

ESSEX SOCIETY FOR ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY

(Founded as the Essex Archaeological Society in 1852)



Digitisation Project

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL NEWS

**SUMMER 1980
TO
AUTUMN 1984
(Nos. 71 to 88)**

2014

**ESAH REF:
N1071088**

Essex Archaeological News



Summer 1980

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 71

SUMMER, 1980.

CONTENTS :-

Comment	1
Coming Events	2
Visit to Mersea	3
Writtle Sign	4
Excursion to Norwich	5
Waltham Abbey Museum	6
Field Walking at Ardale School.	7
The Mucking Conference	8
News from the Record Office ...	9
'STOP' Starts	10
The Windows of Hadstock	11
Letters to the Editor	13&14
Excavations at Cressing Temple..	15
New course in Local History	16
Essex Book List	17
Studying Palaeography	18
North Weald Airfield	19
Library Corner	22
Back to the CFI	25

The illustration on the front cover is of a 14th C. floor tile, of provenance unknown but from the Townshend collection and now being studied by Paul Drury. It shows a pair of scissors, which, unlike shears, were uncommon before the 16th C., particularly in representation.

Drawn by John Callaghan, Chelmsford Excavation Committee.

This newsletter is collated and edited by:

John E. Sellers,
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford, CM1 2JA.

for the Publications Committee, EAS.

Contributions for the Autumn Newsletter by the first week in August, please.

No periodical or journal is ever self-effacing, nor can it be since a certain panache is all part of the image business, so we may be forgiven for voicing a certain measure of self satisfaction, possibly mild narcissism over the fact that the Society publications were the winning entry of Category 'A' (written and illustrated work) in the Essex County Council Local Amenity Societies Award Scheme. The entry was made by Margaret Jones using the Vol 9, 1977, Essex Archaeology and History and the four Newsletters for 1978. Perhaps this was using a steamroller to crack a nut, but we had not entered the competition previously and it seemed time that we made the point. Actually the rules of the competition have changed from involving both an event and its publication within the year, to the more reasonable system of accepting both event and the publication separately.

The side effects, apart from the acceptable publicity are that we have a £100 award, which goes towards the Rex Hull Transactions (possibly Vol 12).

The presentation of awards was made at County Hall on the 23rd April by His Grace the Duke of Grafton. As President I accepted the award to the Society while the other awards were made to:-

Herongate and Ingrave Village Preservation Society, winning entry for Category 'B', entries involving physical effort.

Feering and Kelvedon Preservation Society, winning entry for Category 'C', Small Societies.

Bishops Stortford and District Local History Society, runner-up in the Small Societies category.

The Essex Chronicle Award went to the Thaxted Windmill Restoration Committee, and a Special Plaque commemorating the restoration of Ramsey Windmill to Captain M. Organ, the owner.

All this was well publicised on a centre-spread of the Essex Chronicle, which both supports and sponsors the scheme.

COMING EVENTS

Saturday 21st June

'STANSTEAD THREATENED' A tour of the area at risk from the proposed airport expansion. Meet at 11 a.m. at 'The Little Chef' at the east end of Takely, south side of the road. It is hoped to visit Takely, Elsenham, Stanstead Mountfitchet and Tilty before finishing at Lindsell where there will be a Flower Festival and a local history exhibition.

Friday 18th July

Exhibition of Costumes, and a social evening at Chelmsford Museum, 7.45 p.m. Mrs Valerie Mansfield will give a talk entitled 'Antiquities of the poor', after which there will be refreshments. The evening will be similar to the Social evenings held at Hollytrees, and the cost will be £3 per head. Please fill in the enclosed form and return it to the Social Secretary (address on the rear of the newsletter) together with a cheque made out to the Essex Archaeological Society.

Saturday 20th September

Afternoon visit to Clavering and Langley.

Meet at Langley church at 2.15 p.m. a talk will be given by Robert Wood on 'Farming at Clavering in the fourteenth century' and not as Mr Wood was alarmed to see it announced in the Spring News.

There will be a local history exhibition in the church, and if anyone would like to make this a whole day outing Miss Ludgate has very kindly offered to give a guided tour of Clavering in the morning. Anyone interested in taking up this offer should telephone Miss Ludgate on 070 985 365.

Thursday 16th October

THE MORANT DINNER will be held in the Balkerne Room of Colchester Institute, the guest of honour will be Dr David Stephenson. Tickets £6.50 each.

The Balkerne Room is the very attractive restaurant of the Institute Catering Department, it has its own bar.

Margaret Cornwall

There had been an EAS Council meeting in the morning in the Church Hall behind West Mersea Church, and most of us retired to that excellent hostelry, The Rose, at Peldon, for refreshments.

At 2.15 p.m. we appeared as required at East Mersea church, where I was lucky enough to meet Mr J.H.G. Sunnucks who was our host for the afternoon. Members were looking around the church and admiring the perched pulpit in wood, which appeared to have no access (query levitation), and appreciating this large, aisled and airy church, which is surprisingly well lit. The west tower is Perp. to go with most of the church, and is of impressive size, was this a landfall mark?

Mr John Bennett, past Treasurer and Librarian of the Society was there as a local inhabitant and historian to describe the history of the Island including the topography, for there is an obvious Roman /Saxon / present day field boundary which could well mark the original Roman way onto the Island, and which continues as a too straight boundary to this day.

Meanwhile parties of limited number were going up the tower, (there was a limit because of respect for the final tower timbers). I went outside and photographed microscopic members peering through the castellations, quite a view from up there. Later we all retired to East Mersea Hall which is Mr Sunnucks' splendid home, and saw the front of the house which has been extended in timber style, before moving through to the rear where the original timbers could be seen exposed. The medieval pottery pundits gathered around the pottery found in the flower-bed by the rear 'moat' (which appears to be 13th C. cooking variety) and I greatly suspect that there is a kiln where the pottery was found, with dark ashy deposit, could it be that the rear pond/moat has been a clay-pit, or at least used for that purpose? Afterwards we were led through the charming garden to look at the problem of the moat, it really does not appear to 'contain' the house, and one wonders. Bidding goodbye we moved on to the tumulus, this is Roman and on the way to the Strood, it has been tunnelled horizontally and now has a locked door.

It is in the guardianship of Colchester Museum, and David Clarke, the Curator of Colchester, was there to guide us. I have been in the tumulus before and so gave this a miss but can say from experience that it has much in common with pot-holing, in that one reaches the end and comes out again. As it was, an occasional scraped head suggests that safety helmets may be necessary.

Next to West Mersea church, (those wishing to cut-and-run being foiled by the tide which was up over the Strood) Here we had an excellent tea in the Church Hall before gathering in the church itself to hear a churchwarden, Mr Tom Millatt, tell us about the church and improvements. Foremost amongst these are the new pews and pulpit which come from Ken Mabbitt's workshop, not to mention the magnificently restored Lion, Unicorn, Rose and Thistle of the Royal Arms which now grace the entrance to the west tower. The new woodwork is in oak, and light in colour, which together with the newly sanded floor gives an altogether good impression of the church as beautiful, gracious, comfortable and 'new'. Hasten the day when the remaining Victorian church-varnished pews in drab chocolate brown, are replaced by these impressive new ones.

All good things come to an end, and we reluctantly left the lovely woodwork, and dispersed.

J.E.S.

Writtle Sign

The next day I was lucky to be present when the new Writtle Village Sign was mounted on the green there. Intricately carved and decorated in bright primary colours, it reminded me at once of the Coat of Arms at Mersea - and sure enough it too comes from the Mabbitt workshop. It means much more to me for knowing that, but the side benefit is that whenever I see it on my daily travel, it reminds me irresistibly of Mersea.

Excursion to Norwich

by Tony Doncaster.

On Saturday, May 10th, a fine and sunny day a coachload of members of this Society joined by members of the Chelmsford Branch of the Historical Association, and by Friends of Historic Essex left Chelmsford, picking up the Colchester contingent (including a member from Sudbury) at 9.15 at Marks Tey. An uneventful journey was made to Norwich through the Suffolk and Norfolk countryside looking at its best.

Going straight to Earlham Hall, at the University of East Anglia, coffee was ready for us followed by a masterly summary by Alan Carter of the History of the City from the Anglo-Saxon times through to the 19th C. The greater detail being given to the early middle ages when Norwich was was the second city in the country. One was conscious of the work being done by Alan Carter and his small team of research students, backed by the University of East Anglia and the Norwich City Council; much of the town planning being very sympathetic to the findings of this research.

After the lecture the bus took us to the coach park near the Castle, where we dispersed independently in groups, most of us finding a variety of hostelrys to our satisfaction. At two o'clock we foregathered outside the City Hall and the party split into two groups, the smaller under the leadership of John Wood and the larger under John Burton, who having a working architectural knowledge of the City, walked us smartly to Elm Hill via the Maddermarket, The Stranger's Hall, St. Gregory's Green, Bedford Street and Bridewell Alley. From there we moved to the Octagon Chapel (where the other party under the direction of John Wood had foregathered) and were fortunate to find it still open and sit for a few moments while Mr Rathbone, the Secretary of the Unitarians, spoke to us on the history of the Chapel. After visiting the Cathedral and Cloisters we walked down to Pooles Ferry through the Close, and the more stalwart members managed to get to The Assembly Rooms for tea, whilst some of us stopped to refresh ourselves in St. Andrews Undercroft.

We were fortunate in not only choosing a bright sunny day but also in its being Cup Final Day, most of the streets were virtually deserted during the afternoon.

The coach left at 5.30 as scheduled, with all aboard, although one distinguished member had become disengaged from the main party in the afternoon, causing a little consternation.

Our thanks to Margaret Cornwall and our two very able guides.

WALTHAM ABBEY MUSEUM

Staffed by the Waltham Abbey Historical Society

The Museum, at 41 Sun Street, Waltham Abbey will be open at the following times until 26th October, 1980:-

Saturdays	10.00-16.00 hrs.
Sundays	} 15.00-16.00 hrs.
Bank Holiday Mondays	
Admission free.	

The museum may well have to close its doors temporarily in the autumn to enable alterations to be carried out for its use as a museum and headquarters of the Epping Forest District Council Museum Service.

Arrangements can be made, at least a week in advance, for the museum to be opened for party visits at other times. If this is required application should be made to the Honorary Curator, Dr K.N. Bascome, 25 Monkswood Avenue, Waltham Abbey. (Telephone Lea Valley 715353, or (office) Lea Valley 713030, Extension 307).

In addition to the attraction of the museum, the Waltham Abbey Tourist Board is able to offer guided tours of the town by prior arrangement. There is a charge of 10p per person. Arrangements can be made by making contact with the Board's Director of Information, Anne Knibb, 21 Paternoster Close, Waltham Abbey. (Lea Valley 712519)

FIELD WALKING AT THE ARDALE SCHOOL SITE
A13 TRUNK ROAD

Prehistory to WW II in three hours

by Jonathan Catton

On a cold but sunny day, twenty members of the EAS and the Thurrock Local History Society combined forces to undertake a field walking survey of a crop mark site threatened by complete destruction by the new A13 trunk road and the associated borrow gravel pits.

Tony Wilkinson, the director, met us at the site and showed us some aerial photographs. We then divided into two groups; one being led by John Webb, the other by Paul Barford.

The first group concentrated on a large rectangular ditched enclosure; the second on a small circular cropmark. Observations were hampered by the crops of beetroot and spring cabbage which obscured 50% of the ground.

After three hours, most of the plastic bags provided were full of an assortment of artefacts. Most numerous was 19th and 20th C. domestic rubbish of glass and slag, reflecting the use of these fields for market gardening, but amongst these modern finds were some ancient ones. The ditched enclosure produced a general scatter of flint flakes and many plough battered flints, a few pottery sherds of possible Romano-British origin and part of a possible triangular loomweight of prehistoric date.

From the of the circular cropmark, concentrations of flint pot-boilers were observed but little else.

An interesting off-shoot (without the aid of a metal detector) was recovery of small pieces of sheet aluminium. Tom Haines, of the Essex Historical Aircraft Society, identified these as part of a Junkers 88 which crashed during the second world war.

Excavation has now commenced with the discovery of several features of Roman and Saxon date from an area south of that surveyed. It is hoped that excavation

Field walking at Ardale School

will soon begin on the area that was field walked.

Many thanks to all who turned up from both societies.
We hope for a warmer day next time.

J.P.J. Catton.

THE MUCKING CONFERENCE - A FORWARD LOOK

The Mucking Conference is forecast for Saturday 21st February, 1981. Details are still to be made firm and there will be further facts in the Autumn Newsletter.

The programme is likely to be as follows:

Morning session in the Local History Museum
entitled 'DISCOVERING THURROCK', films and
an exhibition are anticipated.

Afternoon session will have the main Mucking
Lectures by Margaret Jones, Jonathan Catton
and others entitled MUCKING - ITS PLACE IN
THAMESIDE PAST.

Joint organisers will be
Thurrock Local History Society
Thurrock Local History Museum
and Mucking post-excavation organisation.

PLEASE KEEP THIS DATE CLEAR IF YOU CAN ATTEND.

THANKS TO John Webb and family who assembled the last newsletter from the piles of print and packed the finished articles in the envelopes ready for posting, this was a great help, and John offers to do the same with this issue and post it too. (Ed.)

by Vic Gray

Members who have grown used, over the past 25 years, to looking upon the annual Essex Record Office exhibition at Ingatestone Hall as part of the local history scene in Essex will be sorry to learn that this year, as part of its programme of economies, the County Council will not be putting on a display. Nevertheless, to offset the loss, E.R.O. has managed to join forces with the Department of Extra-Mural Studies at London University, who have arranged a series of six Saturday afternoon lecture sessions on the theme of 'The Elizabethan Age'. Leading speakers on a number of varied aspects of the period will be involved, and the whole series promises to be an exciting one. And in what better setting?

A leaflet, giving details of the lectures, and incorporating a booking form, has already been sent to you.

PARISH REGISTERS

For those whose historical interests involve them in the use of parish registers, the Essex Record Office has just published a list of those registers which are on deposit at Chelmsford. This can only be an improvement on the previous position where a 'phone call to E.R.O. was the only way of being sure where a particular register was.

It is anticipated that the list will be revised regularly to take account of new deposits, and will be gradually expanded to include details of other associated material in E.R.O.

Available at 35 p (50 p including postage) 'Parish Registers in the Essex Record Office' can be obtained from the Essex Record Office, County Hall, Chelmsford CM1 1LX. For an extra 25 p. the list can be supplied with a loose leaf map of parish and hundred boundaries throughout the county.

The STOP (Stop Taking Our Past) campaign against treasure hunting was launched on the 12th March with a press conference at Burlington House, Piccadilly. STOP is supported by the CBA, The Museums Association, RESCUE, the Society of Museum Archaeologists, the Association of County Archaeological Officers, the Standing Conference of Unit Managers and the United Kingdom Institute of Conservation. The National Trust, the country's third largest land owner, has already forbidden the use of metal detectors on their land, whilst the Association of District Councils has pledged support.

The campaign's objective is not to ban metal detectors totally but to educate the public, and treasure hunters, so that the indiscriminate use of metal detectors on archaeological sites becomes as socially unacceptable as bird nesting or uprooting rare plants. All subscribers to the national CBA received a STOP leaflet putting forward STOP's view with the April 'Calendar'. If you have not yet seen a STOP leaflet, or want a lapel badge or car sticker, write to the CBA, 112 Kennington Road, London SE11 6RE.

If you have any information regarding the scale of treasure hunting in your area let the CBA's London Office know so that the CBA can maintain its files on the extent of the problem and the damage done.

The ESSEX WEEKLY NEWS reports that Essex County Council are telling treasure hunters who use metal detectors on a county council archaeological excavation they will be liable to prosecution for trespassing and criminal damage.

This comes from Councillor Ben Marriott the new Chairman of the county planning committee who also chairs the Essex Archaeological Excavation Advisory Committee. He is particularly concerned about an incident at a current archaeological excavation site at Witham where the police reported significant damage to excavated material, apparently by four people who had gone there early one day recently. Mr Marriott spoke strongly about the thoughtlessness and selfishness of some treasure hunters who feel free to go anywhere.

by Warwick Rodwell

St. Botolph's Church, Hadstock, enjoys the singular privilege of being the only building in Essex which certainly retains its original Anglo-Saxon window frames. It also happens to be a church which has been, and still is, under systematic archaeological study, and when the opportunity was recently presented to examine and record the ancient windows in detail it was naturally seized. Four out of six of the original windows in the nave survive intact, two on each side, and the third one on the north may be seen in outline only; it was blocked in the 15th century.

It was recognised many years ago by Dr H.M. Taylor that the oak frames of these four, tall, round-headed windows were likely to be Anglo-Saxon since the openings are of the type known as 'double-splayed', where the frame is set centrally in the thickness of the wall and cannot have been introduced as a secondary feature. In 1975 we organised a 'Hadstock timber day', when a group of experts met to examine the windows and the doors; a preliminary drawing of one of the frames was made by Cecil Hewett and subsequently published in Anglo-Saxon England, vol.7 (1978). Careful restoration of the windows, which are in a dreadful state of decay, was proposed in 1979 and scaffolding was erected so that external access to each was readily available.

With the kind co-operation of the P.C.C. and church architect, John Burton, it was possible to remove the existing glazing, plastic sheeting, chicken netting, etc. which filled the apertures, and to clean down each window in turn for drawing and photography. In so doing many of the finer points of construction were elucidated, and will be published in due course. Basically, each window frame comprises four pieces of timber: two stiles (uprights), a sill and a head. Each head was cut out of a single board 80 cm long, 30 cm high and 5 cm thick, and finished with a semicircular arch 30 cm across. That corresponds to the internal width of the window opening; the stiles are 120 cm long, so that the round-headed aperture measured

4ft by 1ft exclusive of the arch. The stiles are tenoned at both ends, for jointing into the head and sill. The mortice-and-tenon joints are neatly made and double pegged at the top, while the only surviving lower joint is only single pegged. The mortices were not squared out with a chisel, but left with rounded edges, as drilled. The edges of the tenons were carefully rounded to fit.

Both the head and the sill timbers were cut much longer than they needed to be for the width of the window, with the result that spurs projected from each corner which anchored the frame securely into the core of the wall. A series of about 12 small dowel-holes was drilled into each side of the head timber, around the perimeter of the arch. The holes were made with a slightly tapered spoon-bit 1cm in diameter. The function of the holes was to contain a row of wattles, onto which a sort of semi-circular basket was woven - that is, one on the inside and one on the outside. These 'baskets' provided support for the flint rubble of the window heads, and the impressions of the wattles can still be discerned in the mortar over one opening. Internally the wattles are probably still encased in the plaster which lines the window splays.

There is a slight, but irregular rebate around each frame which is for the seating of glass; there are also some fragments of ancient (?medieval) saddle bars. It is however clear from close inspection that this is all secondary work; the rebates have been cut in situ and are not original to the frames. Thus the windows were not at first glazed; nor is there any evidence of shutters or louvres. It follows that either the windows were permanently open - and they would not have admitted very much rain - or else they were covered with some protective material such as oiled cloth, which was simply tacked to the frames.

It is indeed remarkable that these four windows should have survived at Hadstock. Together with the north door, they constitute the finest assemblage of Anglo-Saxon church carpentry in England, with perhaps the

exception of the helm at Sompting. Current work on the dendrochronology of the Hadstock door indicates that we should be able to assign its date of construction to within ten years or so.

LETTERS TO THE EDITOR

Dear Mr Sellers,

..... I read with interest your article on HEAVENLY BODIES. I have also read Hawkins and Thom and others on the alignments of stone monuments. It was indirectly due to them that I became aware of the orientation of churches and did a little local research on my own account.

I have studied 60 local churches, pre-reformation, and have found alignments varying from 40° north of east to 22° south of east. I have examined the reasons put forward for these and still feel unconvinced, especially by the most popular one, sunrise on the feast day of the saint to which the church is dedicated.

Even more extraordinary is the occasional difference in alignment of the chancel from the nave of the church. This difference has been recognised and given the name of 'the weeping chancel', supposedly representing Christ's bent head on the Cross, but that I also find unconvincing.

There is also a slight tendency for churches with a similar orientation to be grouped together, such as for instance, Shenfield St. Mary, Mountnessing St. Giles, Buttsbury and Ingatestone, all of which are orientated south of east. Churches orientated south of east are much rarer than (those) north of east and for four of them to occur together has made me very curious.

The only church with the extreme orientation of 40° north of east is Romford St. Edward. That is sunrise on midsummer day.

Best wishes, Frank Dineen
4 Brentwood Road
Ingrave, Brentwood,
CM13 3QH

LETTERS TO THE EDITOR

Dear Editor,

'Wealden' houses in Essex

In 'Essex Archaeological News' of Spring 1980 are two references to publications by John Bailey, primarily about timbered buildings in Bedfordshire, but which give incidental information about 'Wealden' houses in Essex (page 16, item 2, and page 21, book review by Ken Bascombe).

John Bailey's observations about buildings in Bedfordshire are of course at first hand, but for information on Essex he has depended on derivative and out-of-date sources. At the time of writing he was unaware of a number of discoveries in recent years of concealed 'Wealden' houses in Essex and Suffolk. His distribution map is therefore unreliable. a more up-to-date estimate is that about thirty 'Wealden' houses are known, of which some are clearly apparent from the outside, but of which many are so concealed by Georgian and other alterations that there is no external evidence whatever. They can be identified only by detailed examination of the surviving internal structure; thus they are still turning up, and some which are well known are still unpublished. Readers who know Hadleigh, Suffolk, may care to look at the plain straight exterior of C.F. Bull's chemist shop at 93, High Street, and reflect that there is unambiguous evidence inside that this is a 'Wealden' house of the fifteenth century, Equally misleading 'Wealdens' remain to be identified in Essex.

Yours sincerely, John McCann 16th March, 1980.

Greenhill,
Hatfield Broad Oak,
Bishop's Stortford, Herts.

Editor: It is difficult to see how anyone can be up-to-date if information is not made public. This letter is a typical example of bringing information before the public eye.

by John H. Hope
for THE BRAMSTON ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

Work continued at Cressing Temple throughout 1979, in addition to the excavation of three other sites during this period. This year the excavation team was enlarged by a group of seven full-time excavators and a supervisor employed under the auspices of the Manpower Services Commission. Barry Foster's aerial survey of the parishes of Cressing and White Notley also continued for the Society.

The results of the Temple excavation confirmed that the site can now be regarded as a multi-period site. Part of the cellar of the 16th C. manor house - referred to in the 17th C. as 'the great house' - were uncovered, though this had on two previous occasions been badly dug and all finds removed and lost. A structure was revealed whose foundations indicated an elevation of at least two storeys above ground. From this cellar a large domed culvert was fed which also served a complicated drainage system from parts of the estate not yet investigated. From the alignment of the cellar it was clear that the existing farm building was originally part of the 'great house'. Attached to the southern extremity of the cellar were the massive foundations in brick rubble of a structure, possibly a quadrangular tower, the bottom of which had been used as a latrine.

The whole area had been rigorously scoured prior to landscaping after the demolition of the 'great house', probably in the latter part of the 17th C. This, confirmed by the deposition of debris in a back-filled fish-pond, had resulted in the removal of all floor levels, and all but basic foundations of the structures. However, it was possible to locate the chapel of the Knights Templar, adjacent to, but off-set from, the plan of the Tudor buildings. The chapel foundation trenches of packed gravel survived, with indications of square buttresses at the corners. Within the chapel were intersecting inhumations, with residual sherds of up to, but not beyond, the 14th C. One grave was lined and capped with tile. The occupant of a second had an iron arrow-head embedded in the skull - shades of the Peasants Revolt? A third had no head at all, but as

this was at a superficial level the skull had possibly been removed during 17th C. land-scaping.

Probably associated with the Preceptory was a large food-oven enclosed on three sides with circular gravel-packed settings, indicating an arcaded facing to the oven. The interior was packed with animal bone, mainly pig, oyster shells, and a large quantity of shell-tempered pottery indicating a date before c. 1200 AD.

Cut by the later features were a number of timber slots and post-holes. One of these - a possible palisade trench - was of considerable length, being cut by the chapel walls, the inhumations, and the manor house footings, but continuing on the western side. Other timber slots on the northern edge of the site were interrupted by the domed culvert and are still being investigated. All have yielded heavily flint-tempered pottery of the Late Iron Age/E.P.R.I.A. dating, confirmed by the discovery of the greater part of a pot in a feature below the chapel floor which has been identified as a Deverel-Rimbury survival.

Among the many finds in 1979 was a barbed-and-tanged flint arrowhead, likewise of likely Bronze Age date. Other finds were another bronze arrow-head, a crested silver strap attachment, coins, and tokens of the Stuart period, and some very fine Tudor glass fragments.

Work has already commenced in the 1980 season and will be reported on in due course.

UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE:

BOARD OF EXTRA-MURAL STUDIES

A three year course leading to a Certificate in English Local History starts in October in Chelmsford, it will be taking place on Tuesday evenings but the venue is not yet decided. Full details are obtainable from the Board of Extra-Mural Studies, at Madingley Hall, Madingley, Cambridge CB3 8AQ - or at (but not from) the Essex Record Office. APPLICATIONS NOT LATER THAN JULY 31st.

A leaflet about this course also mentions a course for a Certificate in Landscape History and Field Archaeology but we have no details of this as yet.

by Isobel Thompson.

- 1 R.L. Otlet and A.J. Walker, 'Harwell radiocarbon measurements III'. RADIOCARBON 21/3 (1979), 358-383: p. 368-9, Little Waltham series, 6 dates, from the excavations.

- 2 John Cherry, Post-Medieval Britain in 1978. POST-MEDIEVAL ARCHAEOLOGY 13 (1979), 273-283. Section 3, Towns and corporate buildings: Rochford, excavations 24 and 26 Market Square. Section 5, Manors, country houses etc; Rochford, rectangular structure contemporary with early 16th C. Rochford Hall, probably fish-tanks.

- 3 B.E.S. Trueman, 'Corporate estate management: Hospital agricultural estates, 1726-1815'. AGRICULTURAL HISTORY REVIEW 28/1 (1980), 31-44. Lands held by Guy's included three areas around Great Bardfield, Lees priory and Beaumont - c 8,000 acres; as well as Herefordshire and Lincolnshire.

- 4 Alan McWhirr, 'Roman tile kilns in Britain'. In Roman Brick and Tile : studies in manufacture, distribution and use in the western Empire, ed. Alan McWhirr, BAR International series 68 (1979), 97-189. Whole volume 411p., £11. Mostly a geographical gazetteer, with plans. Other papers have references to Essex tiles, especially Colchester, and Chelmsford in chapter on relief patterned tiles.

- 5 COIN HOARDS vol.4 (1978), Royal Numismatic Society Journal, lists contents of four hoards found in Essex: no. 336, 17 bronze coins, Chinos, AD1660-18850, found with a metal detector at Westcliff-on-Sea, in 1976. no.357, nearly 15,000 13th C. English silver coins in a lead canister at 21-23 High Street, Colchester, during building operations; no. 387, 365 English and Scottish silver coins of 1544-1656 in a pot, from Theydon Mount, in 1977; no. 406, 99 sovereigns of George IV and Victoria, up to 1845, in the remains of a cash-box under Yew Tree Cottage floor, Birdbrook, in 1977.

- 6 S.W. Vincent and W.H. George, Some Mesolithic sites along the rivers Blackwater and Crouch, Essex ; privately printed, limited to 50 copies, 1980. 43pp. 63 figs. Neatly produced survey with line drawings; systematic survey, with some measured sections.
- 7 C.J.O. Harrison, 'A re-examination of British Devensian and earlier Holocene bird bones in the British Museum (Natural History)': JOURNAL OF ARCHAEOLOGICAL SCIENCE 7 (1980), 53-68. A new look at the bird bones from the Hawkes and Hull excavations at Camulodunum has re-identified a bone of the Bewick Swan as that of a domestic goose.
- 8 Warwick Rodwell, 'Iron Age and Roman salt-winning on the Essex coast', in Invasion and response: the case for Roman Britain, eds. B.C. Burnham and H.B. Johnson, B.A.R. British Series no.73 (1979), 133-175. 13 figs. Includes gazetteer, types of hearth furniture, reconstruction of procedure, dates etc.
- 9 W.I. Roberts IV, Romano-Saxon pottery. Unpublished M.Phil. thesis, University of London Institute of Archaeology, 1979. 274 pp. Illus. Gazetteer, and discussion of sources and types; makes suggestions for further lines of research.

STUDYING PALAEOGRAPHY

A course in palaeography for beginners entitled 'Discovering Palaeography' will take place at the Colchester Adult Education Centre on Wednesday evenings, starting on 24th September. Not-quite-beginners may care to join after half-term, if vacancies exist; if there is sufficient demand, the course may continue in January, by which time handwriting of the 15th and 16th C. will probably be studied, in addition to more difficult examples of 16th and 17th C. the simpler types of which will be studied at the beginning of the Autumn term. The Tutor is Jo-Ann Buck. Send a s.a.e. for a brochure to: Colchester A.E.C., Grey Friars, High Street, Colchester, Essex.

by JOHN P. CAMP.

Nineteen miles north-east of London in the quiet countryside of West Essex is situated the old RAF airfield of North Weald which with its distinctive post-war hangars serves as a reminder of the past glories and extent of the RAF. It is now one of the many ex-military airfields still to be found in south-east England.

The service history of this airfield began in the First World War when it was opened in 1916 to provide Home Air Defence for London from the German Zeppelin raids. The H.Q. of what is now 39 Squadron was a few miles away at Woodford with 'A' Flight of B,E, & C based at North Weald. 'B' Flight's pilot Lt W. Leofe Robinson shot down the airship L21 at Cuffley on 3 September 1916 and gained the distinction of having shot down the first enemy airship on British soil, for which he was awarded the Victoria Cross. Three weeks later L32 and L33 were downed by pilots of the same Flight. In June 1918 75 Squadron was also posted to North Weald to supplement the Home Air Defence of London. The career of this airfield had therefore begun with distinction especially when the downing of L31 by Lt. Tempest precipitated the disbanding of the German Army Airship Service.

The inter-war years saw North Weald hosting a number of Squadrons including in 1918 and 1919, 44 and 75 Squadrons with Sopwith Camels. Another was 29 Squadron from April 1928 to October 1935 with Siskin III A and Bulldog II A and from October 1936 to November 1937 with Hawker Demon I. From 1936 to 1940 151 Squadron was based there and was joined between May and September 1939 by 17 Squadron. Both were equipped with Gloster Gauntlet II and later Hawker Hurricane I.

Not only regular Squadrons were based at North Weald, for on 17th January 1939 the Auxiliary Air Force Reserve was formed and on 1 September 1939 604 (County of Middlesex) Squadron was posted there with Bristol Blenheim Is and the first members of the Womens AAF reported for duty at the airfield. In December 1939 it was designated a night fighter Squadron and equipped with the first....



Blenheim IV fitted with airborne interception equipment, before moving to Martlesham Heath in January 1940. The Squadron returned to North Weald in 1948 where it stayed until being disbanded in 1957, at which time it was equipped with Gloster Meteor F8. Between 1951 and 1957 it was joined by 601 (County of London) Squadron.

As many visitors to the Battle of Britain Museum at Hendon will be aware, North Weald played a very active part in the Battle of Britain in 1940 and its Squadrons included 25, 46, 56, 111, 249 and 257. Its participation was commemorated by its being used as a setting for part of the film 'Battle of Britain'. During the war years numerous other Squadrons operated from the airfield including a number of Czech and Norwegian Squadrons.

In the post-war years 72 Squadron was based there from 1950 to 1953 flying De Havilland Vampire FB5 and later Meteor F8. The airfield is fortunate to have also been the base of 111 Squadron which formed the famous 'Black Arrows' display team. It was whilst at North Weald that the team was equipped with Hawker Hunter F6. With their departure from the airfield in 1958, most active service flying from the airfield ceased with the exception of its famous air displays, the last of which were given the title 'International Air Tattoo' and which are now world famous at the new venue of Greenham Common. The airfield ended its active service life as a base for the Light Infantry, which has since moved to another ex-airfield at Bassingbourne. The tradition of flying is today preserved by the activities of the West Essex and East Herts Glider Club.

In 1979 the service housing estate at the airfield was transferred to a Housing Trust and the main airfield and buildings were purchased by the Epping Forest District Council. The Council hopes to establish a permanent museum at the airfield dedicated to the story of North Weald from its inception in 1916 to its retirement from military service. The project is long-term, and it is likely to be two or three years before any part is open. Part of the museum will include aircraft relevant to the airfield's history carefully chosen to illustrate its story. At all stages close liaison is being main-

tained with the RAF museum at Hendon. A Meteor T.T.20 is already at the airfield undergoing restoration to its original identity as a N.F. Mk II of 29 Squadron by the 4F (ATC) Squadron at Ilford. In addition the collection already has a C.1. Albatross replica from the B.B.C. 'Wings' series and a Sopwith Pup replica. A Me. 109 replica from the 'Battle of Britain' film and a Rolls Royce Merlin engine have been loaned from the Midlands Air Museum, and the Council is building a full-scale taxiing replica of a B.E. 2. Some 70 scale models include a B.E. 20 and a Hurricane, both with five foot wing spans. In the spring of this year it was aimed to excavate the dump at the airfield in co-operation with the RAF Museum; this dump was used in 1920 and continued in use into the 1930s and should contain the remains of a number of wrecked aircraft of that period.

The Council has also built up a vast collection of photographs partly due to the interest and response generated by the recent exhibitions in the area on the airfield's history, and all these are being copied to the RAF museum and the Imperial War Museum. Research is also being conducted into airfield structures and one of the World War I hangars still survives in good condition in the Essex village of Moreton. In addition a number of wooden huts are known to exist in the area. On the airfield itself there are the RAF hangars and the remains of World War II defences and air raid shelters. Unlike many of its contemporaries this airfield looks forward to a bright future thanks to the local Council and numerous enthusiasts. Perhaps like old soldiers - old airfields never die!

Footnote

The Council would still like to hear from anyone who has information such as photographs, documents and letters, or objects such as old aircraft parts and kit items relating to the airfield. The person to contact is :- Mark Bailey, District Museum Service, Epping Forest District Council, 25 Hemnoll St, Epping, Essex, CM16 4LX. Tel. Epping 77344 Ext. 258.

John P. Camp

LIBRARY CORNER

by Peter Boyden

This is my 25th (and last) LIBRARY CORNER ! My first (in the Autumn 1974 News) included a plea for more members to make use of the Library, and certainly during the last 6 years there have been gratifying increases in both the number of volumes borrowed from Hollytrees (and the regularity with which these are returned), and the number of individual members who actually use the collection. Nevertheless there is still plenty of scope for increases on both fronts, and also for expansion and improvement of the services offered to members by the Library staff.

John Mead will be explaining to you the plans he has for the Library in due course, and I can assure you that from what I know of these the future years will be equally as exciting as those which have gone. I would like to take this opportunity to thank all those members who have helped and encouraged me during my six years as Honorary Librarian, and ask you all to give John and his team the same kind of assistance which you so generously extended to me. I shall continue to use the Library from time to time, and look forward as eagerly as anyone else to seeing will be happening there in the future.

Administrative Notices

Please note that after the AGM all matter relating to the Library should be sent to John Mead either at his own address (see back of Newsletter) DO NOT send it to me at Bromley since there will only be a delay while I send it on to John.

The M^anning of the Library between 10 a.m. and 12 noon on Saturdays will continue as heretofore, but please note that no service will be available on Saturdays during August. One or two more volunteers are needed for the Saturday rota, and John Mead will be delighted to hear from you if you can spare a Saturday morning every 4-6 weeks. No previous experience is necessary.

Library Lists and Catalogues

Copies of No 3 (a list of the Society's holdings of Essex

periodicals) are still available free of charge from Hollytrees. It is hoped that No. 4 and 5 will be available at the AGM. These are:

No 4: A catalogue of the Minute Books and other records of the Society. 50p post free.

No 5: A catalogue of Transcripts of Essex Parish Registers & Monumental Inscriptions. £1 post free

The second of these should need no commendation, but the catalogue of minute books is more than its title would suggest. It includes in addition to the descriptive matter notes on the evolution of the Society's Honorary Officers, and full lists of all those who have held these posts, together with details of the changes in subscription rates and of membership statistics from the late 19th C.

Copies will be on sale to personal callers at Hollytrees on Saturday mornings; and by post-orders from Hollytrees- with the right cash please.

BOOK REVIEWS

When a book which is published in November is out of print by the end of the following March it suggests that either the print run was too small, or that the book is very good. In the case of Bulmer, Then and Now (pp62, 4pl, 18 line drawings, 18 maps, £1.50 post free) we cannot comment on the former, but certainly subscribe to the view that it is very good. The book is good for several reasons other than its contents (of which more anon). It is described as 'a home-made History'- produced by over 50 Bulmer people who believe it to be 'a local history with a difference'- which it certainly is. But then Bulmer is different from the majority of Essex parishes since it is not a village but a collection of 16 hamlets within the boundary of the same ecclesiastical parish. Each of these is treated separately (and annoyingly each section has its own pagination system) apparently by a resident of the hamlet under discussion. The editing has been sufficiently good to iron out the idiosyncrasies of the individual contributors, and the whole account reads as though it was written by one person. The treatment is universally thorough (although the absence of a bibliography is a serious omission) and combines hard fact with a popular style of writing.

There is much here of interest to both the present-day residents of Bulmer and its neighbourhood, and the academic social historian in an ivory tower in Oxford. The evidence from the census returns is skillfully used to demonstrate the shifts in the occupational structure of the parish's population, whilst changes in building stock and patterns of land tenure and field size are fully analysed. It would have been interesting to hear the views of the contributors on how Bulmer evolved into its present morphology, although one can scarcely criticise them for a lack of oversight in other areas of their account since Bulmer as a whole comes through as a geographical expression rather than an articulated community.

It is to be hoped that such a valuable addition to the stock of Essex parish histories will soon be available again. Doubtless if enough people wrote to the distributor (J.G. Dallimore, Greensted, Upper Houses, Bulmer, Sudbury, Suffolk.) this might accelerate the reprinting.

It was as long ago as 1970 that William Smith and H.G. Worsley's Brasses, Thurrock and District appeared, but we have only recently received a copy for the Library, and since there are still copies available of this important work a brief note in the News seems justified. (Copies £1 post free from Rev W.J.T. Smith, Boreham Vicarage, Boreham, Chelmsford, CM3 3EG, pp81, 29pl, illus in text.)

The book describes over 60 monumental brasses ranging in date from 1340 to 1743 which are to be found in churches between Rainham and Bowers Gifford, and Ingrave and the Thames. The vast majority are illustrated, and all of them are described in detail with reference to other relevant literature. The bibliography and the notes on heraldry and mass vestments are very full and useful.

Very little has appeared in print on Essex brasses since the War, and this volume is probably the most substantial of these works to have been published. Further similar studies for other parts of the county are long overdue, and this survey of the brasses around Thurrock is useful both for its own sake and as a model for others to follow in their own areas.

The age of the amateur archaeologist, so we are assured, is far from past. In support of this view we have recently received a copy of an 18 page booklet, well illustrated with figures and plates, produced by an excavator of two sites near the M11. Excavation of pre-historic, Roman and recent Man in the vicinity of Chigwell, Essex by Michael

Daniels (ISBN 0 907081 02 9) describes first the excavation of a Roman rubbish pit discovered during a search for a crashed World War II aeroplane. There is a full description of the finds, and notes on other sites in the vicinity. The second part of the booklet, on finds from a gravel pit west of Chigwell is not so good, since the author had a harder job in dealing with the (apparently) prehistoric finds amongst which was a fine antler pick. This report also contains some disquieting comments upon the arrangements for the archaeological surveillance of the M11 construction works, which needs further investigation particularly by those responsible for the archaeological work along the route of the M25.

BACK TO THE CFI by John Rayment

The Essex Society for Family History (thanks to an anonymous donor), now has the lease of a copy of the LDS CFI (Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints Computer File Index), of England. This body, popularly called the Mormons, is deeply involved in genealogical research, for reasons connected with their beliefs, and have spent a great deal of money on world-wide microfilming of church records.

This very scientific approach has resulted in a vast computerised index, presented as a set of microfiche. These are postcard-sized negative printouts, each containing 357 pages, 50 lines per page, drawn from the main index of baptisms, marriages and other material - there are no burials. Given the use of a reader, it is a magnificent finding-aid for genealogical research. Our copy is housed in Saffron Walden Public Library - Saffron Walden 23178 and ask for Mrs. Lancaster.

Of course, as with any such work, there are errors, so all findings must be checked. There are also many omissions. Some, because of gaps in the records, but most stem from the refusal of the Church, in some ten areas in the UK, to allow the Mormons access to records for microfilming.

It is argued that their religious beliefs offend. But so, at one time or another, have those of each and every non-conformist church, not excluding the Roman Catholic and the Anglican, both out of favour in their time. And aren't we proud of our independent free-thinking ancestors? And glad to use their records in our research? In this religiously tolerant country we should all support the work of this, the greatest archive rescue operation ever mounted.

Essex Record Office has ordered the fiche for Essex, and the Essex Society for Family History has sponsored the lease of fiche for the rest of the country, so that a second copy will soon be available in Chelmsford. There are also copies in Colchester Library, and at Essex University.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 71

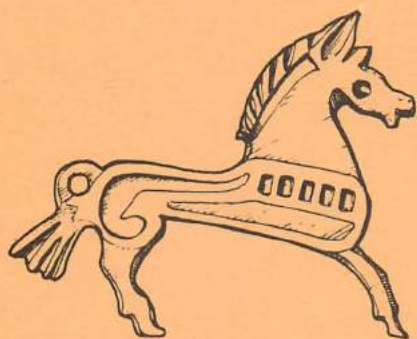
ISSUED FROM
1 CHIGNAL ROAD CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES

ORDINARY MEMBERSHIP	£3.50
FAMILY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
STUDENT MEMBERSHIP	£2.00
LOCAL SOCIETY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERSHIP	£5.00

HON. SECRETARY	MISS ISOBEL THOMPSON 5 GLENILLA ROAD BELSIZE PARK LONDON NW3
HON. MEMBERSHIP SECRETARY ..	MRS OLIVE DAYNES BURRS ABBESS RODING ONGAR, ESSEX
HON. SOCIAL SECRETARY	MRS MARGARET CORNWALL 2 ORCHARD CLOSE COPFORD GREEN COLCHESTER CO6 1DB
HON. LIBRARIAN	MR JOHN MEAD BELSIZE COTTAGE 3 BROAD STREET BOXFORD, SUFFOLK
HON. DEPUTY LIBRARIAN	MR JOHN SKUDDER 89 CLACTON ROAD ST. OSYTH ESSEX CO16 8PE

Essex Archaeological News



Autumn 1980

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 72

AUTUMN, 1980.

CONTENTS :-

Comment	1
Increased Subscriptions	2
List of Members	2
Coming Events	3
Waltham Abbey Programme	4
WEA Programmes	5
CBA Group VII AGM etc.	6
Query on Dovercourt	6
Stansted Threatened	7
June 7th Outing, Morning	9
The A.G.M.	10
AGM Facts	12
New Rules	13
Meeting at Chelmsford Museum ...	15
The Mucking Conference	16
Congress Symposium	17
Only One Essex	17
Berechurch	18
Congress AGM at Maldon	20
Industrial Archaeology in Essex	22
The Public Record Office	23
Unstratified	25

The Illustration on the cover is of a Romano-British bronze brooch from Great Dunmow, found during excavations by P.J. Drury in 1972, and soon to be on display in Saffron Walden Museum. It is an enamelled plate brooch in the shape of a horse, of the type found in Britain in the second century AD period. Similar brooches come from Water Newton and York. Drawn by F.J.H. Gardiner, DOE.

This newsletter is collated and edited by John E. Sellers, 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford, Essex, CM1 2JA, for the Publications Committee, EAS.

Contributions for the Winter Newsletter by the first week in November, please.

Last week I had the rare opportunity to travel to the west country as part of my work, and passing down the A 303 renewed acquaintance with an old friend - Stonehenge. I don't suppose I shall ever overcome the thrill of suddenly coming upon that impressive Neolithic monument, since it materialises out of the ground, so to speak, on a rising slope. Although one may be warned by road signs that 'this is where it is', the actual shock of seeing those monstrous stones never fails to thrill me.

On the way west the rain had broken by the time I reached Salisbury Plain and there was golden sunshine making the whole scene gay and bright. The stones stood out pale grey against a powder blue backcloth of distant hills as I bounded past them at 70 m.p.h. with a blissfully clear road (it is a dual carriageway).

The return journey was the antithesis late on Friday afternoon, since I had been engaged in Plymouth until lunch time and found myself battling for survival with holiday crowds returning to the east, I was in a queue of caravans, cars, and unaccountably horse boxes, plodding its way along an apparently unrestricted road at 15 m.p.h. - with a halt at every 100 yards. The conditions were overcast, with cloud down on the surrounding high ground, and the stones looked black against the grey murk. Strangely enough I enjoyed this more because the atmosphere was enormous, as was my time to enjoy it, and equally strange was the count of sightseers around the stones, which seemed to be the same on the two consecutive days.

Also renewing acquaintance with an old friend is Stephen Bassett, visiting us from the Department of Medieval History at Birmingham, and digging at Pleshey Castle from July 26th into September. This is likely to be the last season of digging at Pleshey, it seems, the present series having started twenty one years ago in 1959. The castle is now closed to the public and may never be opened again. Ichabod.

INCREASED SUBSCRIPTIONS

You will see under 'AGM' that the Annual subscription rate has been changed, and from 1st January 1981, a new rate applies.

If you pay your subscription annually by Bankers' Order or cheque you will find that there is an appropriate notice from the Treasurer enclosed with this newsletter.

PLEASE!, PLEASE !!, PLEASE !!! note that the Bankers' Order forms should be returned to the Membership Secretary and not to the Treasurer, or to your own bank. The forms can be returned immediately which will ensure that your old Bankers' Order is cancelled and replaced in good time.

Subscriptions paid by cheque are also due on 1st January - we are hoping to publish a list of members next year, and this cannot be compiled until all subscriptions have been paid, and renewed membership confirmed, so we hope that you will pay your subscription in good time.

LIST OF MEMBERS

A provisional list of members was compiled in August, principally for administrative use. This gives members' names and the places where they live, without the full addresses.

Anyone who wishes to have a copy - 4 pages of A4 - should send 2 X 10p stamps and a large self addressed and Stamped envelope to Elizabeth Sellers at, 1 Chignall Road, Celmsford, CM1 2JA. Allow 10 days for despatch.

By the time this newsletter is out the 20th September visit to Clavering will be upon us, so I will not repeat this.

Thursday 16th October

THE MORANT DINNER will be held in the Balcerne Room of the Colchester Institute. The guest of honour is Dr David Stephenson, our own authority on Colchester History. Tickets £6.50 each, meet 7 p.m. for 7.30 p.m.

The Balcerne Room is the very attractive restaurant of the Institute Catering Department and has its own bar. There is adequate car parking and if anyone is not sure of the approach to the Institute, Margaret Cornwall will give this with the ticket information I believe, but as I remember it, one starts at the traffic lights at the bottom of North Hill, and works ones way west towards the Institute.

And sadly, on the same day, Thursday 16th October, there is the Kenneth Newton Memorial Lecture which will be given at the Chancellor Hall, Chelmsford, at 8 p.m. by Hilda Grieve (our guest at last years Morant Dinner) on the subject of 'An 18th Century Gardening Friendship'. See the enclosed leaflet. Loyalties will be torn between these events, as are my own, and Vic Gray has already pleaded that the date was inescapable since both the availability of the Chancellor Hall and that of the Chairman of the County Council, predicated the one date.

It is to avoid where possible such clashes that the Calendar of Events is maintained in the Essex Record Office. This is 'run' by Elizabeth who collates all available society event dates across the county, and posts the information for each month. The list being dynamic, of course, and changing from week to week.

Back to the 4th October, a Saturday, and the AGM and Symposium of the Group 7 CBA, which is at the University of Essex, see the enclosed leaflet in the last NEWS. An important event and not to be missed, we may only get this AGM every third year in Essex.

WALTHAM ABBEY HISTORICAL SOCIETY

COMING PROGRAMME.

All events are at the Victoria Hall, Greenyard, Waltham Abbey, at 8 p.m. Admission free, we are welcome.

Wednesday, 15th October, 1980

'The Preservation of Historic Buildings - Problems and Practicalities' Illustrated. Mr J.A. Boltwood.

Friday, 7th November, 1980

'The Vestry Minutes of Waltham Abbey' Mr Eric Higgs.

Tuesday, 2nd December, 1980.

'Recent Excavations at Ware' Illustrated Clive Partridge.

Tuesday 17th February, 1981

'Essex Monasteries' Illustrated. Greg Tonkin

Tuesday 28th April, 1981

'Past Excavations in Waltham Abbey' Illus. Peter Huggins.

COLCHESTER ARCHAEOLOGICAL GROUP

There is the usual excellent programme through the Winter at the Lecture Room, Colchester Castle, at 7.30 p.m. but in particular the following are noted:

10th November, Monday, 'Britons, Romans & Villas' by Dr J. Percival of Classics, University of Cardiff, who is a member of the E.A.S.

17th November, Monday, 'Viking York' P.V. Addyman, York Archaeological Trust.

26th January, 1981, Monday, The Barr Hill Fort on the Antonine Wall' Jonathan Oldham, Flatford Mill Educational Centre.

9th March, 1981, Monday, 'The Ardleigh Project' J. Hinchcliffe BA, Central Excavation Unit DOE.

Non-members are welcome - admission fee 50p

The WEA Essex Federation is holding a one-day school at the University of Essex on Saturday, November 1st. There are three concurrent courses, each of two lectures:

- 1 'Greek Sculptors at Work' , by Dr Sheila Adam
- 2 'New Methods of approach to Archaeology' John Alexander
- 3 'The Surface Geology of Essex' by Ron Allen

Fees £1 each (50p for retired people and full time students)
 Booking, with fees to Mr J.L.M. Dickson, Brook Farm, Colne Egaine, Colchester (Earls Colne 2505) by 18th October stating the course preference and stating whether you wish to buy a lunch at the University restaurant.

WEA Winter ***** Programme

Night

Bocking	The Anglo-Saxons	Thursday
Colchester	Roman Colchester	Thursday
	A History of English Painting and	
	Garden Design	Monday
	The Italian Renaissance	Monday(A.M.)
	Mediaeval Art and Architecture	Tuesday(A.M.)
Danbury	Local History	Monday
Earls Colne	Historic Buildings - The Smaller	
	Essex House	Monday
Great Bardfield	An Introduction to Archaeology	Monday
Graet Horkesley	Some Essex books and People	Tuesday
Halstead	European History	Tuesday
Hatfield	Broad Oak Tudor and Stuart England	Thursday
Hempstead	Architecture of Yesterday and Today	Tuesday
Holland	Country Houses with Landed Families	
	and their Estates	Tuesday(A.M.)
Lawford	Local History	Monday
Little Waltham	Local History	Friday
Newport	Stuart England	Tuesday
Thaxted	Local History	Wednesday
Witham	Tudor and Stuart England	Thurs.(P.M.)

Further information from Mrs Margot Bernal, Wakelands Farm, Steeple Bumpstead, Haverhill. Suffolk CB9 7EL
 Steeple Bumpstead 267.

CBA GROUP VII

As mentioned elsewhere the AGM of this organisation is this year set at Colchester, and will be at the University Of Essex, at 10.30 a.m. on Saturday, 4th October, 1980.

The programme was distributed with the last newsletter, but a reminder is included here.

First A.G.M.

Then 'The Treasures of the Sutton Hoo Ship Burial'

'The sculptures of Wells Cathedral'

'Stonehenge, Second Wonder of Britain'

After lunch:

'The World's first Bridge of Iron'

'The Roman Palace at Fishbourne'

After tea:

The Lindisfarne Gospels, a Dark Age work of art'

'Hadrian's 80 - mile - long wall'

If a member come along and vote - if not come along to listen but why not join. Tickets £1.50 (£1.25 to individuals with personal membership)

Contact N. Crummy, Felicia, Ardleigh Park Corner, Colchester, Essex, CO7 7SJ

QUERY ON DOVERCOURT

Brian Woods of 254 High Street, Dovercourt, Essex writes to ask if any reader knows of the existence of any detailed parish map for the parish of Dovercourt dated prior to 1800. The earliest large scale map he has found so far is the map made at the time of the tithe award survey of 1840. Mr Woods' object is an in-depth study of 18th C. Dovercourt and he would welcome any assistance in locating a parish map of that period.

THE SOCIETY'S OUTING ON SATURDAY, 21st JUNE

STANSTED THREATENED

A goodly crowd of members met to tour the area likely to be at risk from the expansion of Stansted Airport, meeting at Takeley where the first destination was made known.

We all moved off to SHEERING HALL where John McCann had a prepared display of photographs in the barn, and told us what we were about to see. The Abbey of St. Valery in Picardy apparently offered prayers for a favourable wind on the eve of the 1066 Norman invasion, and as result were granted the manor of Takeley. Later, in 1391, the priory of Takeley was purchased by William of Wykeham to endow New College, Oxford, in whose possession it remained for many centuries. Due to this, documents remain which show that there was a substantial building programme carried out in the first half of the fifteenth century. As part of this a new house and buildings were erected for lease on the site now known as Sheering Hall.

The barn where we met is dated to somewhere about 1500 and has no evidence of a doorway large enough to admit wagons. It probably housed livestock, and the mortises for joists indicated that there was an upper floor. Some unglazed diamond mullion windows were also apparent.

This large site is surrounded by a large moat on three sides. The house itself was a surprise; the front could have been Victorian with three parallel ranges of differing spans, the centre one being only nine feet in width. This and the west bay comprise a late 15th C. jettied house of high status - the east wing was a Georgian addition. We were given the run of the house and explored. On the first floor between the main chamber and a smaller room in the narrow range was a carved wooden screen of high class workmanship, which is open at the top: The only parallel case of a screen in a similar position is in the Byward Tower of the Tower of London. We were able to see into the roof space through a trap opening by mounting a step ladder and John McCann had arranged lighting at strategic points to show plain crown-post with wide braces which is part of the available dating evidence. It seems that the house was built later than the 'barn' but it is hoped that further research will establish a definite date.

The party next moved to Elsenham church in its quiet and unobtrusive setting. The church had once belonged to the Conqueror's Abbey of St. Stephen in Caen. As one might expect the doorway has zig-zag patterned stone columns of the early 12th C. protected by a 16th C. south porch - the door itself is a mere 500 years old. Inside the chancel arch is Norman as are some of the splayed windows in the nave and chancel. A 13th C. double piscina is still in situ in the chancel and there is a hagioscope (squinch) through the north side of the chancel archway material to give a view of the altar.

At this point J.E.S. was ahead of the party and intent on getting to Lindsell to help if necessary so I passed on through Elsenham stopping only to admire the Morris dancing in the pub yard, and headed through Broxted and Tilty to Duton Hill, the day was by now sunny and the undulating farmland with unfenced roads was a delight to travel.

Tilty church was next to be visited and this light, airy church was once the capella ante portas of the Cistercian abbey, some remains of which can still be seen in the pasture field to the north. Jo-Ann thinks that the building is unbalanced with its small 13th C. nave and large chancel of a century later (to me it has always seemed ideal), the window glass is now all restored in plain glass which has resulted in the well-lit effect, the east window having been restored recently by an appeal (EAS subscribed to a number of the diamond panes through the Sellers) Here again the piscina is double, and there are medieval floor tiles in the floor of the sanctuary; a small patch of 13th C. decorative wall painting is preserved.

At last to Lindsell where the village fete was in progress in the grounds of Lindsell Hall farm, and strawberry teas being served in the hall itself. Our own Elizabeth Sellers had mounted an interesting historical exhibition in one of the barns, with sketch-maps, histograms of population levels and other displays of her own devising, based on her recent research in the area.

Behind the hall buildings is the church, an intimate building, on this occasion beautifully decorated by flower arrangements for its flower festival. The earliest part

of the church is the 12th C.(or earlier) chancel arch and a small opening in the north side of the chancel leading to an anchorite's cell. The 16th C. tower unusually, is at the south-west end (and as with Elsenham there is a 'squinch', this time in the south of the chancel arch). Some fragments of medieval glass have been reset in the windows, and a further treasure is an iron-bound parish chest, once rescued from a former vicar who was intent on burning it.

Conversation with a young woman skilfully and soothingly demonstrating wool-carding in a barn, led to two members being invited to see over a most interesting timber-framed house in a adjoining village but that's another story.

Our thanks go to all who organised such a successful day, and to the hospitable owners of Sheering Hall and Lindsell Hall. Surely we all went home determined to resist the spoilation of the things we had seen by the third London Airport.

Realised by John Sellers from
report material by Jo-Ann Buck, and John McCann.

June 7th, Morning.

We began at Elmstead Market where after coffee kindly provided by Mrs Hart, members gathered on the green which is the site of the old market, and Peter Boyden explained the early lay-out of the village.

In the south-west many of the original houses remain, and it was interesting to try to date them. On the north side, however, encroachment on the green was evident after the re-routing of the old Harwich road.

The party then made its way to Great Bromley where Ken Mabbitt talked about the church, notable for its tower, the clerestory and decorated porch. Ken remembers seeing vestiges of the ancient colours with which the doors were painted, when he first examined them. Inside the church are the double hammerbeams, the finest in Essex; and evidence of a quaint tradition, that of hanging up the bellringers' hats.

Margaret Cornwall

The Annual General Meeting of the Society was held on the 7th June, in a room which is part of 'The Bell' inn at Thorpe-le-Soken. The Bell is a pleasant inn pretending to be timbered, as so many public houses do these days, but in this case being justified for there are original timbers amongst the 'mock' ones. It also boasts a ghost - that of the notorious Kitty Cannom, a mid 18th C. vicar's wife who married again bigamously and died on the continent, her body being brought back to be buried at Thorpe-le-Soken by her second husband, and being buried by her first. The Bell is the previous church house, and the home of the vicar at that time, and there are nicely embellished stories of poltergeist phenomena which have happened to guests at the inn. Much as such phenomena would have enlightened the proceedings of the AGM, we saw no sign of them.

The main business of the AGM passed smoothly with our new Patron, Admiral Sir Andrew Lewis, the Lord Lieutenant of Essex, being confirmed in office and all previous officers being reelected with the exception of Peter Boyden who retired as Hon. Librarian to be replaced by his previous deputy, John Mead.

Election of Council raised some discussion since there were only eleven nominations although Council can be made up of twelve elected members. To be fair there had been a number of other names mooted for nomination but the persons in question had declined by reason of other tasks. At this stage the Rules were quoted to clarify the situation (the first time I remember this happening at the AGM) and happily our Honorary Legal Adviser, Charles Sparrow, was with me to add weight to the decisions. A compromise situation was reached by which the meeting recommended the new Council to co-opt Tony Monk at its coming meeting. A full list of the present Council is given at the end of this report.

Next came the change of Rules proposal which was intended basically to remove the definition of the Society annual subscription rates from the Rules themselves, so that any future changes of subscription would not automatically mean a change of Rules. There had been one or two other clarification moves which did not really change the intention of the original Rules, there was also a move to redefine the classes of membership which were now out of date.

Charles Sparrow disagreed with both amendments on grounds of phrasing and meaning, and a discussion ensued during which the basis of amendments to the published proposals were evolved and confirmed during a break for tea, then afterwards put to the meeting as amendments. With Charles eloquently backing the meaning these were accepted and passed by the meeting.

Next came the proposed changes of subscription (shown later) which were agreed without much discussion since this subject has been mentioned for at least four AGMs.

Finally with the votes of thanks to arrangers, retiring Council members, and the proprietor, the meeting closed at nearly five o'clock. Some members were dismayed because they had guests waiting outside who must then go home rather than stay to hear the following talk. Obviously this is regretted, but this is the way with AGMs, they can be carried through in half an hour, or as in this case nearly two and a quarter hours, depending on the people who wish to express opinion.

Peter Boyden then took the floor to talk on 'Tendring Hundred in Anglo-Saxon Times'. This evolved into a discourse on the origins of the Hundreds themselves as geographical boundaries but centred on the Tendring Hundred which apparently retains its original boundary definition in modern topography. An interesting and challenging talk which provoked a good deal of discussion at its close, for which we are indebted to Peter, and for whom it was somewhat of a 'swan song' since he is now moving out of Society affairs to concentrate on his own thesis.

After the talk a group of us went to the church, behind the pub, where our Life Member Dr E.A. Wood, now of St. Leonards-on-Sea, but a past local inhabitant, acted as guide to the main features (see Pevsner on Essex pages 388-389) and then a tour of the graveyard where the family-history inclined were fascinated by a triple headstone and paused to clear the moss and read the names. So finally back to The Bell since it was now opening time, and then to disperse.

AGM FACTS

From the 1st January 1980 the annual subscriptions rates will be :-

Ordinary Membership	£5
Family Membership	£6
Student Membership	£3
Local Society "	£6
Institutions	£7.50

The present Council of the Society consists of the appropriate Officers and the following elected members:-

Miss F.M. Blomfield	first
Mr J.G. Bensusan-Butt	elected
Mr J. Burton	1978
Mr W.H. Liddell	
Mr J. Webb	
Rev. W.J.T. Smith	first
Mr D.J. James	elected
Mr V.W. Gray	1979
Mr P.A. Smither	elected
Mr R. Wainwright	this
Mr P. Crummy	year
Mr A.C. Monk	co-opted

For the present state of the Rules, see the following page. These are shown in their approved form but have still to be agreed by the Charity Commissioners.

Essex Archaeological Society Rules

1. TITLE

The title of the Society shall be the **ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY**.

2. OBJECTS

The objects of the Society shall be:

(a) To promote the study of the archaeology and history of the County of Essex.

(b) To collect and publish the results of such studies in annual issues of 'Transactions' and other publications.

(c) To make researches, undertake excavations and field surveys and assist in the preservation of and recording of ancient monuments, earthworks, historic buildings, documents, and other objects of archaeological interest and importance.

(d) To provide Library facilities for members and approved students.

3. MEMBERSHIP

(a) The Society shall consist of: Life Members (so long as any survive) and such other categories of members as are from time to time fixed at a General Meeting.

(b) Persons or Institutions desirous of being admitted to membership shall complete the Society's application form which, accompanied by the appropriate subscription, shall be forwarded to the Honorary Membership Secretary.

4. OFFICERS

The Officers of the Society shall be:-

(a) A **PATRON** who shall be elected at an Annual General Meeting

(b) A **PRESIDENT** who shall be elected at an Annual General Meeting, to hold office for a period not exceeding

three consecutive years

(c) **Vice-Presidents, Trustees, Honorary Secretary, Honorary Editor and Honorary Librarian**, who shall be nominated by the Council and elected for one year, at each Annual General Meeting, and such other Officers as may be deemed necessary.

Any vacancy that may occur during the year shall be filled by the Council.

(d) **Honorary Local Secretaries**. The County shall be divided into areas, each with an Honorary Local Secretary appointed by Council to promote activities in the respective areas.

The Honorary Local Secretaries shall be responsible to the Council and may be allowed to attend meetings of the Council but not to vote unless elected members of the Council.

They shall not commit the Society to any financial liability or course of action, nor incur expense on its behalf without written consent of the Council.

Auditors shall be appointed at an Annual General Meeting.

5. COUNCIL

The management of the Society shall be vested in a Council consisting of not more than twelve members, to be elected at the Annual General Meeting of the Society, together with the President and Officers appointed under Rule 4(c) as ex-officio members. Five, inclusive of three elected members, shall form a quorum.

All the elected members of the Council shall retire at each Annual General Meeting and the three senior elected members shall not be eligible for re-election for one year.

The immediate Past President of the Society may be invited to sit on the Council for one year after he has ceased to be President of the Society.

The Council shall have power to co-opt for special purposes and to fill any vacancies.

The effects and property of the Society shall be under the control and management of Trustees, as directed by Council.

The Council shall have the power to publish, purchase, exchange or dispose of such books, papers, documents or other articles as it may deem fit.

6. MEETINGS

(a) The Annual General Meeting shall be held during the second quarter of each year at such time and place as the Council shall determine and a notice thereof specifying the business to be transacted shall be sent at least fourteen days previously to all members entitled to attend and vote.

Nominations and any subject matter shall be sent to the Honorary Secretary not less than twenty eight days before the date of the meeting.

(b) General Meetings shall be held at times and places appointed by the Council for the reading of papers, for the visiting of places of historic and archaeological interest, and for other purposes relevant to the objects of the Society.

7. SUBSCRIPTIONS

(a) Subscription rates and categories and conditions of membership shall be such as are from time to time fixed at a General Meeting.

(b) Subscriptions shall be due and payable on 1st. January each year.

(c) If a subscription is wholly or partly unpaid three months after the date when it was due and payable and such subscription remains wholly or partly unpaid one month after notice in writing thereof given to the member by the Society, membership of the Society shall cease forthwith.

(d) Admission to membership during the last three months of the year shall entitle the member to full privileges of membership until 31st. December of the year following, but not to publications previously

issued in the year of admission.

8. ALTERATION OF RULES

No alteration or addition to these Rules shall be made except at the Annual General Meeting of the Society, notice of such amendments shall be sent to members in accordance with Rule 6(a).

9. DISSOLUTION

In the event of dissolution of the Society, the assets of the Society shall be given to Institutions and Authorities best calculated to further the aims and objects of the Society.

(These Rules were amended at Rule 3 and Rule 7 and were so ratified on 7th. June, 1980, the remainder of the Rules being as ratified at 4th. July, 1964.)

FRIDAY, 18th July.

by Betty Watts

The Chelmsford and Essex Museum was the venue for the Society's meeting on the 18th July, when members enjoyed a social evening and a talk given by Mrs Valerie Mansfield. In the Summer Newsletter the talk had been entitled 'Antiquities of the Poor' and it seemed a most welcome title, appearing to indicate an awakening of interest in antiquities from below. (On the night it became clear from Mrs Mansfield that the title was 'Antiquities for the Poor')

Mrs Mansfield described a bumper collection of functionally and geographically diverse objects which she had rescued from garbage cans and West Mersea jumble sales. These included a Queen Mary presentation box, several books on etiquette, a most beautifully fitted writing box, a pair of lady's beaded garters, turkey basters, items of feather work, a visiting card holder, a pair of driving goggles and cap, hand coolers, an Argentinian communal drinking spoon, moustache clippers, a ham holder, skirt holders, elaborate smoking pipes, and numerous pin cushions, some of which might well have been owned by the poor, for prior to the general availability of safety pins these simple, cheaply produced, but highly decorated articles were an essential in every home. A well designed carriage needlework box reminds us that at the time of its use a belief was held that 'Satan finds work for idle hands'. Ample examples were provided by middle class women, who had been forced into isolation from the hard realities of Victorian economic life, where self expression could safely take place in the production of finely worked Christening hats and embroidered braces (which had small steel springs in place of elastic). Of especial interest were the two diaries kept during the 19th C. by two different women; both had been written in pencil so it is to be hoped that the transcriptions of this raw data will be made quickly before smudging completely obliterates those crucial notes which social historians could use to throw light on the mental horizons, kinship networks, sexual and class divisions of the society in which the women lived.

The members of the Society are particularly grateful to Mrs Mansfield for allowing them to handle and discuss the antiquities which she brought along; evidence of the members' interest in the objects was clearly seen from the large numbers which surrounded them from the end of the talk until the close of the evening.

The Society would like to record its grateful thanks to David Jones, the Curator at Chelmsford, for allowing the use of the museum for this evening event and for his help and that of Jill Macaulay in acting as hosts with the wine dispensing.

The excellent buffet supper was prepared by Christine Mabbitt, Margaret Cornwall, Jill Macaulay and both present and past members of the museum staff, and set the seal on this successful event, in fact with all the entertainment going on there was hardly time to admire the Exhibition of Costumes which lined the meeting room.

THE MUCKING CONFERENCE, 21st February, 1981.

MORNING Discovering Thurrock in Thameside Museum, GRAYS.
Taped Slide Shows Entitled:

'Looking at Old Grays' Victorian and Edwardian Period.

'A Timber Tradition' Local Timber Framed Buildings.

'The Church Yard Museum' A Study of Local Church Yards.

'Thurrock Prehistory' A General Study of Local Prehistory
Book Stalls and a Special Exhibition.

AFTERNOON Mucking - Its place in Thamesides Past

Margaret Jones, David Wilson, and Jonathon Catton on varied topics of the discovery, archaeology and the relationship of the Mucking site to Thameside past.

Final arrangements to be announced in the Winter News.

Conference organiser: J.P.J. Catton
on behalf of Thurrock Local History Society,
Thurrock Local History Museum,
Mucking Post-Excavation.

As usual this is a cliff-hanger at the moment and will only be revealed much later within weeks of the event. We do know that it will be at Colchester this year, and on Saturday 15th November, 1980. If you are local to that area then book your name with Mark Davies at Colchester Museum, who will be organising this event.

ONLY ONE ESSEX

This publication by the Essex Libraries is the outcome of research into the extent of amenity societies in Essex. As the Introduction states 'This booklet is a guide to those organisations which seek to stimulate an active interest in the County of Essex, past, present, and future.' It represents the result of an active campaign to make contact with all such bodies, through common organisations, and through appeals via the Community Council in local press. Perhaps we have for the first time some sort of idea of the societies which are arrayed to help and protect the Essex we know and love, and as such it has met with acclaim by most organisers in the County.

The hard work in collating the information and in preparing this for the Library Services to publish has been voluntarily carried out by Elizabeth, although Don Jarvis has supported the idea with her, and represents Congress in the matter.

The Introduction gives due credit for the idea and the actual compilation of the list, where it is due, and probably enough is said of that stage, although as an observer sitting close to the source I have a very good idea of the 'phoning and typing which has been involved at 1 Chignall Road.

The principal was based on the similar works carried out in other counties, but the result is a comprehensive list of societies dedicated to interest in our surroundings, there were some who were not included of course, but there must always be a 'go', 'no go' point. - 10p from your Library.

BERECHURCH

Ken Mabbitt has been raising the matter of Berechurch Church for some time, and it was a little difficult to see what the Society could do about it. We asked John Burton who moves in the circles of the diocesan committees dealing with such matters, and he explained that the church whilst redundant, was still in the hands of the church authorities concerned (or possibly unconcerned) and that until in due course the ground and structure was available to pass to some second party, it would remain redundant which means uncared for, virtually ignored, and a ready playground for the bored and spoonfed teenagers who seem to cause most of the vandal problem.

In the case of Berechurch they had broken in and had quite seriously damaged memorials, and Ken feared for the hammer beam roof which he had personally taken down and handled. The church contains the Audley memorial, and Ken was keen to strip and reassemble the church, or part of it, at Audley End.

The main problem seems to be that redundant churches are not dealt with as speedily as they might be, Trinity in Colchester was a typical case some years ago. The church famous for its Saxon triangular arch over the tower doorway, was being wrecked by vandals while Colchester Museum was endeavouring to obtain the premises. Eventually, of course, they did, and the church building now houses an impressive collection of farm orientated tools, implements and household sundries of a past era which is now passing from our memories.

So with Berechurch, David Clarke would like to have the premises, but has not yet made an impression on the establishment. We wish him well.

Ken Mabbitt, in the meantime has not let grass grow, and the following letter was in The Times on 21st July, 1980. Whose cultural heritage?

Sir, Mr Leggatt (July 14) was no doubt right in referring to the acquisition of the great Rubens painting by the National Gallery as a wise purchase although it would

have been interesting to know on what grounds it was wise. The motive was certainly not concern for its welfare as the picture would almost certainly have been acquired for one of the other great collections or galleries of the world where it would have been just as secure as in our National Gallery. Moreover, it will require some agile thinking to adopt a picture painted abroad by a German, as truly part of our cultural heritage.

How different is the regard for our own, real cultural heritage. I have in mind one small example, the redundant 16th century church of St. Michael, Berechurch near Colchester, which contains the remains of Thomas, Lord Audley, Henry VIII's Lord Chancellor. This chapel houses fine Audley monuments and has an exquisite, richly carved, hammer beam roof adorned with carved cartouches bearing Audley armorials. Since the church was declared redundant it has been savagely vandalised, but miraculously, the Audley Chapel and its contents have escaped serious damage. However, much of the tiling on the roof has recently been stolen and the Chapel and its treasures are at grave risk of destruction or, at the best, dispersal, perhaps abroad.

Such things are humble compared to the Rubens masterpiece, but they are examples of indigenous art, which have strong historical significance and unlike the Rubens, are at grave risk.

Should we not try to define more clearly what it is that constitutes our true cultural heritage and act according to our conclusions?

Yours faithfully, Kenneth R. Mabbitt,
71 High Street, Colchester.

Since then there has been an undercurrent of similar comment and on the 12th August, 1980, The Times printed a photograph of Berechurch' St. Michaels under the heading 'neglected heritage'. It seems that Ken Mabbitt is making his point.

CONGRESS AGM AT MALDON

As news this is now rather stale since the meeting took place on the 26th April, and regrettably the last NEWS was too full to include a report, but the event was really too spendid to go unpraised and we make amends here.

The morning meeting was in the ground floor room of the Moot Hall and the room was literally crowded out. The Executive Committee members, representing their various organisations, sat round a large table while everyone else sat in three rows of chairs, which in the small, somewhat poorly lit room made for Hogarth type situation.

This did not affect the atmosphere, which seemed to gain from this cheek by jowl environment, and the meeting proceeded smoothly with John Boyes becoming President, and the host organiser Mrs C.M. Backus becoming Chairman or Chairperson for the year.

I am still not clear in my mind who were the real hosts on that day but that task was shared worthily by the Chelmer Valley Association, Maldon Archaeological Group, Maldon Museum Association and the Maldon Society. I mention hosts because the next thing was lunch, and this was superbly organised in the Jubilee Hall where there was a buffet layout which gave a three course lunch with food to spare, and a choice of wines. Wonderful organisation by the local societies which everyone appreciated.

Outside the weather was turning for the worst and settling in for a wet afternoon so that the various choices of visits in the afternoon programme promised to be uncomfortable for some, there was : a tour of the Moot Hall, a visit to the Battle of Maldon site, a visit to Beeleigh Mill (steam and water), the Lofts Farm dig, and the Passmore Edwards sailing barge 'Dawn'.

We opted for Beeleigh Mill and went wetly to this site where we were conducted through the partly ruinous building to admire the great wheel which drives the stones, and which can be motivated either by water from a tidal basin or by an impressive beam engine next door.

As an engineer I was enthralled by the beam engine and its fly-wheel, which looks as though it could be serviced into working again, if only from compressed air. But my admiration really went to the mechanism next door by which a series of pinions could be engaged in the main spur wheel and by lifting these the power could be transferred via their shafts which were tapered and acted as cone clutches. It does one good to see such effective industrial design still in being - but sadly so uncared for; (perhaps Mr Roberts could start a Society here).

From here Elizabeth and I headed for the Hythe where 'Dawn' was moored. This is a Thames Sailing Barge built at Maldon in 1897 and was owned by a local straw dealer. Dawn would be loaded with straw to sail to London, and return with a load of manure, (I often wondered where it all went to). Later Dawn was dismantled and used as a timber-yard lighter but was converted to her former glory in 1966 and fitted out for chartering. In 1979 she was purchased by Passmore Edwards Museum through funds from Government sources and the Science Museum, which were matched by a sum from the Borough of Newham from the proceeds of its municipal lottery. The mind boggles, but the result is a preserved and sea-worthy barge preserving the traditional type, and apparently working for its living - which is the best way to keep it fit. Hire rate for 7 days - £575. Maximum number accommodated 12.

Of course the barge now is fitted out with sleeping accommodation etc. where the original cargo hold was, and we were given tea in the mess room with forms and tables, but the sailing gear is standard and the out-ward appearances of the barge traditional. A wonderful concept to preserve it so, and congratulations to all concerned.

Incidentally the barge is flat-bottomed which means that it sits happily and stably on the mud at low tide, and lifts off in a minimum amount of water, a vital economic factor in these muddy estuaries.

J.E.S.

INDUSTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGY IN ESSEX

by Frederick Roberts

4 Daen Ingas, Danbury, Chelmsford, CM3 4DB

I am not sure that there is a universally accepted definition of 'industrial archaeology'. During the last two decades or so, local organisations have arisen in different parts of the country centring round a variety of interests ranging from old mills to pumping stations. There have been national awards for achievements in restoration and conservation of relics of the beginnings of the machine age. Finally, in September 1973, there was set up at Ironbridge the Association for Industrial Archaeology, with the aim of improving standards of research, publication, and actual conservation of the monuments of the Industrial Revolution. It has now over 85 local associations affiliated to it.

Now what about Essex? On the face of it, the 1760s Industrial Revolution with its 'dark satanic mills' virtually passed Essex by. Nevertheless, a revolution in farming methods was taking place in the 18th C. and iron foundries began to appear to help supply more sophisticated agricultural machinery.

But a veritable explosion took place in Essex between the middle and end of the 19th C. Outstanding was the transformation of Chelmsford, sleepy little market town at the centre of a rural area. Within a decade of 1878 it found national and world importance as the starting place of the British electrical engineering industry.

Attempts are now being made to start an Industrial Museum and Study Centre in Chelmsford to commemorate its industrial pioneers. A working party has already been set up to define objectives and probably to issue a consultative document.

This brings me to the subject of Industrial Archaeological research in Essex as a whole. Should we set up an Essex Society? The Association for Industrial Archaeology has promised encouragement and helpful advice. The next step could probably be the convening of a meeting with a speaker who could provide information on how societies or study groups have been set up elsewhere.

Will those interested please communicate with Mr Roberts.

Back in March the Council discussed with disquiet the proposed closing of the Public Record Office and the removal on its facilities to Kew. This was part of the move to reduce the Civil Service staff but its effect on anyone using information from the PRO could be very severe. If we have the facts right then not only would everyone have to travel to Kew to use the search room - BUT they would not be able to see any of the normal records on demand, and three days notice would be necessary to have documents available. This would spell the end of tracing information when one document leads one on to another one, unless one lived at Kew I suppose, which we do not.

The action of Council was to write to all MPs and Julian Cornwall drafted the letter which I sent to all fourteen MPs representing the County.

The effect has been rather like the 'sorcerer's apprentice' because not only have I had acknowledgement from most of the total number, so far, but they have all approached the Lord Chancellor and have received replies which in turn have come to me. I now have a reasonable sized file on the subject.

The stereotyped reply from the Lord Chancellor refers to the matter of two questions raised in the House on the 25th April and the 10th July, to each of which the Solicitor General said that the matter was under active consideration. Both replies are from Hansard. But Sir Bernard Braine says that as a member of the Genealogical Society he appreciates the point and understands that no final decision has yet been taken.

Our member Stan Newens, MP for Harlow, has gone further and has put down two questions on the matter; Mr Newens' questions together with a third are shown below.

Question 331 Monday 28th July 1980.

Mr STANLEY NEWENS To ask Mr. Attorney General, how many representations he has received against the removal of facilities to study and inspect public records to Kew; and if he will make a statement.

Answer

THE SOLICITOR GENERAL: Approximately 300 letters. The proposal remains under active consideration.

Question 332 Monday 28th July 1980.

Mr STANLEY NEWENS To ask Mr. Attorney General, if he will extend the hours for the study and inspection of public records at Kew to counteract the difficulties faced by many students and scholars in carrying out research as a result of the removal to Kew.

Answer

THE SOLICITOR GENERAL: No, Sir.

Registrations 48 Thursday 31st July 1980

Mr STANLEY NEWENS (La. Harlow)

To ask the Secretary of State for Social Services, if he will open records of births, marriages and deaths to public inspection, without the payment of a fee, when they are 100 years old.

SIR GEORGE YOUNG

Legislation would be required for this. The Departments concerned have the matter under consideration and are at present investigating the financial implications involved.

**

So we can see that the whole matter of records and access to these, is an active matter in the House, and that we have put in our own opinions on this matter which may in the end weigh in the decision.

Reporting on Maldon as the venue of the Congress AGM focussed my attention on it somewhat, particularly since one outing was to the 'site of the Battle of Maldon'; so when I ran across the mention of the saga of the Battle of Maldon during one of my frequent sojourns at the Wivenhoe Conference Centre, of course my interest was stimulated. The happy fact is that the motto of Essex University - 'Thought the harder, Heart the keener' - is a paraphrase of a line in the closing stages of the Maldon saga. No real significance but just a nice thing to know, and a happy link with the past.

Elizabeth who is burrowing away into all sorts of records in her population and social demography studies, occasionally emerges with as near a guffaw as a lady may perform. The humour is a trifle macabre, of course, because one is always dealing with the dead, but humour, I was always told, lies in the proximity of the incongruous so these two examples certainly qualify. The first came out of research into Lindsell families and produced out of the Court Rolls an Isaac Boosey Belcher, described as a schoolmaster of Dunmow. The second comes from the Beauchamp Roding Vestry Minute book (ERO D/P146/8) which lists payments for 'Relief of the Poor' in 1745 and includes the entry: 'Widow Pottin and Ann Tedder to each a dungcart of chips 0-7-6'

The group of members who are counting entries in the registers of some central west Essex parishes have found other rather surprising names. Roxwell records baptisms in the C.17 of Humility Horsnail, son of John and Humiliacion, son of Hum. and Ellin, and at Great Dunmow the burial in 1842, aged 86 years, of Orpheus Coote. Some other unusual Christian names of the late C.16 are Rabyde or Rabidge at Shenfield and Willingdale Doe, and Ancilla, Demetrius and Onesiphorus at Nazeing.

CONGRATULATIONS TO: Peter Came, of Danbury on his marriage, John McCann and John Mead on having passed their degree exams, and to John Hedges, County Archaeologist on becoming FSA.

ISSUED FROM
1 CHIGNALL ROAD CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

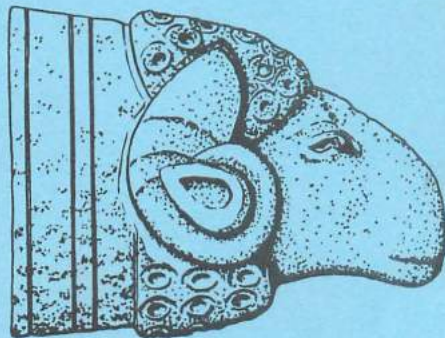
NEWSLETTER No. 72

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES

ORDINARY MEMBERSHIP	£3.50
FAMILY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
STUDENT MEMBERSHIP	£2.00
LOCAL SOCIETY MEMBERSHIP	£4.00
INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERSHIP	£5.00

HON. SECRETARY	MISS ISOBEL THOMPSON 5 GLENILLA ROAD BELSIZE PARK LONDON NW3
HON. MEMBERSHIP SECRETARY ..	MRS OLIVE DAYNES BURRS ABBESS RODING ONGAR, ESSEX
HON. SOCIAL SECRETARY	MRS MARGARET CORNWALL 2 ORCHARD CLOSE COPFORD GREEN COLCHESTER CO6 1DB
HON. LIBRARIAN	MR JOHN MEAD BELSIZE COTTAGE 3 BROAD STREET BOXFORD, SUFFOLK
HON. DEPUTY LIBRARIAN	MR JOHN SKUDDER 89 CLACTON ROAD ST. OSYTH ESSEX CO16 8PE

Essex Archaeological News



Winter 1980

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 73

WINTER, 1980.

CONTENTS :-

Comment.....	1
The Morant Dinner.....	2
Visit to Langley and Clavering.....	3
Society Programme for 1980.....	3
Archaeological Symposium, Colchester.	4
Discovering Palaeography Courses	7
The Mucking Symposium, February	7
The History of Essex, course.....	8
Essex and Suffolk Village, course ...	8
Essex Book List.....	9
Book Review	12
Stray Record	13
Library News	14
Redundant Churches, exhibition	17

The illustration on the cover is of a hollow cast bronze ram's head, from the Chancellor Collection. This was probably the terminal of the handle of a Roman bronze patera, or saucepan; but possibly may be a furniture fitting. At present with Chelmsford Excavation Committee. Drawn by John Callaghan. Height 3 cm.

This newsletter is collated and edited by

John E. Sellers,
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford, Essex, CM1 2JA

for the Publications Committee, EAS.

Contributions for the Spring 1981 Newsletter to be in by the first week in February, please.

COMMENT

A Happy New Year to all our readers.

We wish to thank those Banker's Order members who reacted in time to the form enclosed with the last Newsletter. Those who did not will find that their banks have paid an inadequate subscription and it will now take much more effort to straighten out the situation. See enclosed notice.

The reason for the increase in subscription is because the Society, having held its rates stationary for as long as possible, finds it essential to increase.

This situation is common across the board in archaeology, and I have just had the salutary experience of setting up a local charitable body as a Company Limited by Guarantee for approximately the same reasons.

The Chelmsford Excavation Committee started life in 1968, when the cost of a 'dig' was measured in a few hundreds of pounds. To-day the CHEX handles a wide variety of Essex publication reports and has a turnover of £50,000 per annum, most of this coming from the DoE who believe in supporting excavation reports from sites which they have sponsored. So with the uncertain political/financial state it has been prudent to take insurance, and the Chelmsford Excavation Committee becomes the Chelmsford Archaeological Trust Limited, as the Colchester Archaeological Trust before it.

The main problem from an archaeological point of view, however, lies in the actual 'publishing'. The cost of printing is now so high as to be prohibitive, and if you reckon that most practicing archaeologists have some four or five, or more, excavations unpublished, then the question is whether these will ever see the light of public day.

There has been a general rattle of purse strings as publishing bodies balance accounts and grasp the nettle. C.B.A. is now making noises about microfiche for essential information, with a mere outline in print, which may indeed be the writing on the wall. Certainly the dictum of not digging unless you can publish, will need a rethink.

THE MORANT DINNER

The Morant Dinner took place on Thursday 16 October in Colchester Institute's Balkerne Room; suitably named for such an occasion, and eminently suitable in satisfying the Society's annual gourmet outing.

Following the excavation of several courses the President, John Sellers, spoke of the surprises that archaeology and local history can yield. Holding a piece of Thirteenth Century Persis before us, an elegant tile, he recounted its recent, known history of adventures, from a local rubbish tip to near immolation as a tea-pot stand. He spoke of his work on Parish Registers, and neatly brought us back to Philip Morant, now himself the material of history, his hand having recorded the facts and figures which are shortly to be transcribed. And thus, on a perfect cue, he introduced Dr David Stephenson.

Dr Stephenson took as his theme the History of Colchester and, in a learned talk of fine critical judgement, reviewed the names and works which have established our knowledge of the town. He outlined the early stirring of antiquarian interest, the early issues of academic dispute, before even Morant himself. He assessed the contribution of many scholars, published and unpublished. Of particular interest was his examination of the giants of Colchester historical study, Morant and Round; the expression of this on their work, and the impact of their published work on the history of the town itself. A major flaw in his talk was that modesty caused Dr Stephenson to gloss lightly over his own contribution to the town's history, but he went some way to compensating for this by outlining other areas of contemporary research, indicating where new information is coming to light, and what the future holds for the past.

The Balkerne having feasted the body, our speakers fed the soul with the stuff of history, as is proper; and we must thank Margaret Cornwall for arranging a pronounced success.

Paul Grainger.

Miss E. Ludgate and Miss J. Ludgate together arranged for us a most interesting visit to Langley with an exhibition in Langley Church about the history of Clavering and Langley, and the venue for a talk by Mr Robert Wood.

Bob Wood fascinated us all with an interpretation of C14 farming in Clavering as revealed by his scholarly study of Compoti 1332-1374 which were included with the Petre archives deposited at the E.R.O. These accounts and deeds record in detail the farming activities on the Charman family estate (part of which came into Petre hands during C17). Mr Wood intrigued us with outlines of the details of the agricultural and personal life and of places which emerged from these documents. The accounting here is exemplary. Mr Wood considers that an exciting story could arise from bringing together the evidence of the deeds and maps of the past with an equally detailed study of present day land use of the same area of Langley. Our visit to Langley concluded with an excellent tea provided for us by the Clavering and Langley History Society. We thank them all.

THE COMING SOCIETY PROGRAMME FOR 1981.

Much of this is still being finalised but the following dates emerge as information, please note in your diary. SUNDAY March 22nd Afternoon meeting at 71 High Street Colchester by kind invitation of Ken and Christine Mabbett. It is believed that the afternoon will have a Victorian interest theme. REPLY SLIPS WITH THIS NEWSLETTER.

April 11th. Afternoon meeting.

May 10th, (provisional date) Afternoon meeting.

June 6th, Annual General Meeting at Bures.

No meetings in July or September

16th October, The Morant Dinner.

12th ANNUAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL SYMPOSIUM
15th NOVEMBER 1980.

Report by Jonathon Catton.

On a very wet and blustery day the symposium was held in the new Colchester Library which is near the Lion Walk excavations of 1971-4 and the Holy Trinity Church which is now a museum of rural life.

The symposium was organised by Mark Davies for the Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress, about 100 persons attended.

After a welcome from the Mayor of Colchester the symposium opened with an account of the recent research into Roman fort and Town Planning; Philip Crummy explained that by accurate measurement of the insulae it was possible to detect early fort sites within later developments. Excavation on the Culver Street precinct in Colchester, which starts in the new year, is at a point where regular sized insulae change to irregular, and a realignment occurs, and therefore may be an important boundary of the original fort.

Excavations at Ivy Chimneys, Witham, were described by Robin Turner of the E.E.C. Archaeology Section (see Spring Newsletter 1980). Further work continued this year on the important Roman religious centre in the area of the late Roman temple; a selection of interesting votive offerings, coins, jewellery, and decorative bronzes were illustrated.

Mike Eddy of the E.E.C. Archaeology Section gave an account of recent work in Chelmsford, where excavation of Roman and medieval levels was limited due to lack of money, although timely sponsorship had come from the Moulsham Street Traders Association. Mention of the 16th century pots from Maldon Post Office, and their subsequent display, and the offer to support the publication in the E.A.S. Archaeology and History by the Post Office, provided another illustration of the importance of public and commercial support to supplement limited grants from E.C.C. and the D.O.E.

Ida McMaster showed aerial photographs of crop-mark sites in North-East Essex. These included prehistoric round barrows, Iron Age and Roman enclosures and field systems, and Roman Roads. A photograph of an excavation carried out by Paul Brown and the Maldon Archaeological Group showed clearly the soilmarks of ditches and the excavated trenches at their Maldon quarry site.

The discoveries of the well known Middle Bronze Age urnfield at Ardleigh and the 25 acres of extensive crop-mark sites have for the last two years been assessed by plough soil survey and selective excavation by John Hinchcliffe of the DOE Central Excavation Unit. New discoveries include a series of round barrows ranging in size from 3 to 7 metres internal diameter, a possible Bronze Age trackway and enclosure, an early RB kiln and field system, and late Roman inhumations. An exceptionally well preserved timber frame from the bottom of a well of early Roman date has been lifted for possible dendrochronological dating.

For many lunch was spent viewing the inside of Timperly House where material from the Brain Valley Archaeological Group, Leigh Preservation Society, Maldon Archaeological Group and the Mucking Post-Excavation work was on display, many took advantage of the opportunity to look round the house and view the 250+ Colchester Grandfather clocks in the basement.

After lunch John Hedges, the County Archaeologist described the Springfield Cursus at Chelmsford, This rare Neolithic monument revealed circular post settings at the Eastern end while the Western end was blank. This cursus is now the most completely excavated in the country. The Archaeological Section of the ECC are to publish an occasional paper entitled 'Springfield and the Cursus Problem' which will be the most up-to-date review of these rare phenomena.

Geoffrey Tam of the Tendering Rescue Archaeology Group gave a short account of the watching brief along the Colchester Eastern Bypass. It illustrated the importance of background research, co-operation with the contractors, and the problems of working alongside large earth moving machinery. The most interesting find was a small Belgic cremation cemetery.

Philip Clarke of the Archaeology Section ECC described the continuing work around the Chignall St. James Villa in advance of quarrying. Much of the complicated field system and buildings plan will give a good view of Roman agricultural practices.

The continuing work of the Brain Valley Archaeological Group, previously the Bramston Archaeological Field Unit, was described by John Hope. The site of the Preceptory of Knights Templar at Cressing Temple, revealed medieval structures including a chapel with burials. Several phases of post-medieval activity were recorded, including a complicated system of drains. (see also Spring, 1979, Newsletter).

The last two speakers were only able to give curtailed accounts of their work, due to lack of time.

Tony Wilkinson described the work along the A 13 Trunk road and M 25, being constructed through Thurrock. The most interesting finds came from a crop-mark site at Ardale which the EAS helped to field walk, (see Newsletter, Summer, 1980). This revealed extensive Prehistoric material dominated by a Middle Iron Age enclosure, pits and round houses. Later activity including Roman field enclosures and a small cremation cemetery was recorded. Quite unexpected was the discovery of 6 Saxon sunken huts and a possible posthole building and a small inhumation cemetery.

Margaret Jones began to describe how the large data base of the 1965-78 Mucking Excavations was being handled by computer. A complete micro-processing system, on loan from the DOE will provide a record for museum storage and future research. Visual analysis of data will simplify and economise on publication, while mechanical plotting of artifacts throughout the site will be the only way to understand successive phases of occupation from Neolithic to Medieval.

J.P.J.Catton 21.11.80.

DISCOVERING PALAEOGRAPHY

How to read Local Records, for Beginners.

Jo-Ann Buck will be repeating her oversubscribed courses for those who want to delve into local or family history using manuscript documents held in local and other depositries.

The period is mainly 16th to early 18th Centuries, when 'Secretary hand' was used. The course will go into the form of letters, contractions, abbreviations, and dating.

The course will be held at Belstead House,
 via Sprites Lane,
 Ipswich, IP8 3NA

from 27th Feb. to 1 Mar. 1981. Apply to the Warden at the above address for details.

Non-Suffolk charges are £29.60 Resident, £21.60 non-resident. s.a.e. with enquiries please.

DISCOVERING MORE PALAEOGRAPHY

A practical intermediate course in reading

By Jo-Ann Buck at Belstead House from 24th - 26th April 1981.

This is a follow-up course to various beginner's courses over the last few years. Anyone who has attended one may apply as well as those who feel that they can cope reasonably well with 16th-18th century handwriting.

Examples will be shown of non-standard Secretary's Hand of the late 16th and 17th centuries, and earlier hands of the 15th and early 16th centuries. Most reading will be in English with an occasional foray into simple Latin of such items as will-probates, bonds, and dating.

Charges for the course will be the same as shown above and details may be obtained from the Warden at Belstead House, on application to him providing a stamped, addressed, envelope.

THE MUCKING SYMPOSIUM, Saturday 21st February.

PLEASE REMEMBER this symposium to be held at the Grays Museum, Orsett Road, Grays, Essex, as advertised on page 16 of the Autumn News. Exhibition in the morning, papers in the afternoon, speakers as forecast but John Hedges joins the list. Tickets 50p from J.P.J. Catton, at the Museum from early January. S.A.E. with order please.

'THE HISTORY OF ESSEX'

an 8-week course.

The Local History Centre of Essex University and Colchester WEA announce a course on this subject, to take place in the New Year on Tuesdays at 7.30 p.m. in the Meetings-Room of the new Colchester Central Library.

- | | | |
|---------|----------------------------|---|
| Jan. 27 | David Clarke | 'From the Belgae to the Romans' |
| Feb. 3 | David Clarke | 'From the Romans to the Saxons' |
| Feb. 10 | Professor Geoffrey Martin, | 'Essex in the Middle-Ages' |
| Feb. 17 | Dr. David Stephenson, | '14th Century Essex' |
| Feb. 24 | W.H. Liddell, | 'The 15th & 16th Centuries: Essex
in Transition' |
| Mar. 3 | John Watter, | 'Essex in the 17th Century' |
| Mar. 10 | Dr. A.F.J. Brown, | '18th Century Essex' |
| Mar. 17 | Dr. A.F.J. Brown, | '19th Century Essex' |

Course fee, £5 (£3 for retired persons, £2 for full-time students)

Bookings, with Fees, to Mrs C.M. Benner, Dept. of History,
University of Essex. Wivenhoe Park, Colchester.

The Essex and Suffolk Village, 1880 - 1914.

The Local History Centre of Essex University, in conjunction with the WEA is holding a One Day School (10.am to 4 pm) on this topic at the University on Sat. Feb. 14th.

- 10.00 am Arthur Brown 'The main features of the period'
11.15 am Vic Gray, County Archivist, will introduce some
of the sources for a study of the period and will
discuss the impact of National legislation on
village life.
2.00 pm A choice between:-
(a) John Mead, on the agricultural depression in
Suffolk from 1875.
(b) Peter Northeast, on the use of records for the
reconstruction of the history of village schools.
3.00 pm Basil Slaughter, 'From the horse's mouth' an
introduction to the on-the-spot sources still
available to the local historian.

Fees £1 (70p. for retired persons. 50p. for full-time students)
Bookings to Mrs C.M. Benner, see last entry, above.

ESSEX BOOK LIST

by Isobel Thompson.

1. Anderson, Anne C. A GUIDE TO ROMAN FINE WARES. VORDA Publications, 25 Bute Close, Highworth, Wilts. 1980. 58p. Illus. Emphasis on types & identification of NW European colour-coats found on British sites, C. AD 70-200. Mostly beakers. Especially relevant to Colchester, and kilns there.
2. P.V. Addyman & Ian H. Goodall, 'The Norman church & door at Sillingfleet, North Yorkshire. ARCHAEOLOGIA 106 (1979), 75-105, 22 figs. 16 pls. Refs. to 12th cent. doors at Castle Hedingham, Elmstead (figs. of both) & Sutton; skin covering at Copford and Hadstock; C-shaped hinges at Heybridge & Willingdale Spain.
3. W. Rodwell, ed., TEMPLES, CHURCHES & RELIGION: RECENT RESEARCH IN ROMAN BRITAIN, with a gazetteer of Romano-Celtic temples in continental Europe. British Archaeological Reports No. 77 (1980), British Series, 2 vols. 585p. Illus. Includes P. Crummy on 'The temples of Colchester' and revised Britain gazetteer by W. Rodwell; plenty of useful research papers including P. Drury on non-classical religious buildings.
4. V.R. Switsur & R.M. Jacobi, 'A radiocarbon chronology for the early postglacial stone industries of England and Wales' In RADIOCARBON DATING, eds. Rainer Berger & Hans E. Suess, Procs. 9th Int. Conference, 1976. University of California Press, 1979, 41-68. Cluster analyses of dates, etc.; discussion includes a range of Essex sites, Wicken Bonhunt, Walton, High Beach.
5. LANDSCAPE HISTORY, Journal of the Society for Landscape studies. Vol.1 (1979); proceedings of the first conference. Includes O. Rackham, Margaret Faull; intended to be interdisciplinary and international, an interesting range of subjects. Subscription £7 a year; Membership Sec. P.R. Hough, 41 Alexandra Road, Penn, Wolverhampton WV4 5UA. President Christopher Taylor.
6. D. Alderton & J. Booker, THE BATSFORD GUIDE TO THE INDUSTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGY OF THE BRITISH ISLES VOL. 3: EAST ANGLIA, CAMBS., ESSEX, NORFOLK, SUFFOLK. £12-95.
7. Peter Clayton, ed. A COMPANION TO ROMAN BRITAIN. Phaidon,

7. continued

£9.95. 208p. Another book on Roman Britain, but not a gazetteer: for interested student & amateur, a series of essays by Michael Jarrett, Tom Blagg, Joan Alcock, Richard Reece, very well illustrated with unusual material; a list of sites, museums, and refs. at the back.

8. Susan M. Nicholson, CATALOGUE OF THE PREHISTORIC METAL-
WORK IN MERSEYSIDE COUNTY MUSEUMS. Liverpool, Merseyside Co. Museums Dept., 1980. 148pp. illus. £5 + £1 p.&p. from the Museums Dept. at William Brown Street, Liverpool L8 8EN Catalogue with history & illustrations: includes appendix on the history of the Felsted hoard, with refs.

9. Roger J.A. Wilson, A GUIDE TO THE ROMAN REMAINS IN BRITAIN 2nd. edition, 1980. Constable, London. 416p., 120 illus., £4.95. 'Extensively revised': a practical guide for visitors to Roman remains, of most use in areas unfamiliar to the visitor. Essex has Colchester, Mersea Island, and Bartlow only.

10. M.U. Jones, 'Metallurgical finds from a multi-period settlement at Mucking, Essex'. IN ASPECTS OF EARLY METALLURGY, ed. W.A. Oddy, British Museum Occasional Paper no. 17, 1980, 117-120. Brief survey of occurrence of various metals, and drawings & discussion of a mould for a great square-headed Anglo-Saxon brooch, & a triangular crucible from a pit in an Iron Age area of the site.

11. W.H. Manning, 'Blacksmiths' tools from Waltham Abbey, Essex, in ASPECTS OF EARLY METALLURGY, ed W.A. Oddy, op cit, 87-96. The hoard is Iron Age or early Roman, & found in 1967. Full consideration of parallels. The whole volume is a reprint of 1977 conference papers originally issued in a limited edition.

12. H.E. Kilbride-jones, CELTIC CRAFTSMANSHIP IN BRONZE. Croom Helm, London, 1980. 266p.; 83 figs. £15-95. The result of many years' work, and full of line drawings. A chapter on basic technical data and then divided by periods: curious historical introductions; biased towards the Britons' standpoint; then according to object type. Artefacts from Colchester.

13. John Kanefsky & John Robey, 'Steam engines in the 18th century. Britain: a quantitative assessment. TECHNOLOGY & CULTURE 21/2 (April 1980), 161-186. Illus.

13 continued.

Most in N & W England; did you know that Essex had one steam engine in the period 1781-1800?

14. Francis Pryor, A CATALOGUE OF THE BRITISH AND IRISH PREHISTORIC BRONZES IN THE ROYAL ONTARIO MUSEUM, Toronto, ROM, 1980. illus. a palstave from 'Essex'; socketed axe and gouge from Tillingham

15. David M. Robinson THE GEOGRAPHY OF THE AUGUSTINIAN SETTLEMENT IN MEDIEVAL ENGLAND & WALES. 2 vols. British Archaeological Reports British Series No. 80, 1980, 547 pp. £17. A great deal of detailed local information, maps and tables etc., indexes and appendices.

16 J.M. Fletcher & C.R. K. Currie, 'The Bishop of Winchester's medieval manor house at Harwell, Berkshire, and its relevance in the evolution of timber-framed aisled halls', ARCHEOLOGICAL JOURNAL 136 (1979), 173-192. Includes distribution map of places with lateral bracing by passing-braces or scissor braces, in timber or stone. Includes Fyfield and Cressing.

17. M.U. Jones, 'Saxon sunken huts: problems of interpretation'. ARCHAEOLOGICAL JOURNAL 136 (1979), 53-59. Plans of huts, and histogram of dimensions, at Mucking.

18. S.E. Rigold, 'The distribution of early Romanesque towers to minor churches'. ARCHEOLOGICAL JOURNAL 136 (1979), 109-117. Distribution maps for England, Netherlands, NE Spain; several in Essex, but no gazetteer.

19. H.J.B. Birks & Hilary H. Birks, QUATERNARY PALEOECOLOGY, Edward Arnold, 1980. viii + 189p. Illus. £28. 'Discusses methods and approaches by which past Quaternary environments can be reconstructed from the fossil and sedimentary record': includes Epping Forest tree pollen diagram.

Arthur Brown is a leading historian of Essex, and this is by far his most important book. Those who have laboured through the abundance of 19th century newspaper archives will appreciate the extent of his achievement. In six chapters: The Town's Economy, The Town's Government, Education, Politics, Working Class Movements and Social Life, he concentrates a wealth of information that charts and catalogues in some detail the town's 19th century development. For develop Colchester did. From a rather decaying market town, robbed of its military presence after the Napoleonic Wars, and unable to revive its ancient cloth trade, Colchester rose slowly on the back of agricultural recovery (in which the role of the railway is perhaps understated), and the return of the military who established a considerable garrison in the mid-Victorian years. More remarkable however was the late industrial revolution the town underwent in the 1880's, bringing both prosperity and civic progressiveness to its late Victorian and Edwardian years, epitomised today by the Paxman complex and the lavish Town Hall.

Against this background, and with a fine economy of style, the author plots with great precision that grand march of progress so dear to Victorians themselves: New schools, new churches, gas, water and sewage, the library, the museum, the charitable works (discussed, perhaps unfairly, mainly in terms of social control) but we are never allowed to forget the drab housing, economic insecurity and long hours of ill-rewarded toil that the 19th century meant for the vast bulk of Colcestrians. In this respect the chapter on Working Class Movements deserves especial mention, as it is an area Arthur has made peculiarly his own.

It is customary for reviewers to pass the odd criticism, for fear of implied sycophancy. I would make two: 19th century Colchester was a small world whose history was as much the biography of famous men as the growth of institutions. It is a pity that space does not permit a closer study of certain key figures, or a survey of their wider interests and activities. Except for his beloved working men, the author rarely spares himself biographical indulgencies.

His book is a better reference work in consequence, but perhaps less of a good read, and contemporaries might have been surprised at a history of their times without e.g. Tommy Bear, J.F. Goodey or the impossible James Wicks.

Secondly and briefly, Arthur's book is clearly written in what I might call the W.E.A. School of History, and we are seldom left in doubt who are the good guys, who are the bad guys and which are the O.K. developments. But until a good revisionist comes along, we have here a formidable pioneer work on the most important, most interesting town in 19th century Essex. Do buy it. It is worth it just for the sixteen pages of newspaper and other references that will still be used by researchers and M.A. students fifty or a hundred years from now.

STRAY RECORD

by Peter Huggins

A philatelic item recently acquired is a letter from Robert Tindal to Robert Barbor, Charterhouse, London. It was written from Chelmsford on August 1st, 1806.

The writer of the letter had met 'Mr Finch with one company of sea-wallers from Middlewick(h?).' Part of the work on an embankment to enclose the marshes had been finished and, 'as the workmen were strangers out of Kent', Tindal had sent them home and had felt 'obliged to settle with them' to the sum of £200. Another company of men were still at work and when the embankment was finished the disbursements would amount to:

The Charterhouse	£600	for about 80 acres enclosed
Capt. Gowland	£600	86
Mr. Finch	£1200	160
	<hr/> £2400	<hr/> 326

The cost included timbers for gutters and piles. It was expected that Mr. Ryder, on behalf of the Charterhouse, would order the 'new inclosed marshes to be surveyed and measured'.

I have not made any attempt to identify the marshes, but if any local workers are interested they can 'phone me at Lea Valley 716 696.

LIBRARY NEWS

by John Mead

Library News

It is always a harrowing experience 'taking over the driving seat' from a previous officer, moving 'up' from assistant to Peter Boyden, to the position of Honorary Librarian of the Society, is no exception. Fortunately I have inherited and enlarged the group of members who act as library staff, and with the help of John Skudder, my own deputy, we are ready to continue where Peter left off. One of our major difficulties is to know just what avenues of improvement might be investigated and improved so much has already been done. Nevertheless, we have already ushered in a number of innovations which we hope will benefit members.

Firstly, a programme of 'structural' alterations, affecting the availability of titles for borrowing, has been instituted. To benefit the research students amongst the membership certain categories of books will no longer be available for borrowing, thus extending the reference section of the library. So far this has been limited to trade directories, a series we are seeking to extend and which must be available as a 'run' within the library, and also to the bound volumes of newspapers. It is planned to extend the scheme to cover many other sources of reference, and a source list will eventually be made available to members. We feel that this service must be productive and must be a benefit to Society members, and this can only be achieved by arranging 'work parties' of staff members to carry out specific tasks on specific dates. Such joint activities cannot be undertaken in addition to regular Saturday morning attendance. In future;

1. The library will not be attended on the first Saturday of each month.
2. The library will not be attended in the two weeks preceding Christmas, nor for the two weeks following.
3. The library will not be attended during August, nor on official holidays. This will mean the Saturday following Good Friday and the Saturday before Spring Bank Holiday.

The cataloguing of the library has come to another of its periodic halts, but this does mean that all the books previously away are now back at Holly Trees, and mostly back on

the shelves too. There are now restrictions on borrowing for the present.

Finally, and hopefully something to look forward to, we will be holding a sale of surplus prints next year.

Book Reviews

G. Sturt: William Smith, Potter and Farmer: 1790-1858
Caliban Books, pp230. paperback: £4.50

This is a facsimile edition of a book published in 1919, under the author's pseudonym of George Bourne. Other books by the same author, and perhaps better known to many readers, are The Wheelwright's Shop and Change in the Village. George Sturt lived from 1863 to 1927, and in these and other books relates the detail and experience of his own life and that of his various ancestors, and those who worked for him (for example Frederick Glover, his gardener, whose reminiscences are recorded as those of Frederick Bettesworth in The Bettesworth Book (1910), recently reissued by Caliban Books in a uniform edition, (also available in paperback at £4.50).

William Smith was Sturt's grandfather, a Hampshire yeoman, and the book relates his experiences during the financially unsteady years of the early nineteenth century. It tells too of his early days as a potter, before he settled on the land. Local characters, including inevitably the squire and the parson, are set colourfully in their local scene; family and friends are seen at home and at play; celebration, tragedy, and misfortune are related in descriptions of Christmas in the farmhouse, the repression that met the uprising of the rural poor in 1830, and the effects of the agricultural depression on the farming family.

Both books are highly recommended to social historians interested in conditions of country people in times past.

A.F.J. Brown; Colchester, 1815-1914 (Essex Record Office, pp206, £7.00) (see review elsewhere, ed.) J. Robin; Elmdon: Continuity and Change in a North-West Essex Village, 1861-1964 (C.U.P., pp260: £15.00) M. Duffy; Inherit the Earth (Hamish Hamilton, pp159: £6.95)

These three books prove that there are more ways than one of writing about a locality, be it a town or a village, or in the case of Maureen Duffy (straying from the less concrete world of the novel), a locality which provides the

background for family experiences down the ages. Arthur Brown has achieved the usual mix of accuracy and palatability that is his trademark, filling a long existing gap in the history of a famous town. The social, economic and political aspects of life in this particularly volatile period are portrayed in a manner which allows both the rich and the poor to have their say, not forgetting the voluble middle classes who made such indelible marks on nineteenth century history everywhere.

If Arthur allows people to surface through the pages of his book then so does Jean Robin assist their passage from obscurity through the sensitive analyses of the records bearing on the village of Elmdon in a slightly later period. Those who have already become familiar with the parish through reading Some Elmdon Families (written jointly by Jean Robin and Audrey Richards) will want to continue their studies through these pages, Jean Robin uses her anthropological training to dig below the surface of statistics and to come up with the stuff that social history is made of. The completeness of the work recommends it to all who can manage the high price of current books. Still, it only represents the price of a good meal out for two, and is far less transitory! The Jarvisses are led through the pages of Essex history by gentle and understanding Maureen Duffy. They were mostly of middling stock, not given to the extravagances of the rich, nor suffering the deeper misfortunes of the poor. Echoes of national events inevitably reached the quiet corners of their homeland, the region, 'wooded and a small hill', about Thaxted, but it was left to family members who enlisted in the army (like Joseph Guilder who travelled widely for Wellington), to bring back news of the world outside.

Following on the heels of Rowland Parker, who did much for the people of Foxton and Dunwich, this book slots well into the space reserved for readable social histories; works which, though they may fail to reach the elevated standards of academic study, are still more than 'every-day stories of country folk'.

Also to be recommended:

P. Boyden; A Catalogue of Transcripts of Essex Parish Registers and Monumental Inscriptions (E.A.S., £1.00 from the Society)

A.F.J. Brown; The Chartist Movement in Essex and Suffolk (University of Essex, £0.65, from the History Department)

M.J. Carter; Peasants and Poachers An excellent study of nineteenth century poaching (mainly in Norfolk), set against the background of rural hardship and discontent, so much a part of this period. (Boydell Press, £5.95)

F.G. Emraison; Elizabethan Life: Wills of Essex Gentry and Yeomen The fifth and final volume in this series (Essex County Council, £7.50)

The Bell Inn, Thorpe-le-Soken

Dr A.E. Wood has written concerning the comment in the account of the A.G.M., which implied The Bell had previously been the church house. Dr Wood points out that in the Bell is a list of owners and innkeepers circa 1607-1894*, and although the innkeepers between 1621 and 1778 are so far unknown, excepting John Lingwood 1733, the names of the copyholders are known.

This makes it probable that The Bell existed as an inn during the period of 1747-1774 when Rev Alexander Henry Gough, husband of Catherine, was vicar. It therefore seems unlikely that it was the church house unless the building was let to the vicar. (*From the Court Rolls of the manor).

REDUNDANT CHURCHES

The exhibition 'Change and Decay: The Future of our Churches' was opened at Chelmsford Museum on the evening of 17th October, by the Bishop of Chelmsford, the Mayor was present as was the Chairman of the Arts Committee. The Exhibition, brought from the west country, and due to go to Nottingham next, was a striking series of stands featuring photographs of derelict churches and ones which had been put to other uses. The churches shown were of all denominations. The plight of the redundant church was well shown and a point was made of the 'pastoral measure' which lays down that if an alternative use for a redundant church is not found in one year, it shall be demolished. One of the redundant illustrations showed a Saxon church with an enormous central tower, and one shudders to think of over a thousand years of history being felled by a stroke of a bureaucratic ball-point pen.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 73

ISSUED FROM
1 CHIGNALL ROAD CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA

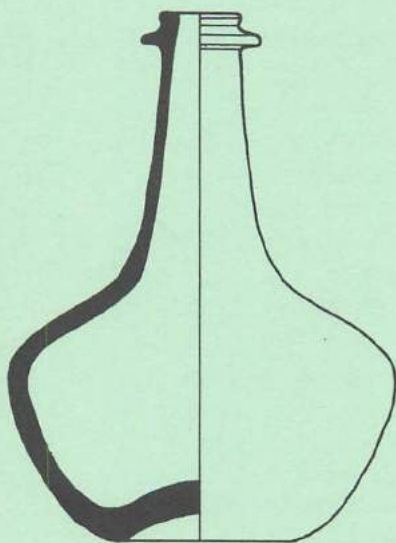
ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES

ORDINARY MEMBERSHIP	£5.00
FAMILY MEMBERSHIP	£6.00
STUDENT MEMBERSHIP	£3.00
LOCAL SOCIETY MEMBERSHIP	£6.00
INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERSHIP	£7.50

HON. SECRETARY	MISS ISOBEL THOMPSON 5 GLENILLA ROAD BELSIZE PARK LONDON NW3
HON. MEMBERSHIP SECRETARY ..	MRS OLIVE DAYNES BURRS ABBESS RODING ONGAR, ESSEX
HON. SOCIAL SECRETARY	MRS MARGARET CORNWALL 2 ORCHARD CLOSE COFFORD GREEN COLCHESTER CO6 1DB
HON. LIBRARIAN	MR JOHN MEAD BELSIZE COTTAGE 3 BROAD STREET BOXFORD, SUFFOLK
HON. DEPUTY LIBRARIAN	MR JOHN SKUDDER 89 CLACTON ROAD ST. OSYTH ESSEX CO16 8PE

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeological News



Spring 1981

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 74

SPRING, 1981.

CONTENTS :-

Comment.....	1
E.A.S. Programme for 1981	2
Notes/List of members/Subscriptions	3
News from the Record Office	4
Day School on the Peasant's Revolt	4
ERO Handlist of Registers	5
Lloyds Bank School Award scheme ..	5
Who was the Witham deity?	6
Chignall Roman Villa - Fieldwalking ..	7
CBA Research Report No. 34	12
Essex Book List	15
Evolution of Audley End - Review	17
Recent Publications	17
News from outside	18
Tours and courses/Summer/Autumn	19
Venue for meetings at Brentwood	19
Waltham Abbey Historical Society News	20
Local Population Studies Society Confnce	21
Coming Book Review	21

The illustration on the cover is of a glass wine bottle of the later 17th century, found during the excavation of 59-63 Moulsham Street, Chelmsford in 1973. Actual height is very nearly 20 cm.

This newsletter is collated and edited by

John E. Sellers,
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford, Essex, CM1 2JA.

for the Publications Committee, EAS.

Contributions for the Summer 1981 Newsletter should be with the Editor by 8th May, please

COMMENT

Volume 11 of Essex Archaeology and History is now published and Volume 12 is in print. The only reason for delay in receiving the Transactions lies in the fact that postage per Volume would be 53p, and so the maximum number possible are being delivered by hand via a number of volunteers and established methods of distribution. This is being organised by Elizabeth, and you may be sure your Transactions will be with you as soon as practicable.

Margaret Cornwall and the Public Relations Committee have organised another year of outstanding visits and events (see page 2) and it was interesting to see in the Daily Telegraph that the Grange Barn at Coggeshall, which we are due to visit on April 11th, is to be at last compulsorily purchased by the Braintree District Council and it is expected that the barn will be handed over to a locally-based fund raising society. One only hopes there is enough money available to do this work of excellent intent justice. It must be some six or seven years since the County Council voted funds for the purchase of this 850-year old Tythe Barn, only to have the attempt blocked by counter proposals from the local movement. Since that time there has been considerable depreciation of the roof, and presumably of the unprotected timbers beneath, and one wonders what the restoration and up-keep costs will be. However these economics apart one cannot help but admire the dogged determination with which the preservation project has apparently been pursued to success. We shall see the facts for ourselves on April 11th.

In one of the Trade magazines dealing with Plastics I was entranced to see a photograph of a whole section of balustrade complete with a pinnacle being winched up to complete repairs to the tower of St. Joseph's Roman Catholic Church in Rugeley, Staffordshire. The balustrade which replaces stone now crumbling from weathering, was moulded in glass-fibre loaded polyester resin and brushed with more resin then sprayed with crushed sandstone giving a lighter and more durably finished result than the stone it replaces, while being indistinguishable in appearance. The necessary resins were donated by BIP Chemicals Division, Oldbury. I have heard of this being done in the case of pinnacle restoration before but not on the scale of this exercise. And the moral, well there must be one there somewhere for church architects.

Sunday, March 22nd. 3-5 p.m.

Christine and Ken Mabbitt welcome the Society and are 'At Home' at 'Nicodemus', 71 High Street, Colchester, (Opposite 'Hollytrees'). Booking slips were with the last newsletter.

Saturday, April 11th, Afternoon visit to Coggeshall as guests of The Coggeshall Society: places to be visited include the Cistercian Abbey; the 12th century Grange Barn which is being restored and St. Peter-ad-Vincula. The President of The Coggeshall Society, Lady Binney, has very kindly invited members of the E.A.S. to tea at her home, 'Scrips'.

Meet 2.30 p.m. in Market Hill, by the clock in the centre of Coggeshall. There is a free car park 100 yards further up Market Hill on the left.

Saturday, May 16th. Afternoon visit to Maldon arranged by Mike Crellin. This promises to be a lively afternoon which will include visits to the Darcy Tower, All Saints church including the crypt, the Maldon Archaeological Group excavation if work is in progress and a walk from Fullbridge along the river to the Hythe to visit St. Mary's Church. After all this tea will be available.

Meet at All Saints parish hall in London Road at 2.00 p.m. where there is a car park.

Saturday, June 6th. ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING at the village hall, Bures, 2.30 p.m. followed by a lecture by Vic Gray, County Archivist entitled 'Seventeenth and Eighteenth century Historians of Essex and Suffolk'.

In the morning a visit to the Barn Chapel with its de Vere monuments by kind permission of Lt.Col. R.H. Probert.

Meet at the village hall (on the right past the church on the Nayland road) at 10.30 a.m.

ANY BUSINESS FOR THE AGM AND ANY NOMINATIONS FOR COUNCIL MUST BE IN THE HANDS OF THE SECRETARY BY THE 9TH.May.

Saturday, July 18th. visit to Quendon, Rickling and Newport under the direction of Mr S.E. Dykes-Bower, M.A., F.R.I.B.A. Meet at 2.30 p.m. at Quendon Court.

Saturday, September 19th. a visit to Giffords Hall by kind invitation of Mrs Brocklebank. Hadleigh and Flatford are included in the afternoon programme. Meet at 2.00 p.m. at Hadleigh Guildhall.

Friday, October 16th. THE MORANT DINNER at the White Hart, Yeldham.

Details will be given later of the last two events.

The fee for each meeting remains at 75p a head unless members are told otherwise. Please fill in and return the orange slips if you wish to be included in events up to and including July.

Margaret Cornwall
Hon. Social Secretary.

LIST OF MEMBERS 1981.

We intend to provide a list of all paid-up members later this year, possibly with Vol. 12 of Essex Archaeology and History which is expected in late Spring. Copies of a full list complete with detailed addresses will be available at a small charge to those who require it.

We believe that most member's mail is now correctly addressed, but if yours is not, now is the time to tell us. (Corrections to Editor/Membership Secretary/E. Sellers by phone or writing.) If you do not wish your address to be published please inform us in writing.

SUBSCRIPTIONS

These should have been paid by 1st January. If you pay by cheque and your subscription has not been received, you will find a reminder enclosed with this newsletter.

The change from old to new rates has not gone smoothly for Bankers Order members. In general the Banks are to blame. Members whose Banks have paid us too much will have been reimbursed by now and Bankers Order members who have paid too little will hear from Olive Daynes in the next few weeks. Those who pay on April 1st, and those whose Banks have sent nothing will hear after April 1st.

The Southend Branch of the Record Office in the Central Library, Victoria Avenue, will be closed from 2 to 27 March for alterations. When it reopens on 30 March, searchers will be able to enjoy a new, more comfortable environment than they have so far had to experience. Gone will be the combination sardine-tin/overflow store which has served as a searchroom over recent years.

The new facilities will allow for the transfer to Southend in the near future of a number of types of material relating to South East Essex previously available only at Chelmsford. To find out more, why not call in at the 'new, improved' Branch Office after 30 March. If you've not previously visited, you'll find it on the first floor of the Library.

At Chelmsford, we've introduced a Record Office Bookshop where you'll find not only the full range of Essex Record Office publications, but also County Library and County Planning publications, and a range of other books not always readily available in bookshops. Browsing space is provided and we welcome callers. You'll find the Bookshop immediately adjoining the Record Office in County Hall.

DAY SCHOOL ON THE PEASANT'S REVOLT

Saturday, 13th June

A Day School will be held on The Peasant's Revolt at Christ Church, London Road, Chelmsford, from 11 a.m. to 5.30 p.m. (lunch provided by Friends of Historic Essex)

Programme.

Professor R.B. Dobson. University of York.
'The Peasant's Revolt in English History'

Christopher Dyer. University of Birmingham.
'The Peasant's Revolt in Essex'

Andrew Prescott. British Library.
'Essex Peasants in London's Revolt'

Contact the Essex Record Office for information.

5

A HANDLIST OF PARISH AND NONCONFORMIST
REGISTERS, 1981
IN THE ESSEX RECORD OFFICE

E.R.O. Publication No. 76, ISBN 0 900360 57 7 must clearly be a dynamic document since Registers are still being deposited all the time, nevertheless this publication, at £0.50 seems essential for anyone involved in any study of population records. As the first page warns 'Only those parishes from which registers have been recieved or copied at the Essex Record Office have been listed. This is clearly a progressive record but not too expensive to be bought year by year. The publication is 11 pp. A4 double sided, with binder covers, and page 22 gives details on 'Using the Record Office'. Copies from the ESSEX RECORD OFFICE, County Hall, Chelmsford, CM1 1LX, and whilst enquiring ask for the latest price list of ERO Publications and the ERO 'Publications' booklet, FREE.

LLOYDS BANK SCHOOLS AWARD TO ENCOURAGE
INTEREST IN ARCHAEOLOGY

Lloyds Bank has taken a keen interest in the subject in recent years and will present a Lloyds Bank Schools Award for 1981.

The award is for the best group project supervised by a teacher(s) and is made in conjunction with the Council for British Archaeology. Lloyds first became involved in this award in 1978, and this year for the first time there is a special prize for the teacher who has shown the most initiative in carrying out archaeological field work with a group of students.

The winning school will recieve a trophy plus £100. There are two runner up prizes of £50.

INFORMATION FROM: Susan Exley, Public Relations Dept.
LLOYDS BANK LIMITED, 71 Lombard Street, London, EC3P 3BS
Tel. 01-626 1500 Ext 2121. OR
Mike Corbishley, CBA (Lloyds Bank Schools Award), 112
Kennington Road, London, SE11 6RE Tel. 01-582 0494 or
025 587 552 (home)

WHO WAS THE WITHAM DEITY?

by Robin Turner

Excavations at Ivy Chimneys, Witham have revealed a large Romano-British religious complex including two probable temples, a Christian font and possible shrine, and substantial deposits of votive material.

Many temple sites produce statuettes or inscribed altars which identify the deities worshipped but at many others, Witham included, no such evidence survives. Often this is because the idea of personifying gods was fundamentally Roman, while the native Celtic tradition was concerned with the veneration of nature - the elements, trees and the like. It comes, then, as no surprise to find little or no evidence of the deity on sites low on the Romanised social scale.

The low status at Witham is attested not only by the timber construction of both temples, but also by the nature of the votive offerings; basic items of jewellery, many too small even for a child, were probably sold by a site vendor and were often broken in order to be used on several occasions. Further evidence that the site was mainly used by the peasantry rather than Romanised officials is shown by the high proportion of barbarous unofficial coins.

It is therefore to be expected that spectacular inscriptions and statuettes should be absent on such a site, and more subtle clues must be examined in the search for the identity of the deity. Two unusual discoveries spring to mind which may provide an answer in this case. Firstly, in the middle of the religious enclosure a large pit was excavated containing within it traces of a very large post some 40 cm in diameter. No trace remained of any associated features and it is likely that the post stood alone. The second anomaly was the presence, in two third century gravelled depressions, of more than thirty Achulean hand axes.

The link between these two odd features is rather tenuous, but should nevertheless be explored. It is possible that the large single post was a Jupiter-Giant column - a type of totem pole normally of stone, part of a popular Celtic weather cult with a Roman figurehead. Since the weapon of Jupiter was a thunderbolt, the link with the handaxes becomes apparent; prehistoric and natural axe-like objects are known to have been used symbolically as thunderbolts in Italy while, nearer home concentrations of prehistoric axes have frequently

continued on page 9

Chignall Roman Villa - Fieldwalking 1979

by C.P. Clarke

In response to an offer by the Essex Archaeological Society to assist in a joint fieldwalking project with Essex County Council's Archaeology Section the large courtyard structure, known from aerial photographs, at Chignall St. James was selected as a suitable site. The courtyard structure is scheduled and no excavation of the building has taken place, although rescue excavations prior to gravel extraction to the immediate south of the scheduled area have been in progress since November 1977.

The objectives were to plot the distributions of finds and septaria; to establish a date range for occupation in the vicinity of the main structure; and to assess the extent of damage caused by ploughing to the structural remains.

A total area of 9600 m² was gridded out into 10 m squares over the area of the courtyard structure. The area was fieldwalked under the supervision of the author and Mike Eddy before ploughing on the weekend of 15-16th September and after ploughing on the weekend of 22-23rd September. Plots of septaria visible in the ploughsoil were made.

More than a ton of material was recovered and divided into the categories of roof tile, decorated tile, brick, pottery, and stone and ceramic tesserae. All material was cleaned (except the roof tile), counted and weighed and the numerical data was shown as shaded areas in each square, the sizes being proportional to the total assemblage by weight or by the number of each category. Two sets of plots were produced, one for pre-ploughing and the other for post ploughing assemblages.

The plots showed that the finds came predominantly from above the known areas of the building becoming progressively sparse towards the edges of the fieldwalked area, but that some distributions of finds were fairly uniform over the area of the building itself. Exceptions to this pattern, however, are clearly discernable for brick, decorated tile, and stone tesserae.

Brick - Apart from the concentration above the courtyard structure there was an unexpected and very marked concentration in the south-west corner of the area (Square 1020 700). Some 35% of pre-plough and 22% of post-plough material was recovered from that 20 m square. There was also a less marked concentration of roof tile from this square.

Decorated tile - A high concentration was found to overlie the eastern wing of the building. 34.5% of the pre-plough and 19% of the post-plough material came from this area.

Stone tesserae - 82% in the pre-plough assemblage came from above the building and its courtyard, and most of this came from the northern wing. The plot of post-plough tesserae repeated the pattern.

The distributions for other categories were fairly homogenous over the area of the building. There were no concentrations of finds along the southern side of the building. Analysis of the pottery indicated a date-range of the LPRIA/early Roman to the late Roman period. Medieval and post-medieval pottery was also recovered.

It would seem that the artefacts have not been very mobile in the plough soil. The distribution of septaria shows that the building stone in the plough soil has remained near the walls. The vast bulk of building stone was found over the main building. The concentration of roof tile over the building was roughly 9 times greater than from the periphery of the study area in the pre-plough collection, and 5 times as great in the post-plough material.

The anomalous distributions may prove to be very significant. the concentration of brick and roofing tile in the south-west corner of the grid appears to indicate the existence of a structure south-west of the courtyard building. These may belong to a building, the north-east corner of which is visible as a cropmark west of the courtyard building. The concentration of decorated tile above the eastern wing of the building may indicate the presence of a hypocaust system or possibly a bathhouse suite. The concentration of stone tesserae above the northern range suggests that this wing had a tessellated white stone floor.

Chignall Roman Villa

The quantity and types of artefact recovered suggest that damage from ploughing and drainage has been severe.

The presence of septaria, tesserae, brick and decorated tile show that foundation and floor levels have been damaged. The concentrations of decorated tile in the eastern wing may reflect exceptionally severe disturbance, but since the distribution covers areas of the wing for which cropmarks are uneven it is likely that the distribution reflects a specialised use.

Despite serious disturbance of the floor and foundation levels it is clear that the displaced artefacts have not moved far from their points of origin, and the local groupings are preserved in the ploughsoil.

The material recovered after ploughing was not freshly broken and had probably been in the ploughsoil for some time. Most of the damage was probably due to steam ploughs and land and mole drains. However, the greatest threat from modern ploughing is the gradual erosion of the podium on which the building stands; this has almost certainly caused the obliteration of the south wing of the structure.

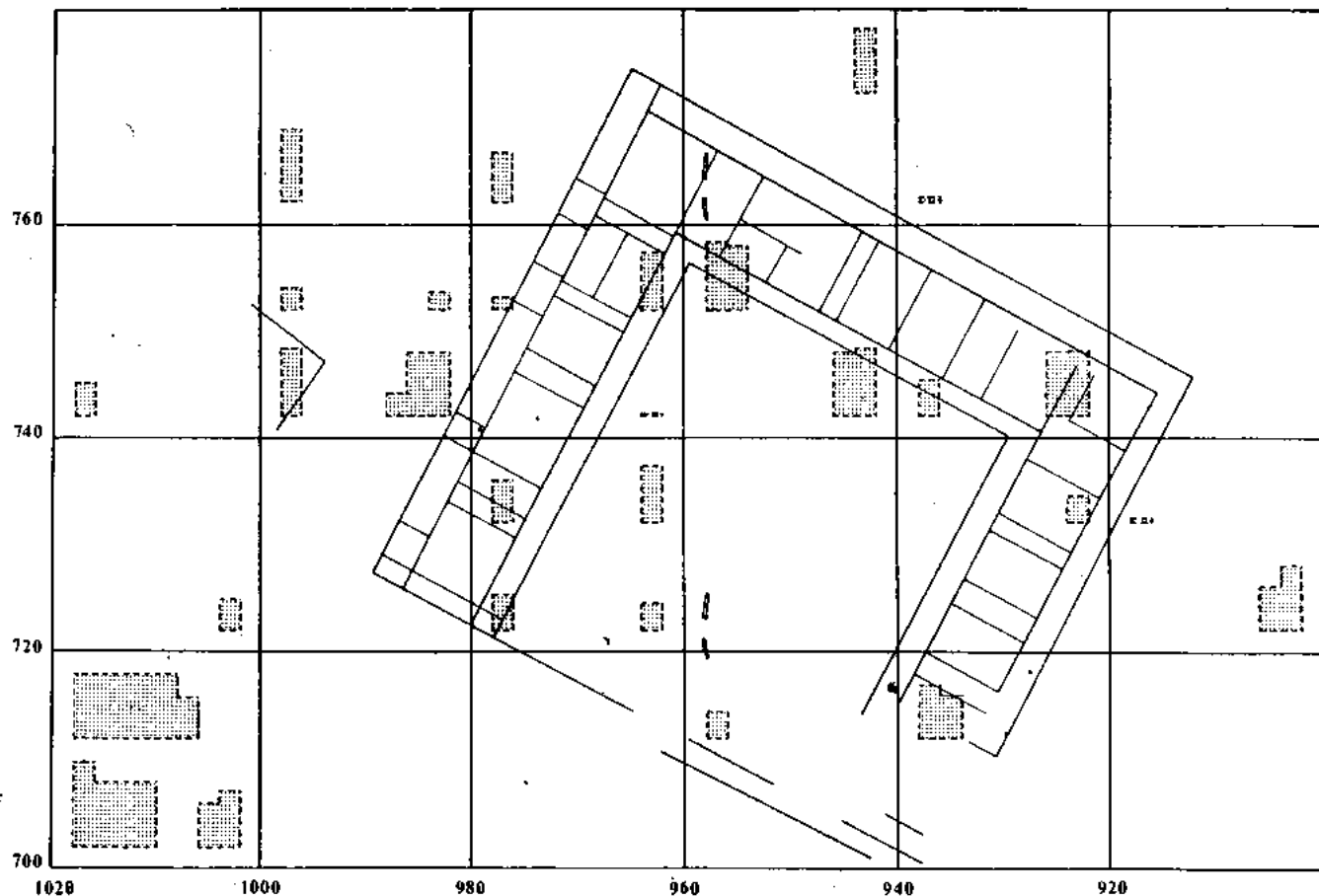
Acknowledgements

Thanks are owed to all who assisted, particularly E.A.S. members and Chignall volunteers; M.R. Eddy, and Ms A. Harley and Miss H. Martingell for the illustration, and to Mr J. Matthews, the owner, who kindly allowed the field-walking to take place.

Who was the Witham Diety? (continued)

been found at temples in Gaul. The remains of two probable Giant columns of stone have been found in Britain.

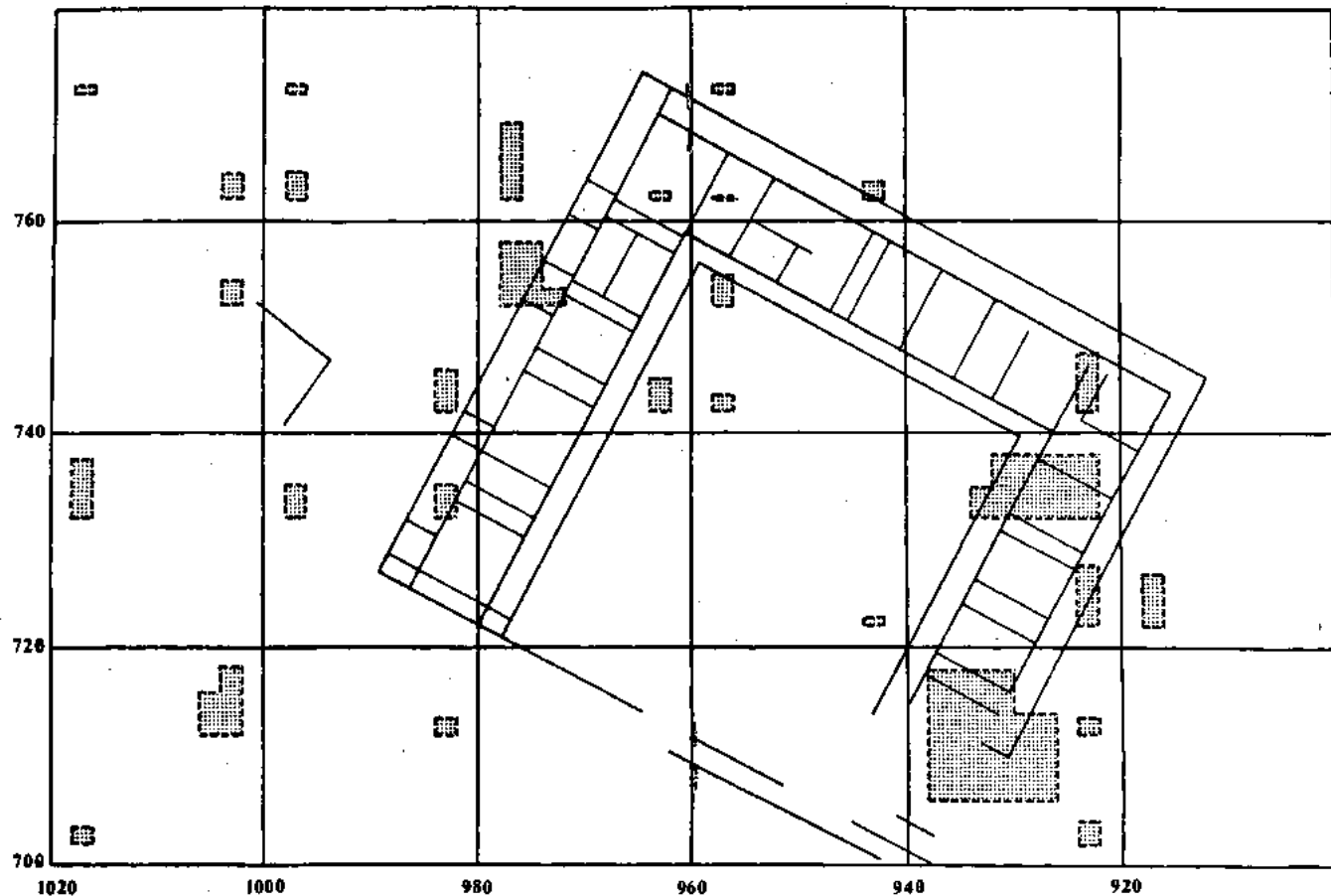
Although we may never be certain, it seems likely that the Witham handaxes were deliberately collected and used in conjunction with a Giant column in the Celtic form of Jupiter worship.



CHIGNALL ROMAN VILLA. Fig

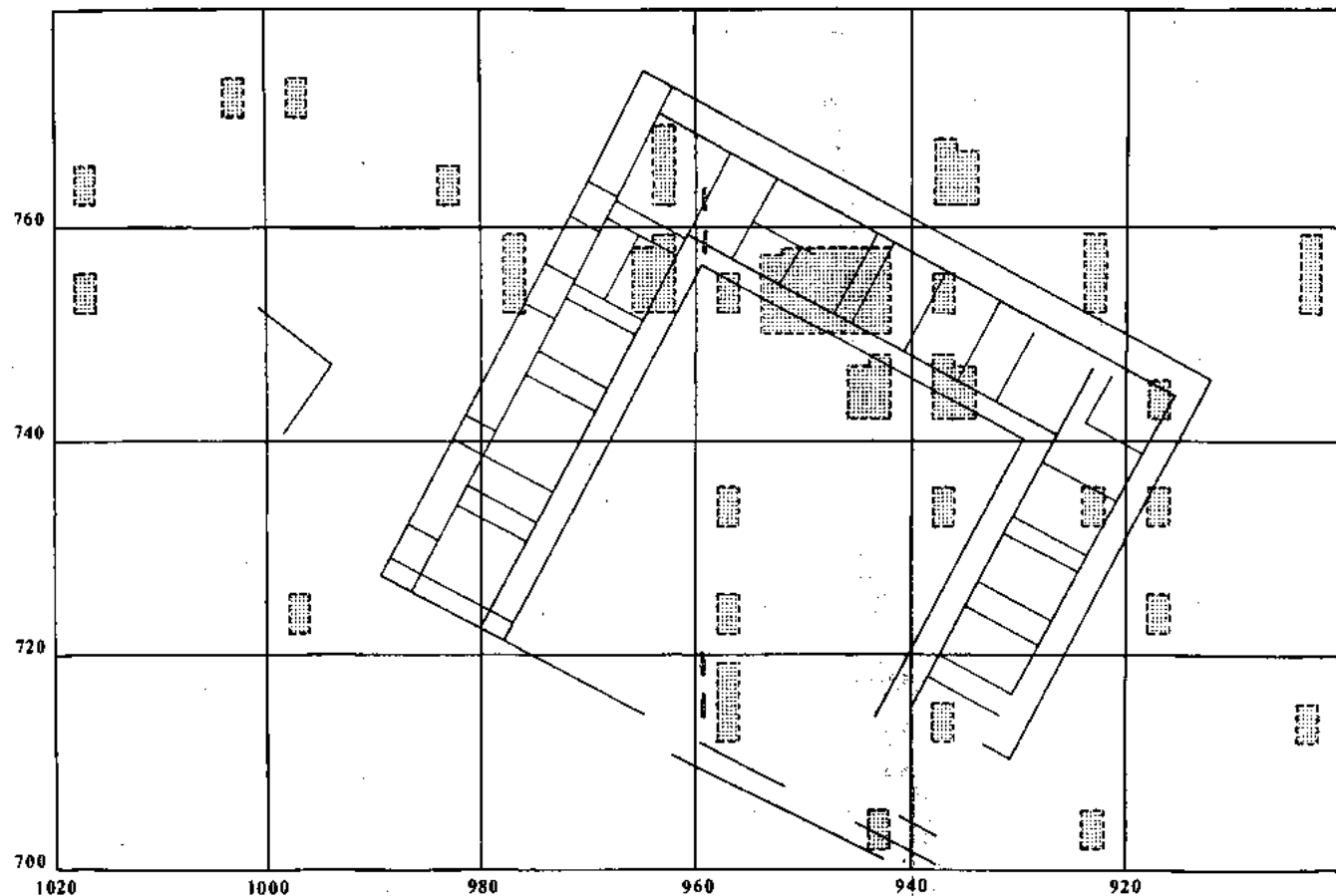
BRICK % of pre-plough total by weight

Other plans will be published in
later newsletters.



CHIGNALL ROMAN VILLA.

DECORATED TILE % of pre-plough total by weight



CHIGNALL ROMAN VILLA.

STONE TESSERAЕ % of post-plough total by number

CBA Research Report No. 34: Archaeology in Essex to AD 1500.
 Edited by D.G. Buckley. A.4, paperback, 130 pages, Council
 for British Archaeology, 112 Kennington Road, London SE11 6RE.
 £10.50; £9.50 to members using the form with the last news-
 letter.

Report by John McCann.

This Research Report is based on papers read at Clacton in March 1978, and is evidently intended to summarise the current knowledge about Essex to that date. The environmental background is ably surveyed by R.H. Allen and R.G. Sturdy, covering the geology and glacial history, changes in sea-level, climate, vegetation and soil types of the county, with copious references, nearly all to work published in the last ten to twelve years. Eight of the papers cover definable periods - the Palaeolithic, late-glacial settlement, the Mesolithic, the Neolithic, the Bronze Age, early to middle Iron Age, the late Iron Age, and the Roman period. Other papers cover broad subjects - Tom Jones on early Saxon cemeteries, Oliver Rackham on the medieval landscape, Martin Petchey on medieval towns, Warwick Rodwell on ecclesiastical sites and structures, Mike Wadhams on late medieval vernacular architecture. Intensive work in two areas is covered by Philip Crummy on Colchester between the Roman and Norman Conquests and Margaret Jones on Mucking and the early Saxon rural settlement.

The volume is dedicated to the late Ken Newton and includes a contribution by him on the use of documentary sources to the medieval archaeologist - the soundness and engaging clarity of which reminds us yet again of the loss Essex has suffered by his premature death. Most of the papers are overall surveys, bringing together a mass of published and unpublished work in the field covered, and indicating where future effort can be most usefully directed. Cecil Hewett's paper on the implications of pre-Conquest carpentry in Essex is necessarily a report on his own work, since no one else has probed that particular frontier. While some of it is of rather specialised interest his successful attempt to trace the transition from timber buildings with earthfast posts to fully framed buildings on groundskills opens up new possibilities in the interpretation of those ubiquitous and usually unrewarding post-holes. Keith Wade's report on the settlement site at Wicken Bonhunt is curiously out of place in this context, and might have been better published elsewhere, for it concentrates closely on

one limited excavation and notably fails to answer even the most general questions about what kind of establishment left the physical traces described.

What strikes one forcibly in this volume is the remarkable continuity of cultural and economic development which is emerging in Essex - at least from the later Iron Age. Those traumatic events which are still being reported in school history books - the Roman occupation and withdrawal, the destructive mass invasion of the Saxons, the conquest of half England by the Danes, the later occupation by another wave of aliens from Normandy - all quietly disappear into a more continuous and probably more peaceful process of merging and adaptation. One might almost rewrite the history of Essex in terms of climatic history, changes of sea-level, increases and decreases of population as the major events. Drury and Rodwell report on the formation of estates of about five square miles in the first century AD which survived the Roman occupation and are identifiable to the present day. They find no evidence of destruction or decay around the Roman withdrawal. There was new building in stone at Chelmsford in the fifth century, and Roman and Saxon burials lie alongside each other at Kelvedon. Although a Roman field pattern (which is not centuriation) is found in the Dengie and at Thurrock, in general there was no reorganisation of the landscape; Roman roads cut across existing Iron Age field boundaries just as modern motorways do. The advance of the Saxons emerges as a quiet penetration of the existing agricultural economy. The Norman Conquest leaves no archaeological evidence of cultural change because it was merely the transfer of lordship from one ruling class to another. Oliver Rackham demolishes the myth of large areas of undisturbed forest, and finds that the distribution and ecological composition of woodland has changed little since the Domesday survey.

Whether a comparable degree of continuity with earlier periods will ever be found is more doubtful, mainly because so little of their culture is recoverable. The archaeological surveys of these periods draw heavily upon artefacts dredged up from unstratified deposits in museums, their provenance largely unrecorded - or worse, upon reports of artefacts found and subsequently lost. Paul Drury on the early and middle phases of the Iron Age produces a statement which ought to be engraved in letters of gold in the entrance halls of all University Departments of Archaeology:

'The distribution of casual finds or discoveries through aerial reconnaissance are archaeologically meaningless; what emerges is a map demonstrating the relative intensity of archaeological fieldwork and the distribution of gravel pits! Megaliths in stone areas can now be paralleled by henge and cursus monuments in stoneless Essex, but their interpretation is still as elusive as it was before.

In a research report where so much is valuable it seems invidious to pick out particular papers by merit. In a subjective evaluation I place Oliver Rackham's at the top and Martin Petchey's on medieval towns not far behind. He finds that 24 places in Essex qualify as towns by medieval standards, of which half were founded between 1180 and 1260. Essex's contribution to the emerging story of 'Alfredian' burhs is a new type, quite unlike those of Wessex, in which an undefended market-place and church are sited near but outside an unoccupied ring enclosure. The relative contributions of defence and trade have yet to be worked out. He finds three distinct types of market-place, of which the commonest in Essex is uncommon elsewhere - an elongated triangle in which the churchyard forms the short side, as at Chelmsford. Witham was founded as Wulvesford by the Templars on the cigar-shaped plan which was more common outside Essex, and Epping and Brentwood both developed on one side only of an existing through road, formed by monastic assarts into the Royal forest. Calculations of the size of burgh plots at Chelmsford and Witham indicate that frontages of five rods were common, which account for the predominant type of town house in Essex, in which the hall lies parallel to the street. It is depressing to hear that the major development of Rayleigh High Street within the last ten years took place without any archaeological excavation, so that it is now unlikely that its early phases will be ever understood.

Despite the wide coverage there are some curious omissions. Castle studies are barely mentioned, although Horace Round said that Essex bore the imprint of the Norman Conquest more clearly than any other county. Why is there virtually nothing about water-mills and windmills? Are there really no remaining problems about the siting of Domesday mills, or the changeover from waterpower to windpower? Between

Hewett's pre-Conquest timber buildings and Wadham's late vernacular buildings there are very important developments to report in the identification of thirteenth and fourteenth century manor houses, in which Essex leads the country, but they are not mentioned here.

This Research Report will prove invaluable not only for its main content, but as a source of reference to the literature on each period and subject covered. The index passed every test to which it was subjected.

John McCann.

ESSEX BOOK LIST

by Isobel Thompson

21/1/81

- ① George SPEAKE, Anglo-Saxon animal art and its Germanic background. Oxford Clarendon Press, 1980. 116p. + 16 pls., 17 figs. £20. The book considers Salin's Style II, 6th. & 7th. cents. AD, including the Broomfield burial buckle fragment, with illus.
- ② Alex MORRISON, Early man in Britain and Ireland: an introduction to Palaeolithic and Mesolithic cultures. London, Croom Helm, 1980. 209p. illus. £7.95 pbk. Undergraduate level text-book with good references and illustrations and maps. Clacton-on-Sea, Colne Valley, Marks Tey.
- ③ D.G.(Dave) Buckley, ed Archaeology in Essex to A.D. 1500 Council for British Archaeology Research Report No. 34. 1980 £10.75 post free(see special offer) 136p. Illus. Proceedings of 1978 Clacton conference, with essays on each period including landscape, environment and vernacular architecture. (see also previous Review Article).
- ④ M.U. (Margaret) Jones, 'Textile impression on a Romano-British sherd from Mucking, Essex', ANTIQUARIES JOURNAL 59/2 (1979), 413-4. Reports by Elizabeth Crowfoot and J.P. Wild. Apparently the first example of a textile impression on such a sherd; the potter may have been using a wet rag.
- ⑤ Paul ARTHUR, 'An Italian flagon from Roman Colchester', ANTIQUARIES JOURNAL 59/2 (1979), 392-397. Lead glazed flagon, mid. 1st.-2nd. century, with scientific analysis and photos of thin sections; found at Balkerne Lane.
- ⑥ Gerald BRODRIBB, 'Tegular mammatae', ANTIQUARIES JOURNAL 59/2 (1979) 397-400. Knobbed Roman tiles, with the various

kinds classified and listed, and discussion of function; examples from London and Chelmsford.

- ⑦ Oliver RACKHAM, Ancient woodland: its history, vegetation and uses in England. London, Edward Arnold, 1980. 402p. illus. £50. Large, attractive, and scholarly: particular emphasis on Essex and eastern England. Covers types of woodland, management, prehistory, and different tree types.
- ⑧ John BLAIR, 'Henry Lakenham, marbler of London, and a tomb contract of 1376'. ANTIQUARIES JOURNAL 60/1 (1980), 66-74. Little Horkesley example of a parallel with two late 14th. century marblers and the 'series B' tomb-chest tradition.
- ⑨ Cecil A. HEWETT, English historic carpentry. Phillimore, 1980. 338p. 382 figs. 11 pls. £20. Hewett's magnum opus: examples are from the whole country but especially from Essex.
- ⑩ H.S. Toller & T.J. Wilkinson, 'An investigation of sub-circular crop-marks at Grey Goose Farm, Thurrock, Essex'. BULLETIN OF THE INSTITUTE OF ARCHAEOLOGY 17 (1980), 95-116. The marks turned out to be periglacial; discussion of their formation.
- ⑪ VERNACULAR ARCHITECTURE 11 (1980): includes 'The distribution of brick bonds in England up to 1800', by Anthea Brian, with tables and maps; pp. 3-11; 'A list of tree-ring dates for building timber in southern England and Wales', by John Fletcher, pp. 32-38.
- ⑫ Claire LINDGREN, Classical art forms and Celtic mutations: figural art in Roman Britain. Noyes Press, Park Ridge, N.J., 1980. 148p. + 96 pls. Discusses examples of Mercury, Venus, Minerva, and Mars, from British sites, mostly figurines, tracing elements of classical style. Includes Colchester examples.
- ⑬ Joan J. TAYLOR, Bronze Age goldwork of the British Isles. Cambridge University Press, 1980. 199p. 62pls. Some technology and analyses; catalogue includes a few Essex examples.
- ⑭ M.U. JONES & Dermot BOND, 'Later Bronze Age settlement at Mucking, Essex' in John Barrett and R. Bradley (eds.), Settlement and society in the British Later Bronze Age, British Archaeological Reports No. 83 (1980), p. 471-482. The North Ring and South Rings in particular.

- (15). Kathy KILMURRY, The pottery industry of Stamford, Lincolnshire, c. AD 850-1250: its manufacture, trade and relationship with continental wares, with a classification and chronology. British Archaeological Reports No. 84 (1980). 348p. illus. £12. Includes list of sites with Stamford Ware: Rivenhall, Saffron Walden, Waltham Abbey, Barking Abbey.

Isobel Thompson 21/1/81

'The evolution of Audley End, 1605-1745', Paul J. Drury, Architectural History, Volume 23, 1980.

Paul Drury who is a Society member and Director of the Chelmsford Excavation Committee, is also a Chartered Surveyor who has worked in an architects office, so was particularly suited to work for the DOE in the examination of Audley End during repair and restoration work. The offprint 39 pp, 29pls. speaks for itself of his expertise and is a comprehensive historical review of the history of Audley End. Paul was primarily concerned with the architectural development from the original Walden Abbey onwards, but was involved in indoors archaeology between floors during the work. The overall result must be unique to architectural and archaeological research, and the history and progressive development of the mansion is laid bare and profusely illustrated by plans and details of the building in photographs.

A well worthwhile offprint to have, please contact the original publishers and not the Society.

J.E. Sellers.

RECENT PUBLICATIONS

Rural Life in Victorian England. G.E. Mingay. Heineman 1976 and now Book Clubs Association, Swindon. This draws extensively on the important Essex book, The Oxley Parker Papers. J. Oxley Parker, Benham, Colchester, 1964.

**

Essex Libraries have issued a list of their Local Studies Publications.

**

There is a new bimonthly publication, The Period House, aimed at the occupants of listed houses.

Two items of Essex archaeological news have come to the Society from outside sources, both dealing with the work of the Archaeology Section of the County Planners Dept.

ARCHAEOLOGY. January, 1981. (75p) gives the first comprehensive public information of 'The Springfield Cursus', by John Hedges, County Archaeologist. The Cursus which was identified from aerial photographs by Cambridge University, shows as a parallel ditch feature 670 m long, and excavation showed the width to vary from 40 m wide at the eastern end broadening to 50 m at the western terminal.

Although some fifty 'Cursus' features are known, the Springfield, Chelmsford one may be amongst the few subjected to extensive archaeological examination, other examples having been sectioned by narrow trenches.

The important result is the recovery of pottery and flint working debris from the lower ditch silt. The pottery was Peterborough ware which is important in placing the date of the feature within the Later Neolithic Period.

Springfield Cursus and the Cursus Problem. by John Hedges and David Buckley, is available as Essex County Council Occasional Paper No. 1 from the Planning Department, County Hall, Chelmsford, Essex, CM1 1LF.

**

RESCUE NEWS. December issue, 1980, published an article by Mike Eddy on the excavations at Chelmsford giving a fair resumé of the various features found up to now, the excavation of which is largely due to the Chelmsford Excavation Committee and its Directors including Paul Drury. However the article does lead up to recent excavations which were concerned with an area which was occupied in the 2nd Century, and was later a Roman roadway. Later the roadway collapsed into one of the 2nd C. pits. The area was used in the 14th Century and the article features a photograph of a whole pitcher recovered, whose form we know well from our Mill Green dig. The globular shape, strap handle and inturned rim puts it in the last quarter of the thirteenth C. Nice to know that Chelmsford is featuring in Rescue News, much of what was said has already been voiced in Current Archaeology. At least National readership is seeing what is going on.

**

The Society receives many advertisements for holiday tours and since most of these are to the Eastern Mediterranean by cruise, they are not passed on; however ARCHAEOLOGICAL TOURS 1981, by Discovery Holidays Ltd. appear to be a different approach which may interest members, and are here mentioned.

The Archaeology of West Penwith (extreme west, and Scilly) will be from May through to October, 6 days and 6 nights, cost £190.

Brittany-the Megaliths of Carnac, 5 days and 6 nights from April to September, £195.

The Prehistoric Sites of Wessex, 5 days and 5 nights from June to October, £159.

Hadrians Wall, 5 days and 5 nights from June to October, £159.

The Romans in Southern England, 7 days and 7 nights from June to October £159.

To find out more about any of the above contact:

Discovery Holidays Ltd., Dowran, St Just-in-Penwith, Cornwall, TR19 7RS.

The Society has no knowledge of these tours other than the brochure, but this appears to be a refreshing approach to holidays with accomodation at 2 or 3 star hotels and breakfast and dinner included in the price. Lectures and museum visits are included.

The PEAK NATIONAL PARK STUDY CENTRE at Losehill Hall, Castleton, Derbyshire S30 2WB, offers holidays devoted to Field Archaeology and to Industrial Archaeology during late August 1981. Price £98 + V.A.T. 'Canals of the Peak District', during late May. Apart from these there is a programme of courses of interest to those who wish to learn about the Peak District. Information is available from The Principal, Peak National Park Study Centre, Losehill Hall, Castleton, Derbyshire, S30 2WB.

NEW VENUE FOR MEETINGS The Chelmer Institute of Higher Education have recently opened a new short course and study centre at Brentwood. The Merrymeade Short Course Centre is half a mile from the centre of Brentwood and charges £9.50 for a Lecture Room or £7.50 for a Seminar Room per 4 hour session.

WALTHAM ABBEY HISTORICAL SOCIETYFROM THE NEWSLETTER, FEBRUARY, 1981Forward events:Tuesday 28th April

Peter Huggins will continue his account of the programme of archaeological digs which the Society has carried out during the past dozen years.

Tuesday 12th May

The William Burges Memorial Lecture by Mrs. Pauline Sargent of Cardiff. Burges died on 20th April 1881 and his centenary is being marked by a major exhibition of his work, organised by Mrs Sargent, in Cardiff Castle.

Report from Ken Bascombe:Museum

The contractors are continuing to make good progress with the conversion of Nos. 39 and 41 Sun Street for the Epping Forest District Museum. The early timbers in No. 41 can now be seen to better advantage since they have been cleaned by grit-blasting which has removed the black paint. The work is proceeding with the conversion of No. 39 into an open hall - an imaginative idea which although not strictly authentic, does not involve the loss of any early timbering as No. 39 seems to have been almost entirely reconstructed about 1900.

The Friends of Epping Forest District Council Museum Service.
Meeting, 13th March, 1981.

Talk by Mr Victor Gray, County Archivist, on 'Treasures of the Essex Record Office'. 8 p.m. at Pelly Court, Hemnall Street, Epping. Visitors Welcome.

WALTHAM ABBEY, SPECIAL APPEAL.

Money is needed for repairs to the north wall of the Abbey Church and a patch-work bedspread is being raffled on behalf of the Abbey Church Fabric Fund. The double-bed spread is entirely hand-sewn and contains 960 patches of pre-washed new cotton material. Raffle tickets are 10p each or £1.00 for a book of ten, and can be obtained from Mrs G. Clark, 26 Harriescourt, Waltham Abbey, Essex, who would be pleased to hear from anyone willing to sell one or several books.

The Cambridge conference will be held from 10 - 12th July 1981. entitled THE CURRENT STATE OF LOCAL POPULATIONS STUDIES. It will be held at New Hall, Cambridge and speakers include: Peter Laslett, Roger Schofield and Michael Flinn. Further details of the conference (open to non-members) from Mrs Helen Forde, 10 Holmebush Road, London SW15 3LE.

COMING BOOK REVIEW

We have received Estuary: Land and water in the lower Thames basin, from A.K. Astbury, the author for review. This will be reviewed in the next newsletter but in the meantime readers may like to know that the book is published by The Carnforth Press, 9 Lancashire Court, New Bond Street, London W1 price £8.75. At first sight this appears to be a very readable survey of the area with 'historical' and modern photographs, and inevitably acknowledges the guidance of Margaret Jones of Mucking.

NEW BOOK, Our Past before us:
why do we save it?

Edited by David Lowenthal and Marcus Binney this important new book will be published in September, 1981 by Maurice Temple Smith Ltd. 37 Great Russell Street, London WC1, price £6.00. Pre-publication price for orders before 31st March, 1981 is £4.50

The contents are: Part I. Caring for the Past: Changing attitudes.
Part II. What we treasure and why.
Part III. Locality, Community, and Conservation: Four case studies
Part IV. The Future of our Heritage.
Conclusion. Dilemmas of preservation.
Bibliography, Index.

Order form from the publishers, or quote this entry.

THE NEWTON MEMORIAL LECTURE
WILL BE GIVEN ON OCTOBER 22nd BY SIR WILLIAM ADDISON ON
THE SUBJECT OF 'EPPING FOREST'. THE VENUE IS NOT YET
KNOWN BUT WILL BE ANNOUNCED LATER, IT WILL CERTAINLY BE
IN CHELMSFORD, AND PROBABLY AT THE SHIRE HALL.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 74

ISSUED FROM
1 CHIGWALL ROAD CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES

ORDINARY MEMBERSHIP	£5.00
FAMILY MEMBERSHIP	£6.00
STUDENT MEMBERSHIP	£3.00
LOCAL SOCIETY MEMBERSHIP	£6.00
INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERSHIP	£7.50

HON. SECRETARY	MISS ISOBEL THOMPSON 5 GLENILLA ROAD BELSIZE PARK LONDON NW3
HON. MEMBERSHIP SECRETARY ..	MRS OLIVE DAYNES BURRS ABBESS RODING ONGAR, ESSEX
HON. SOCIAL SECRETARY	MRS MARGARET CORNWALL 2 ORCHARD CLOSE COFFORD GREEN COLCHESTER CO6 1DB
HON. LIBRARIAN	MR JOHN MEAD BELSIZE COTTAGE 3 BROAD STREET BOXFORD, SUFFOLK
HON. DEPUTY LIBRARIAN	MR JOHN SKUDDER 89 CLACTON ROAD ST. OSYTH ESSEX CO16 8PE

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeological News



Summer 1981

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 75

SUMMER, 1981.

CONTENTS :-

Comment	1
E.A.S. Programme	2
The Mabbitt's At Home	2
Visit to Coggeshall	3
The A.G.M.	5
Iron-Bridge in Essex	7
W.E.A. Week of Study	9
Chignall Roman Villa Plan (SER. N74) ..	10
Census Street Indexes, Plea from the PRO	12
Economic History	13
Dig at Ongar	14
Brain Valley Arch. Soc.	15
Pleshey Castle Excavations	16
Windmills in Essex	17
Lloyds Bank Scheme, Press Release	18
Article Review	19
New Members from 1st January 1981 ...	20
Unstratified	21

The illustration on the cover is the now well known representation of a Peasant used to illustrate the Peasants' Revolt leaflet. It was redrawn from the British Museum MS Cot Nero D.1: from Matthew Paris.

This newsletter is collated and edited by
John E. Sellers,
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford, Essex, CM1 2JA
for the Publications Committee, EAS.

Contributions for the Autumn 1981 Newsletter should be with the Editor by the end of the 1st week in August, please.

This is the year of the Peasant. The 600th anniversary of the Peasants Revolt is being celebrated on the 13th of June with a Day-School on this absorbing subject at Christchurch, Chelmsford. This is fitting for this ill-fortuned uprising was based on Essex and Kent whence formed the wave of marchers which Wat Tyler led to London on the 13th June 1381. The cause of the uprising seems to be the terms of the Poll Tax during the winter of 1380-81 which was aimed at raising money for the Government on the basis of population. The peasants, provoked beyond endurance, marched on London with dire results. Their leader, Wat Tyler was 'struck down at Smithfield' and promptly beheaded in front of his 40,000 supporters. This seems to have been the psychological move which killed the revolt for only lack of leadership could have halted the manpower involved.

It is interesting to note that almost on the 600 anniversary the Civil Servants, who were on strike on a matter of money demands from the Government, were marching in protest through London. One does not dare to draw the analogy further but it would have certainly been interesting to have had the leader struck down at Smithfield and dislocated instantly.

The progenitors of the 'Peasants Revolt' Day-School were Bill Liddell and Vic Gray, respectively London University Extra-Mural and E.R.O. We were privileged to have them both at the AGM a week before; Bill to become President of the E.A.S. and Vic to speak after the meeting.

They both reflected the tendency to return to the bearded state, at least amongst the intellectuals amongst us, Vic is neatly barbed in what reminds me of the short Elizabethan style, while Bill has a true Victorian growth, possibly Shavian, although this is such an inappropriate adjective.

We have now amended our address plates to include the post codes because the Chelmsford Sorting Office is now using these for sorting purposes. In some cases we asked the GPO to help and this has produced some changes of address. If your address has suddenly changed this is because the Post Office prefer to see your address in a different form.

Saturday, July 18th. visit to Quendon, Rickling and Newport under the direction of Mr S.E. Dykes-Bower, M.A., F.R.I.B.A. Meet at 2.30 p.m. at Quendon Court.

Saturday, September 19th. a visit to Giffords Hall by kind invitation of Mrs Brocklebank. Hadleigh and Flatford are included in the afternoon programme. Meet at 2.00 p.m. at Hadleigh Guildhall.

N.B. No 'return' slips are being sent out this time; but if you would like to attend either event, please let me know (address on the back of the 'News').

Friday, October 16th. THE MORANT DINNER at the White Hart, Great Yeldham. As it is as well to get an idea of the numbers fairly early, please will you let me know if you think you may be coming, then I will get in touch with you later on. The tickets will be £8.00 each. Do not send any money yet.

The system of giving me your money in an envelope at each meeting seems to be working well; but please put your name on the envelope, not mine. The fee for each event remains at 75p per head unless members are told otherwise.

If there are any suggestions for the 1982 or 1983 programmes, please may have these in writing.

Margaret Cornwall,
Honorary Social Secretary.

22nd March, Christine and Ken Mabbitt 'at home'.

On Sunday the 22nd March Christine and Ken Mabbitt invited Essex Archaeological Society members to a display of 'Multifarious Bye-gones' in their roomy house, records of which go back to 1592. Little did we realise what a treat was in store.

There was a set of sailmaker's tools, probably present at Trafalgar; photos of Ken on active service in 1917 and 18; a buckle from a V.A.D. uniform - war was closer now: women were involved. 1939-45 left ration books, identity cards

and an Air Raid Warden's helmet.

All these records of war seemed incidental to this exhibition, however. With hostilities ended, the family returned to the real business of living. There were beautifully made garments, children's books from several generations; a collection of tortoise shell combs and many kitchen utensils from grandmother's day, now fashionable once more. Because the Mabbitts come from both Metropolitan and rural Essex, there was a portrait of a forebear with side-whiskers in a countryman's smock amidst those of tightly bodiced ladies next to the ever-present Victorian aspidistra. Outstanding among the exhibits were objects of craftsmanship and beauty: jewellery made by Christine's father alongside plans, sketches and photographs of Ken's woodcarvings which included a serene Madonna-Christine as a girl was the model.

After all this history Christine and her daughters gave us a sumptuous tea enlivened by Daniel of the youngest generation.

Christine and Ken, thank you so very much.

Margaret Cornwall.

VISIT TO COGGESHALL

by Edna Gray.

On Saturday the 11th April, a large group of E.A.S. Members met at the Clock Tower, Market Hill, as guests of the Coggeshall Society for an afternoon's visit. The Rev David Beeton, vicar of 'St. Peter-ad-Vincula', with members of the Coggeshall Society acting as guides, took us on a 'Town walk', starting with a walk along Queen Street to the Parish Church.

The magnificent church, rebuilt in the 15th century by local wool merchants, has probable Saxon and Norman foundations. The church was partly bombed in 1940 and is now restored.

Our return was via Church Street back to the Clock Tower, and on to West Street to visit the fine timber framed house of Thomas Paycocke, a 16th century wool merchant. The house is now owned by the National Trust, and we were allowed in, even though the property is not yet open for the season. We were given a lecture on the Paycocke family and the history of the local wool merchants.

Our next visit was to the Cistercian Abbey Chapel of St. Nicholas. Having collected our cars we proceeded in convoy to Abbey Lane, to visit this 'Capella extra Portas' (Chapel at the gate). As Mrs Sebastian, of the Coggeshall Society, told us in her interesting talk in the Chapel, the Abbots though welcoming visitors to their Abbey were not keen on them worshipping in their Abbey Church, so this Chapel was built for their benefit. The Abbey was built by King Stephen and his Queen, Matilda, in 1140.

The main range of Abbey buildings was destroyed by Henry VIII in 1538, except for the Chapel, the Guest House and Abbot's lodging, which became farm buildings. These remain today, and we were allowed to roam around the monastic buildings by the present owner, Mr Ward.

The rain managed to hold off, and the afternoon turned out to be warm and sunny, just right for our next visit to the Abbey Mill, attached to the farm. The Mill Race was restored in part in the 19th century. Though it is not a 'working' mill, Mr Ward set in motion the enormous wheels and paddles, and allowed us to inspect and wander around the Mill. It is in a beautiful setting, enough to gladden any artist's eyes.

It was back to our cars for our final visit. This was to 'Scripts', the delightful home of Lady Elisabeth Binney, President of the Coggeshall Society, for tea. A very welcome cup after our afternoon's excursions.

Just before our departure Lady Binney gave a short talk on the 12th century Grange Barn of Coggeshall, which through the efforts of their Society has been acquired for conservation and restoration, and will eventually be put to good use.

It was a very full and interesting afternoon, and Margaret Cornwall is to be thanked again for her arrangements. Our thanks also to Lady Binney and the Coggeshall Society for their hospitality.

(The visit was very well attended, I counted about fifty people in the Paycocke house. The Coggeshall Grange Barn Fund is in the process of becoming a Company Limited by Guarantee, and is appealing for persons to become guarantors for fixed sums of money. This does not mean a subscription as such, but an underwriting of the Company in event of failure. See end of the News for details.

The AGM took place this year on the 6th June, at Bures Village Hall. The meeting was preceded in the morning by a visit to the Barn Chapel which contains the De Vere monuments removed from Earls Colne Priory at the Dissolution. Hopefully this visit will be reported separately.

The AGM was eventful if only for the fact that it took place in Suffolk, the Village Hall being some 800 ft from the County boundary, the first AGM I know to have taken place outside Essex.

The weather looked changeable but cleared towards afternoon and at 2.30 p.m. there was a good crowd of Society members waiting outside the Village Hall - which was locked up. Pat and Tony Monk having gone off to seek out the caretaker eventually returned successfully with the key and having set-up inside the AGM went ahead belatedly at 2.45.

It was a well attended event with about sixty members present who stood to greet Sir Andrew Lewis, the Patron of the Society, who was able to be there.

Sir Andrew introduced himself with a quip concerning the Suffolk location.

The President then linked the location with the Speaker of the afternoon since Vic Gray while now the County Archivist of Essex, was previously Assistant County Archivist of Suffolk and Editor of the Proceedings of the Suffolk Institute of Archaeology.

It was added that both Vic Gray and Bill Liddell, the President-Elect, were organisers of the Day-School to commemorate the Peasants Revolt, which was to be held on the following Saturday in Chelmsford. The President wondered if there had been any commemoration of the event in the Society on its 29th anniversary in 1881, Bill Liddell shook his head sadly.

The business of the meeting then passed rapidly through the Annual Report and on to the Treasurer's Report. There was some discussion concerning Postage saving by personal distribution, the Treasurer having referred to 'the Sorting Office' at 1 Chignall Road. This referred to the many copies of both News and Transactions which are now routed by other means than the GPO. The importance of members signing Deeds

of Covenant was stressed - an agreement to subscribe for a fixed number of years will enable the Society to reclaim the already paid income tax on the amount of the subscription. (Deeds of Covenant are available through the Membership Secretary). The covenant period, previously 7 years is now 4.

Business then passed to the election of the President of the Society and John Sellers introduced the candidate proposed by Council, W.H. Liddell Esq. M.A. John Sellers has served the maximum consecutive period of years of office, and must retire this year (Rule 4.b).

Bill (W.H.) Liddell was approved by acclamation and installed in office by the Patron, who placed the President's Jewel in its proper place.

Bill Liddell then made his accession speech which was anecdotal with references to Past Presidents and their attributes in comparison with his own, and included a tribute to the immediately previous President.

Further business then proceeded with the Vice-Presidents, Officers and proposed Council of twelve being elected without delay.

There followed the Votes of Thanks to retiring members and the organisers of the event, followed by a recess for tea.

After tea Vic Gray gave an excellent talk on the Historians of the 16th and 17th centuries in Essex. Tracing the fore-runners of Philip Morant himself, who was after all an editor and collator of others work. The interesting question was raised as to what was the 'drive' of these historians who from the emergence of the records from ecclesiastical holding at the Reformation proceeded to collect the County history without apparent aim.

The talk ended with the even more intriguing question of the Essex 'Bermuda' Triangle, since all historians involved were from places near to the sides of a triangle joining Great Waltham, Dunmow and Braintree. Was the common feature Felsted School ?

The meeting ended at five o'clock.

On Monday, 11th May, 1981, a whole host of local and county worthies, industrialists, society representatives and the like, gathered in the Chelmsford Civic Centre Council Chamber to inaugurate the Chelmsford Industrial Museum Society. The meeting was presided over by Roy Van Tromp who is the present Mayor of Chelmsford and past member of the Chelmsford Excavation Committee, and between 7.30 and 9.30 p.m. he eased the birth of this brainchild of Frederick Roberts.

Frederick Roberts was there at the Mayor's left hand and as conceiver, founder, organiser and now Chairman of this new Society he deserves credit for the energy, enthusiasm and organising ability which he has displayed in getting the project launched and in gaining the support of an impressive group of signatories to the notice of inauguration.

The objects of the Chelmsford Museum Society are:

Museum and Study Centre: to provide premises, and set up the necessary Trust to administer the funds.

Education: lectures, exhibitions, research and study facilities concerned with the town's industries.

Conservation: preservation of historic sites. Acquisition and restoration of historic machines and apparatus. Creation of a collection of archives, pictures, photographs and other records.

Study: objects and techniques of Industrial Archaeology.

The Society is unashamedly based on the Association for Industrial Archaeology, Iron-Bridge, and their impressive restoration and preservation work. Iron-Bridge as most members know is the Shropshire town which now typifies the birth of the industrial revolution because of its cast steel fabricated bridge, the great advances in steel production using coke as a fuel having started in that area in the early 18th C. This we were to hear repeatedly during the 1½ hours of addresses first by Frederick Roberts himself and then by Dr Dennis Smith, Chairman of the Greater London Association for Industrial Archaeology. It became apparent that Iron-Bridge is the shibboleth of the industrial archaeology enthusiast and direct parallels were drawn with the 'second' industrial revolution

which took place in Chelmsford and concerned electricity and what is now known as electronics whereas the first was based on steel and steam.

With question time the purpose of the new Museum Society began to emerge; it was to be interested only in Chelmsford proper because there is so much to be done and the task of tackling industrial archaeology in Essex is too great; it was also to limit its activity to Chelmsford industries of the Christy Brothers, Colonel R.E.B. Crompton, and that supreme innovator Guglielmo Marconi (see Essex Arch. News No. 47, Summer 1974.).

The nominated Officers and Committee were then swept into office together with three extra nominations which came readily from the floor. The committee includes Mrs B. Hance who is company archivist to The Marconi Company, but little sign of either archaeologists or museum people, however local engineering concerns are well in evidence and there can be no doubt of the enthusiasm for the project.

A vote of thanks by Sir Neil Sutherland, once Chairman of The Marconi Company, was made to Dr Dennis Smith, and in passing Sir Neil reminded us that Marconi have much exhibition material which could doubtless be of use but that a recession period was not the best time to expect monetary support. The Mayor then brought the proceedings to a close.

Public support for the new Society is being sought, and the annual subscription rates are:

Full Members	£3
Joint Husband and Wife	£5
Under 21, Students and O.A.Ps.	£1

Applications to THE CHELMSFORD INDUSTRIAL MUSEUM SOCIETY,
Treasurer, Area Education Officer, Springfield Dukes,
Springfield Green, Chelmsford CM1 5SH.

WEEK OF STUDY, 1981.

At Essex University, in the Depts. of Art, Literature and History, from Monday, June 29th to Friday, July 3rd. Lecturers in these Depts. will be tutors. Three courses are available :-

1. 'The City of Florence'. Tutor, Nichola Johnson. The course will examine certain key figures and movements which have helped to make Florence such a special city.
2. 'Irish Writers in English Writing'. Tutor, Susan Purdie. The course will study selections from Yeats, Joyce, and Seamus Heaney and will consider the place and influence of Irish writing in English Literature.
3. 'Reconstructing the Village Community'. Tutors, John Walter and Arthur Brown. By taking two moments in the history of villages of the Eastern Counties, 1600 and 1870, the course will explore how Local Historians can re-create in depth a picture of their own village at important points in its history. (This course is run in conjunction with the Local History Centre of the University).

Tuition will normally begin at 10.00 a.m. and take place mainly in the morning, leaving the afternoon free for reading in the University Library or elsewhere. There will be one or two additional optional activities.

FEES for W.E.A. members and students, £10 (£7 for retired people and full-time students). This low fee has been made possible by a generous grant from the Benham-Seaman Trust.

Booking Places are limited and will be allocated in order of application.

Application to Arthur Brown, 172 Lexden Road, Colchester, CO3 4BZ. Tel Colchester 5081.

Give name and address, enclose the fee, and state the number of course in order of preference.

CENSUS STREET INDEXES
A PLEA FROM THE PRO

As anyone who has used the Census Returns will know, we only have street indexes for places with a population of over 40,000. The PRO staff endeavour, when time permits, to index more places, but time is short. We would be most grateful if anyone compiling a street index in their area could provide us with a copy to make available to other searchers - with due acknowledgement to the compiler. We have a few name indexes which have been donated in this way and would appreciate more.

In this connection we feel it would be desirable to adopt a universal method of referencing, such as that used in the Census Rooms so that anyone quoting a reference or giving one to us for a photocopy order, or for help in deciphering entries, would be talking the same 'language'. We frequently have to ask searchers to return to their Local Record Office and look again at the film to find the references we require since the information they give us is insufficient to locate the precise entry here. This wastes their time considerably and searchers are confused by individual methods of indexing. Whilst local methods are adequate in the smaller confines of a Local Record Office they are inadequate when applied to the holdings which we have here.

All the original enumerator's books are foliated before being microfilmed, which means that one can go straight to the page required but frequently the folio numbers are disregarded by indexers.

To place an order for photocopies or to refer to the page required, or to find it in the first place you need to know the full reference number including:-

1841 the book number and the folio number,
e.g. HO 107/195 Book 2, folio 3

1851 -1871 the folio number and the page number
e.g. HO 107/1595 Folio 243 page 29
RG 9/1053 Folio 136 page 1
RG 10/653 Folio 122 page 6

A page with no folio is on the back of the previous page and therefore has the same folio number when quoted for reference. The folio numbers are stamped on the top right-hand corner of every other page of the books on the film,

The page numbers are printed on each page and on the 1851 are centrally placed on the top of the page and in the 1861 and 1871 in the top corner of the page. The 1841 is slightly different in that a reference for this year will need to include a book number also. To find this when you have located your page and noted its folio number, turn back to folio 1 of that sequence and look there for a number generally handwritten in the form of a fraction: the Piece number above and the Book number below.

An ideal index therefore should list streets and in some cases individual large houses followed by two columns of figures.

e.g.		REFERENCE	FOLIO NOS.
1851-1871	Wells Street	RG 9/10	123-145
or		REFERENCE BOOK	FOLIO NOS.
1841	Wells Street	HO 107/469 6	12-13

Issued by the PRO and passed
to the NEWS by Vic Gray.

ECONOMIC HISTORY

John Williams has drawn our attention to a Review page (169) in Economic History Review, February 1981 covering articles on the period 1700-1850. John Williams paper in Essex Archaeology and History, 9(wrongly referred to as IX) for 1977, is mentioned as follows:

'Sound management, a good marriage, and wonderful luck in the mortality of relatives were shown to be the foundation of Lord Howard de Walden's fortune in J.D. Williams's The Finances of an Eighteenth Century Essex Nobleman.

Readers with economic interests may be interested in a number of other references on this page, all referring to the period and subject matter mentioned.

DIG AT ONGAR

Though rarely seen by the public Chipping Ongar has a well preserved Norman motte and bailey earthwork, perhaps notable for the fact that the inner moat, surrounding the motte, is still wet. The motte and inner bailey are in the garden of Castle House, residence of Mr P. Buxton, the motte being 48 ft high with a 230 ft diameter, at the east end of the inner bailey. To the west of the inner bailey and probably enclosing the medieval town, was an outer bailey now overbuilt by the present town and recently developed housing.

There is now local excitement because Mike Eddy has said that Ongar could soon become one of the first designated areas under the Ancient Monuments and Designated Areas Act of 1979, the first of all in Essex being Colchester. It has been said that 'Ongar with its Norman castle mount, its inner and outer moats and a well preserved part of the outer bailey earthworks offers more extensive traces of a mediaeval town plan than any other site in this part of the county.'

The degree of local interest is due to the fact that the site of Basons and Little Basons on the west side of the high street, is about to be developed for shops and office buildings, and the County Archaeological Section of the County Planners Department will dig the site first. There are also 'Strenuous efforts, backed by the archaeologists and the local authorities to save the piece of land in Castle Street, adjoining St Martin's churchyard, from development.' according to the West Essex Gazette.

The dig at Basons will take place after the demolition of the derelict houses and probably towards the end of June. The cost will be in the order of £1,000, and this is being raised in various ways. £500 is to come from the Dennis Buxton Trust, £350 from the Ongar Parish Council while the local Civic Trust is trying to raise the balance, a recent coffee morning realised £87. All this shows commendable community spirit, and valuable public relations work by Mike Eddy.

(The Dennis Buxton Trust is named after Mr D.A.H. Buxton who died at Caister in 1964. Mr Buxton was a past President of the Essex Archaeological Society, and a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries ; he lived in Ongar for 25 years until 1958.)

The Archaeological activity stimulated by John Hope at the Bramston School, Witham has now blossomed out into a new form from which this press release emerged:

Another hole has been filled in the archaeology of Essex. For some time there has been no active archaeological society in central Essex. As of the beginning of this year The Brain Valley Archaeological Society has been established to assist in, monitor and record archaeological activity within the area of the Brain valley, which encompasses the towns of Braintree, Witham and their surrounding villages. This society had its origins in a group of interested adults and youngsters who excavated in and around Cressing Church and the grounds of White Notley Hall, and then began the massive project of excavating the grounds of the Cressing Temple Farm - all under the direction of John Hope. After three years sufficient interest has grown to justify an expansion. Two well attended public meetings were held; a constitution was accepted and a committee elected.

This new group expects to be able to offer varied aspects of archaeology besides excavation, catering for any related interests, e.g. research, architecture, related graphic arts, aerial photography and cartography. There are also scheduled talks and outings for members, and an on-going evening class will continue. The excavation season opened at Easter with a good turn out of experienced and novice excavators.

Committee members for the Society are:

Donald J. Mathias,	Chairman
Kristine Buik,	Secretary
Shirley Keeble,	Treasurer
Fred Woodworth,	Publicity and Publications Officer
John H. Hope	Field Director
Barry Foster	
Maurice Fitzgerald	
Margaret Russell	

President of the Society is Sir Andrew Stark CMG CVO

Vice Presidents: Mr A.L. Cullen

Mrs A.C. Cullen

We understand that digging at Cressing Temple has stopped. (Ed)

Steven Bassett has produced an interim report on the excavations undertaken at Pleshey Castle for Mr J.J. Tufnell during the years mentioned above.

As many of you will know Steven was assistant to Paul Drury while digging for this Society in the early 1970s and went on to direct excavations at Maldon and Harwich before moving to Saffron Walden as Director for the local Excavation Committee there. This was followed by graduating from the School of Medieval History at Birmingham University and taking over the post occupied there by Philip Rahtz when Philip moved to take up a Chair at York.

After this contact with Philip Rahtz it is singularly fitting that Steven should have carried on work at Pleshey where Philip dug for the Society in the autumn of 1959 and for several years in the early 1960s.

It is hoped that Steven will give permission for us to reproduce the interim report in full since it contains much valuable and detailed information and for this reason will not be further considered here except to say that the scope of the work was constantly extending during the excavations and that only glimpses of the overall complexity have come to light - these are refreshingly new, however, and throw light on the bridge and its forerunners.

Philip Rahtz himself once said that there was work for a hundred years in examining the Bailey alone and this could only be an underestimate.

With all such potential it is sad that work at Pleshey is to cease for the time being and that the site is now closed to the public. Without attention to it as a show-place it is likely that the site may return to the overgrown state which I saw when first visiting the bailey in 1949.

To those who have dug at and had connection with the Castle over the last 22 years the site will remain in their memories as the major earthwork in Essex.

The Evening Herald, a local Chelmsford daily paper, recently devoted a page to windmills under the headline of 'Essex leads the field in a great restoration', and reported by Sean Robinson. It was refreshing to see so many facts recorded and it seems worthwhile passing these on to our readers since the restoration is Industrial Archaeology at its best.

The principal mills mentioned are those being restored by the Essex County Council which owns mills at Finchingfield, Mountnessing, Stock and Thorrington, and has the mill at Aythorpe Roding on a 99-year lease. The restoration work is being financed by an annual allowance of 'around £7,500', helped by a government grant because the mills are Grade 2 listed buildings.

There is, of course, a tendency to raise eyebrows at such a sum and purpose in a period of vicious cutting-back of allocations for other outgoings but the article rationalises that Essex has only in the order of 20 mills left in any standing order out of the many hundreds which existed in the early 19th century and before.

The Stock mill dates from 1800 and was one of 180 built at a time of great expansion in flour milling. The last mill in commercial use is thought to be the one at Terling which stopped turning in 1948 and has been converted into a private house. Grand examples still exist notably at Thaxted and Stansted, but others such as that at Bocking are feeling the pinch and many have not worked for years.

Many windmills receive active support from the local community, such as Mountnessing where an active Friends Group works to raise cash towards restoration, the same applies to Stock and Bocking, but the mainstay in restoration of the County Council mills is millwright Vincent Pargeter who works for the Planning Department of the County Council. Mr Pargeter was appointed because restoration is a specialist task and he turned a hobby into an occupation. He bemoans that little money was spent on upkeep and it was common to pad out a worn bearing with sacking. Now the County Council mills are in safe hands and Essex leads other Counties in this valuable preservation work.

LLOYDS BANK SCHEME FOR FUNDING ARCHAEOLOGY

Lloyds have issued a Press Release on their first awards under the scheme which is properly called The Lloyds Fund for Independent Archaeologists. The Fund has supported 11 projects in 1981 and grants have totalled £1000 in all.

The most unusual application was for a water pump for the Maldon Archaeological Group in Essex. The current gravel quarry dig has found a Bronze Age ring ditch, and an Iron Age/Roman farmstead, and a medieval moat. The grant will enable the group to buy equipment to pump out the excavations in Winter and to spray the site to enhance soil colours during the summer - a double benefit. The £130 grant ranks as highest during the year, and we wish the Maldon Archaeological Group well with their battery driven pump. One does not know how many years are planned - but I would have opted for a small plant-hire pump driven by petrol, if any serious pumping operations are necessary.

Other grants are:

BEAUFORT PARK EXCAVATION COMMITTEE, tools and photos	£50.00
BUTLEY EXCAVATION GROUP, tracing film, planks, survey.	£70.00
CROYDON - CHIPSTEAD VALLEY MUSEUM, Aerial photographs	£60.00
FARINGDON & DIS. HIS. & ARCH. SOC. Survey Equipment	£80.00
HALES HALL ARCH. TRUST, drawing & survey eqpt.	£120.00
LEWES ARCH. GROUP, mobile site office	£120.00
REIGATE & BANSTEAD ARCH. CO-ORD. COM. drawing board	£80.00
RIBBLE ARCH. SOC. auto surveying level and staff	£120.00
CITY OF STOKE MUSEUM ARCH. SOC. Tools	£100.00
WIMBORNE ARCH. GROUP, Al. ladders and scaffolding	£70.00

Congratulations to all these groups which have obtained wind-falls, and well done Lloyds for providing the Fund. Of course this is a drop in the ocean of cash requirement - but it points to the emerging fact that the days of the golden trowel are gone, and that archaeology is moving back into the class of a dedicated hobby which was the norm during the early sixties.

One does worry about the wherewithal for publishing all this work, however, I fear much of it will never see adequate print and distribution.

WHITEHEADS, HATFIELD BROAD OAK - an Essex Lobby-entrance house reconsidered by John McCann and Ian Johnson.
Post-Medieval Archaeology, Volume 14, 1980, pp 189-197.

It is always refreshing to see anyone cock a snook at the experts, and doubly so when revered authorities are shown to be following each other blindly and by faith, without checking source material. So apart from its obvious worth on its own merits this article holds a spicy attraction.

The first paragraph sets the pattern:

'Whiteheads has attracted attention as an early example of the Lobby-entrance house, dated by inscription to 1560. The Royal Commission on Historical Monuments recorded it and photographed it in 1914. M.W. Barley described it in The English Farmhouse and Cottage in 1961, reproducing the Commission's photograph, and added that it had been demolished (it still stands). It appears again in Eric Mercer's English Vernacular House in 1975. The date was used in statistics compiled by R. Machin in The Great Rebuilding: a re-assessment in 1977, where it is included in the first nine firmly-dated houses in Essex. It is disturbing to find that the building has been misunderstood and misreported throughout.'

Those of us who were lucky enough to be on the 'Stansted Threatened' outing in last June, will remember John McCann's detailed description of the woodwork at Sheering Hall and its barn; if so you will have an idea of the meticulous detail with which he analyses the structure, joints and members of this timbered house. The illustrations of the structure are also John's, and while less impressive than those of Cecil Hewett or Mike Wadhams, they are perfectly adequate, and stress the important points all the better by their simplicity.

But building description and analysis apart (and these are very good) the article attracts me by its documentary research in support of the date. Examination of the conveyance of May 1561 makes it quite unlikely that major rebuilding would have been undertaken at the alleged date

this is to me a milestone when documentary evidence and structural expertise go hand in hand in a report, and I applaud it.

The report is also generous in quoting other Essex names and both Philip Crummy and Cecil Hewett are mentioned when parallels are quoted.

Altogether a satisfying article and we look forward to seeing more from John McCann and his co-writer. I gather the impression that a new timbered building reporting star has been seen.

J.E.S.

NEW MEMBERS FROM 1st JANUARY 1981.

Mr John Wymer, Bildeston, Suffolk.
 Dr W.T. Reedy, New York, U.S.A.
 Mrs I. Sydes, Colchester.
 Mr W.N. Paul, Romford.
 Mrs I. Buchan, Chingford.
 Suntrap Field Study Centre, High Beach.
 Mr Francis Pryor, Hitchin, Herts.
 Mrs M. W. Porter, Billericay.
 Mr & Mrs R. Eldridge, Abbess Roding.
 Ashmolean Library, Oxford.
 Mrs Mary F. Jones, Lexden.
 Miss Sarah Davies, Chelmsford.
 Major & Mrs W. Walford-White, Frinton-on-Sea.
 Mr Philip Hills, Great Horkesley.
 Miss Christine A. Salter, East Tilbury.
 Mr Sheridan L. Newman, Thriplow, Herts.
 Mr David W. Watson, Hockley.
 University of Arizona, Tucson, U.S.A.
 Mr R.J. Lofts, Chase Cross, Romford.
 Mrs P. Coles, Leigh-on-Sea.
 Paul Channon, Esq. M.P., London
 Miss Evelyn R. Glover, South Woodham Ferrers.
 Mr M.C. Wadhams, Witham.
 Mr and Mrs Lawrence Gooderham, Saffron Walden.
 Mr and Mrs P.D. Wilson, Wivenhoe.
 Mr Steven P. Potter, Maldon

Those wishing to act as guarantors for the 'Coggeshall Grange Barn Fund' should enquire by addressing the Fund by its name, just given, at 24 Church Street, Coggeshall, Essex.

The Sunday Telegraph had an interesting note recently concerning the Museum of Cider at Hereford which is carrying the sale of souvenirs to a new level by opening an off-licence which sells five varieties of cider and an apple juice concentrate for the Do-it-yourself brigade.

The Museum is founded on a rather bizarre partnership between the academic and the commercial worlds, fund raising is done not only by admission fees, souvenir sales and a coffee bar, but a local lottery was launched which has already raised £40,000.

It is a place where 'the public is welcomed rather than tolerated', exhibits are open to the public rather than behind glass in the belief that 'hands-on' creates real interest. The Museum does not actually make cider, however, this is bought in from an outside supplier and then labelled in the Museum on a 1930s labelling machine.

All aspects of the cider trade are dealt with from the orchards to cask making. A fine port of call if you are in the area.

Not so happy is the London Transport Museum at Covent Garden which I must admit I have passed almost daily for six months or so and have not been in as yet. The reason lies in the admission charge of £1.40 which demands most of a morning to do it justice. More than £1,000,000 was spent on strengthening the old flower market floor to bear the weight of the exhibits before the Museum was opened in March last year, and the visitor target to make up for this was 300,000 per year; there is a short-fall on this and apparently the Museum has lost more than £200,000 in its first nine months. The losses apparently are being subsidised out of the GLC funds.

The British Museum has free admission and is featuring
AUGUSTUS

ISSUED FROM
1 CHIGNALL ROAD CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 75

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES

ORDINARY MEMBERSHIP	£5.00
FAMILY MEMBERSHIP	£6.00
STUDENT MEMBERSHIP	£3.00
LOCAL SOCIETY MEMBERSHIP	£6.00
INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERSHIP	£7.50

HON. SECRETARY	MISS ISOBEL THOMPSON 5 GLENILLA ROAD BELSIZE PARK LONDON NW3
HON. MEMBERSHIP SECRETARY ..	MRS OLIVE DAYNES BURRS ABBESS RODING ONGAR, ESSEX
HON. SOCIAL SECRETARY	MRS MARGARET CORNWALL 2 ORCHARD CLOSE COPFORD GREEN COLCHESTER CO6 1DB
HON. LIBRARIAN	MR JOHN MEAD BELSIZE COTTAGE 3 BROAD STREET BOXFORD, SUFFOLK
HON. DEPUTY LIBRARIAN	MR JOHN SKUDDER 89 CLACTON ROAD ST. OSYTH ESSEX CO16 8PE

Essex Archaeological News



Autumn 1981

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 76

AUTUMN, 1981.

CONTENTS :-

Comment	1
Morant Dinner Details	2
Congratulations(1)	2
Field Walking	3
From Margaret Jones	3
Essex beyond the border	4
Catalogue 9	5
Research into Colchester lay piety	6
Research, Anglo-Saxon Essex	8
Corrigendum	9
News from the Friends of Historic Essex	12
Congratulations(2)	12
Ironbridge in Essex - A reply .	13
Mathematical Tiles	15
Course on the P.R.O.	16
Kenneth Newton Memorial Lecture	16
Palaeography Study-courses	16
C.B.A. Group 7 AGM	17
Congress Symposium	17
W.E.A. Courses 1981/82.....	18
SE Essex Arch. Soc. Autumn Programme	21
Excavation at Chelmsford	21

The illustration on the cover is of a pot from Chris Going's Roman cemetery excavation near Stebbing, drawn by Chris, height 29 cms.

This newsletter is collated and edited by John E. Sellers,
1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford, Essex, CM1 2JA.

Winter 1981 contributions by the first week in November,
please.

STOP PRESS

Congratulations to Karen Griffiths of Little Leighs and Durham University, recently awarded the first ever First Class Honours Degree in Archaeology since the Department was founded fifteen years ago.

NEW MEMBERS: The following have joined since the last list was published in the Summer News.

Miss J.E.Dorsett, Bangor, N.Wales and
Mucking Post-Excavation(Computer programmer).
Mrs H.Martingell, Braintree and
Archaeology Section, County Planners Department.
Deborah Priddy, Braintree and
Archaeology Section, County Planners Department.
John Schofield Museum of London.
Mr and Mrs D.A.Baker, Lowestoft .
Miss Betty Watts, Wickford.
Dr W.J.Petchey, Ripon and Maldon.
Mr J.Matusiak, Basildon and Harold Wood.
Mr A.J.Davis, Harlow.
Mrs P.V.Wawn, Quendon.

PAYMENT OF SUBSCRIPTIONS FOR 1982. Forms will be sent out with the Winter News to all members who pay annually by cheque.

DIRECT DEBIT PAYMENT Some members have asked us to arrange for their subscriptions to be payable by direct debit: please will any other members who would like to avoid some of the, apparently unavoidable, inconveniences of Bankers Orders write to the Membership Secretary (address on back cover of the News) for details. A stamped addressed envelope should be enclosed.

The CBA has sent a review copy of
Colchester Archaeological Report 1
CBA Research Report 39

Aspects of Anglo-Saxon and Norman Colchester, by Philip Crummy.
A report on this volume will appear in the Winter number of Essex Archaeological News and we shall be sending out copies of the CBA Order Form at the same time, offering a discount on the full price.

It is a perennially prickly point between archaeologists and historians that archaeologists are prepared to publish, sometimes to excess, while historians draw the veil over their work until it 'is finished', which in some cases seems never to happen. The principle of the 'interim' report is second nature to the first class and rare in the second, so it with some satisfaction that we publish in this issue no less than three interim reports from historians on their current work, a precedent we trust will be followed by others. We encourage you to give the outlines of your work, whatever it may be, it cannot fail to be of interest to some, if not all, of a widely representative society such as ours.

Incidentally with reference to the Summer 1981 Newsletter and the Pleshey excavations, Steven Bassett prefers to not publish the interim report to which I referred, since it is under review and inclusion of more new information. We hope to hear more in due course.

Having waxed almost poetic on the subject of Stonehenge in the Autumn 1980 Newsletter (see Comment) you will have gathered that I hold this particular stone circle dear; a fact that is a matter of semi-professional assessment although it is sentimentally linked with our honeymoon which was spent visiting Avebury, Woodhenge, Stonehenge, Silbury Hill and all those other Salisbury Plain monuments those thirty odd years ago. So the swingeing article in the Sunday Telegraph of August 16th could not fail to catch my eye, and particularly the fact that 'Stonehenge was recently described in a report commissioned by the Department of the Environment as "aesthetically poor intellectually unsatisfying and generally discouraging of respect."' The paper goes on to infer that the £250,000 estimated income a year from visitors is being hived off elsewhere rather than being spent on improvement of facilities for the vast number of people who come from world wide to see this prodigious and unique monument. Doubtless some of it in paying commission for the report in question; I wonder if the writers could spell archaeology.

So far as I am concerned visiting Stonehenge is desirable and therefore a marketable asset to be improved.

the morant dinner

will be held at:

The 'White Hart', Great Yeldham,

on Friday, October 16th. 7.15 for 7.45 p.m.

Tickets will be £8.00 each. Dress optional.

Please let Margaret Cornwall know if you wish to come, and enclose a cheque payable to Essex Archaeological Society, by Monday, October 12th.

Margaret's address is given on the back of the Newsletter but since people still ask for it, here it is as well.

Mrs Margaret Cornwall,
2 Orchard Close,
Copford Green,
Colchester, CO6 1DB

We all know what a successful organiser Margaret is and I am sure that we are due to have another of those memorable Society occasions which we have enjoyed in the past.

The CAMRA Guide says that the White Hart Hotel is an up-market pub and restaurant serving Adnams Bitter and Tolly Original by handpump, and of course all those other things for a convivial evening.

CONGRATULATIONS (1)

Congratulations to Isobel Thompson, our Secretary, who is to be married on the 22nd September, and who unleashed this fact at the recent Council meeting. Isobel wishes to retain her 'professional' surname so that although her address is shown changed on the rear of the newsletter, the name remains familiar. We all wish Isobel joy and happiness in this new venture, and also wish her well with her Ph.D. thesis which nears submission.

The Society encourages members to help Paul Brown with a field walk at the multi-period site at Lofts Farm, Heybridge, Great Totham, Maldon in late October. Volunteers should telephone Elizabeth Sellers (Chelmsford 4355260) or Paul Brown (Maldon 52008 or Maldon 57315 evenings) for details.

If you wish to take part in other Society field walks please telephone Elizabeth, as above, and leave your name. You will then be informed when field walks are arranged and imminent - please say whether you are experienced at recognising pottery frags. etc. although all are welcome to take part and familiarisation will be arranged.

FROM MARGARET JONES

Although what is now Essex formed the S limit of the Danelaw, evidence of Viking settlement in the county is rare. A few Essex mentions appear nevertheless in the catalogue of a Vikings in England exhibition. It is now on show in Denmark (Copenhagen and Aarhus) and can be seen in York next summer. A rapid visit was part of this year's study tour of the Prehistoric Society. That most of the prehistoric tourists found it more interesting than last year's British Museum Viking Exhibition was due to the stronger representation of objects from daily life, compared with the jewellery dominated London displays.

Among these more homely items was a woodworking tool from York labelled 'iron shave'. This had a semicircular blade with handle tangs at right angles to it. It was shown in use, hollowing a wooden bowl. However, according to the Cambridge researcher on woodworking tools (Carole Morris) this was inappropriate, as all the evidence suggests they were lathe turned. The fill of the Saxon sunken hut 139 at Mucking contained such a shave which was the earliest she had so far come across.

Essex mentions include the Viking hall at Waltham Abbey, the battle at Ashingdon, and Aethelric of Bocking (a Scandinavian supporter); while a bead string incorporating three pendants in Borre style was on loan from Saffron Walden museum.

muj
11-08-81

ESSEX BEYOND THE BORDER

by Joe Dallimore.

The E.A.S. in Suffolk! Unusual!

However, on the morning of the A.G.M. on June 6th some 20-25 rather puzzled members met at the Village Hall at Bures and proceeded to the Barn Chapel where they were welcomed by Lt-Col R.H.C. Probert who gave a most interesting account of the building.

Tradition has it that chapel, dedicated in 1218 to St Stephen, stands on the site where King Edmund was crowned. After the Reformation the chapel fell into disuse and became at various times a hospital for plague victims, cottages and a barn. Between the two World Wars it was restored to its original purpose and re-dedicated by the Bishop of Edmunsbury. Now happily and most appropriately it is used for worhsip by members of all denominations.

The chapel is a simple building with lancet windows and a thatched roof. It stands in a wonderful situation, isolated, away from roads.

Now the reason for the E.A.S. being in Suffolk became clear for inside the chapel were three table monuments which originally came from Colne Priory at Earls Colne(Essex) where the de Veres, Earls of Oxford, were buried. At the dissolution of the monasteries these three monuments were removed to the church at Earls Colne for safe keeping and in 1935 moved again to this chapel.

It is considered that the effigies on the monuments represent the 5th, 8th and 11th Earl, the last with his Countess. There is some dispute as to whether the monuments themselves are contemporary with the effigies but, be that as it may, they are extremely interesting; the effigies were originally coloured, some traces still remain, and were supposedly carved in workshops located in the east of London. The monument to the 11th Earl has deep kneeling niches separated by narrow niches with small figures, unfortunately headless, of weepers, mourners and estate workers.

Also there is in the chapel part of a 12th century coffin lid probably of Albericus the father of the 1st de Vere who was the Great Chamberlain in the time of William the Conqueror.

From the chapel the party moved back to Bures, to St. Mary's, the mainly 14th century parish church. A stately church of considerable interest possessing two fine porches - that on the north side of 14th century timber construction whilst the south porch is early 16th century brick.

Inside the church, the Waldegrave Chapel contains a tomb-chest and free standing monument to Sir William Waldegrave and his wife Elizabeth who 'lived together in Godly marriage 21 years'. On the side are shown kneeling figures of six sons and four daughters. Sir William died in 1581 and his wife in 1613.

The font is octagonal and has panels showing shields, which have been recently painted in fine bright colours, depicting the arms of England, de Vere, Fitzralph, Mortimer, de Cornard, Waldegrave, de Bures and Mortimer de Clare.

And, to continue the glories of the church, a wooden effigy of a knight of the 14th century lies in the north aisle. Altogether, St. Mary's is a church to be revisited time and time again for its beauty and its items of great interest.

Our thanks must be recorded to Lt-Col R.H.C. Probert who gave such interesting accounts of the Barn Chapel and St. Mary's church. And thanks also to those who arranged the visits.

The A.G.M. followed in the afternoon in the Village Hall and a report of this has already appeared in the 'News'.

COLCHESTER CATALOGUE NUMBER 9

We received recently the ninth newsletter issued by the Friends of Colchester Archaeological Trust, an issue which gives the 'First Results' of the Culver Street excavation. I note with envy that the print was prepared with word processing facilities which are made available free, and this must help towards the editing of this excellent document. Friends of the Colchester Archaeological Trust receive two newsletters a year and conducted tours of the sites for a subscription of £1.50 a year.

by Laquita Higgs

Religion is not a subject which usually captures attention in this secular-minded age, but there is a new interest among some historians in the subject of lay religion, a contrast to the past concentration of historians on institutional religion. Probably the current historical interest in the lives of more ordinary people of the past has helped trigger this new look at lay piety and popular religion, and a particularly fruitful area is an investigation of the role that it played in the developing cities.

My particular study concerns lay piety in the borough of Colchester in the first half of the 16th century, in preparation for a Ph.D. thesis for the University of Michigan. I chose that time period because the bulk of Colchester wills, my primary source, dates from around 1500. The high incidence of Lollardy in Colchester in the early 16th century indicates that religion was indeed important at least to a part of the laymen; I am not, however, looking only at non-conformity but at orthodox piety as well.

Early 16th century Colchester testators left quite a lot of money for the singing and saying of masses for souls in purgatory, both for their own souls and for "all Christian souls". The Reformation's doctrinal change concerning purgatory is reflected in the wills so that in mid-century money is left for the "amendment of highways", for the poor box, and, a little later, for the making of sermons. I shall be charting those changes which occurred as the Reformation proceeded. I may find that most testators were more interested in building up family estate than in religious concerns; certainly there were periods when promoting one's own family was probably the safer enterprise! Nevertheless, religious matters had a definite economic impact on the borough. A source which is valuable in revealing the economic background of Colchester is the lay subsidy rolls of 1524 and 1525.

Among my concerns is a look at the relationship of lay religion to the borough structure; for example, I shall try to determine whether piety was a springboard or a hindrance to advancement within the borough's governing body, and if charges of non-conformity meant a decline of political status

in the community. Here the borough court records are invaluable, and very helpful have been the handwritten translations made by W. Gurney Benham. Too, I shall be noting the social status of the pious, and it has been interesting to find that charges of non-conformity were levelled against some of the leading families of the borough.

More study needs to be done on the parish church structure as it relates to the laity. The wills show that the lay leaders in the parish, the church wardens, were often trusted with the handling of legacies, rather than the priests as one might have thought.

There are more than written records for the researcher, however, for church buildings are a manifestation of lay piety. A number of additions to Colchester churches were built in the early 16th century, with St James' and St Leonard's both reaching their present proportions in that period and therefore being excellent examples of Colchester's pre-Reformation piety. In either of those churches, the present-day person sees what the Colchester worshipper of Henry VIII's time saw and would have taken pride in, for the church building was a concrete manifestation of his faith. Or was it merely a mark of his prosperity? The researcher must ask this cynical question and try, if possible, to sort out piety from pride.

The bulk of my research has been done at the Essex Record Office, and working there has indeed been a privilege and a pleasure for this American. My research at other record offices has made me aware of how unique is the ERO. The vast collection of documents is a real treasure, but no less valuable are the helpfulness and competence of the staff, for it is they who make the records accessible, both in their direct contact with the researcher and in their long-time work of indexing and cataloguing. Essex has reason to be proud of its record office and its resources, which have produced so much significant research.

(Laquita Higgs was over here with her family while her husband, a professor, was on sabbatical leave. Working in the ERO she inevitably encountered Elizabeth and was recruited into the Society as a 'three year' member.)

THE SHIRE, HUNDREDS, AND BOROUGHES IN LATE
ANGLO-SAXON ESSEX

by Peter Boyden.

Although archaeologists frequently publish interim reports on their excavations, it is not usual for historians to produce similar accounts of their research in quite the same way. Since what amounts to an 'interim' report' has appeared in Essex Archaeology and History Vol.12 it seems sensible to present here the results of a recent examination of the evolution of public administration in the county in this period. It has been distilled from over 20,000 words written in the academic year 1980-81 for the University of London Ph.D. thesis which I hope will be completed in 1983.

For most of their recorded history the East Saxons were never really independent, usually being ruled by one of their more powerful neighbours. Between 858 and 893 the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle changes its terminology and instead of referring to the East Saxons uses the term Essex. The geography of landholding within the county was such that the control of its administration seems never to have slipped out of the hands of the king and into those of one of the magnates.

The same was not true of the hundreds, where by 1066 many of their boundaries had been formed as the result of manipulation by the larger lay landowners. Round's suggestion that the half hundred of Clavering was formed for the benefit of Suen is well known, although it seems more likely that it was created for his father Robert fitz Wimarc. What had probably once been three large hundreds in the west of the shire had by 1066 become 8 - with Uttlesford divided into two probably to prevent either Sigeweard of Maldon or Asgeirr exerting too much influence over the hundred court. A similar situation also existed in Dengie where it seems that the hundred was again divided to prevent Sigeweard obtaining control of what was strategically an important part of the county. In common with other facets of contemporary life the control of Essex hundreds in 1066 demonstrated both the strength and weakness of medieval kings in dealing with their more powerful subjects.

Analysis of the number of moneyers working in Essex boroughs sheds light on the development of towns in the late Anglo-

Saxon period. Towns were of administrative as well as economic importance, and the coin evidence suggests that the growth was at first painfully slow, with Witham reverting back to a rural manor from the status of a burgh. By the end of the tenth century Colchester was minting coins on a scale not to be equalled again until the eve of the Norman Conquest. Maldon underwent expansion during the period c1000-1030, but then (like Colchester) suffered a decline from which it recovered only slowly. Colchester shows signs of having enjoyed a considerable boom in the 1060s, and it was probably then that the four surrounding villages with the town itself were formed into a separate hundred. In 1086 Maldon had about 200 houses; and Colchester c450 - the £82 that it rendered annually to the king was only exceeded by London's £300, and the £100 of Lincoln and York.

It would seem that between c915 and 1066 the units of public administration in Essex underwent considerable changes in both number and shape. In part this was the result of an increase in legislation on the work of local courts, but changes in society and the economy also played their part. In particular it seems that the growth of secular lordship was a major factor in the shaping of the pattern of public administration in Essex as it existed on the eve of the Norman Conquest.

CORRIGENDUM - Newsletter No. 75
Summer 1981.

Be sure your sins will find you out - and that some eagle eyed member will spot your dereliction - so Life Member Dr E.A. Wood, who we saw last year at Thorpe-le-Soken, writes from St. Leonards-on-Sea to point out that the mention in last quarter's newsletter of the Lloyds Bank Scheme, (page 18), contained an error. The reference to BEAUFORT PARK EXCAVATION COMMITTEE should read BEAUPORT PARK EXCAVATION COMMITTEE, my apologies for the misprint.

Dr Wood says that at the time the Newsletter arrived he was helping at the excavations near the bath-house of the Roman iron works at Beauport Park, which is near his home. So who better to put me right.

Dr F.G. Emmison who recently finished another major section of his work on the Elizabethan Wills of Essex has sent us a copy of his report on his project.

About 500 wills for the parishes of Chingford, Epping, Leyton, Loughton, Nazeing, Waltham Holy Cross, Walthamstow and Woodford, which were proved in the Court of the Commissary of the Bishop of London are housed in the Guildhall Library in London. Dr Emmison has prepared abstracts of all these and it is possible that the Friends, perhaps with the assistance of South West Essex Historical Societies and Libraries, may publish these as the second of their new series of Occasional Publications.

As is usual with such a body of wills these throw light on local topography, including details peculiar to the marshy Lea Valley, and on the nature and furnishings of houses of the period. Provisions relating to churches provide evidence of the internal arrangements and repairs and other bequests provide for ministers and for the poor. The majority of testators are yeomen; other testators and legatees reflect the closeness of the area to life at court by references to Royal servants. The urban nature of Waltham Abbey is shown by the wills which include those of two moniers and a stonemason.

The report also has a note that the Friends expect to publish their first Occasional Publication, The Freeholders Book for Essex, 1734, also edited by Dr Emmison, before the end of 1981.

We welcome this report which gives information on the work in progress of one of our foremost Essex historical authors, and indicates the availability of so much more information which will be in the county for researchers to use.

CONGRATULATIONS (2)

Congratulations to John R. Smith, Branch Archivist at the Southend-on-Sea Branch Record Office, and E.A.S. member, who has been awarded the Degree of Master of Philosophy by the University of Leicester. His thesis was on the subject 'The Borough of Maldon, 1688-1768'.

To The Editor, Essex Archaeological News,

All associated with the launch of the Chelmsford Industrial Museum Society are very grateful for the reporting of the proceedings so fully in the last issue of the Newsletter. The results certainly completely exceeded all expectations, and offers of help have been coming from many directions, including the Science Museum. Regarding the very kind things you said about my own efforts, spread over so many years, to get such a venture started, may I in turn pay tribute to the wonderful encouragement and advice given me by Bill Liddell and John Sellers, especially during the early days of the Steering Committee of which I was Chairman.

Subsequently to the launch I was invited to give my slide lecture on "The Chelmsford Pioneers of Industry" to the Maldon Archaeological Society in June. I received a very warm welcome from a very interested audience. Further talks are now booked from many places in Essex including Brentwood, Romford and Little Baddow, with repeats in Chelmsford, and interest has been shown by the BBC T.V. which attended one of them. But what I see as most significant about all this interest is the great potential there is in Essex for Industrial Archaeology. (The Association for Industrial Archaeology have told me that so far Essex is a 'Black Spot' as far as they are concerned. It is something we must put right, and I will refer to it in my conclusion.)

I believe, however, that there are some misconceptions in your report arising from what Dennis Smith and I said at the meeting. Our new Museum Society is not "unashamedly based on the Association for Industrial Archaeology, Ironbridge" (A.I.A.) In fact we are affiliated to the Association of Independent Museums, an organisation of non-local authority or state-run museums, which operates from headquarters at the National Motor Museum, Beaulieu, and the Norton Priory Museum, Runcorn.

We have, of course, received help and guidance from the Association for Industrial Archaeology, of which both Dr Dennis Smith and I are members. However I cannot accept your suggestion that "Ironbridge is the shibboleth

of the industrial archaeological enthusiast". What contemporary industrial archaeologists regard as their area of study turns on the concept of 'Industrial Revolution'. This expression possibly originates fromin Frederick Engels' "The conditions of the working class in England in 1884". He defines it as "the revolution which altered the whole civil society, one, the importance of which is only now beginning to be recognised". 'Industrial Archaeology' was a term coined in the early 1950s by our old friend Donald Dudley, professor of Latin at Birmingham University, and classical historian. Industrial Archaeology in England soon concentrated itself on that remarkable period of our history which ushered in the development of England as the 'workshop of the world', commonly considered as the period 1760 onwards, and termed the 'Industrial Revolution'.

Whether one accepts the idea of 'revolutions' - i.e. sudden upheavals which come and go over a short period of time - a subject of contention among historians particularly in the last decade there are some facts which cannot be gainsaid. One is that Abram Darby's smelting in 1709 of a vastly improved iron (please - not steel) was a nodal point in the accelerating development of production by machines as opposed to hand. Consequently that date is a convenient point for commencing industrial archaeological studies. Some historians believe that there have been subsequent revolutions which would meet Friedrich Engels' definition. For example the internal combustion engine, flight, electricity, atomic energy, space travel. This may be true, but so far nobody has laid claim to the 'second' industrial revolution, so blame me for appropriating it for Chelmsford, birthplace of British electric power engineering, and the harnessing of the electron by Marconi which led all the way from radio, television, space communication, computers to microchips!

Inadvertently, your article missed out Chelmsford's mechanical engineering giant, Hoffmans (R.H.P.) whose representatives have assisted in the formation of the Museum Society from the start. Hoffmans' unique pioneering work about a century ago helped to restore Britain's leading position in engine and machine manufacture, a position which it had been losing to other countries.

Well, enough about Chelmsford, the industrial archaeologists of which will have their work cut out to study in depth. But as my article in the Autumn 1980 Newsletter indicated there is enormous scope for industrial archaeology in the whole of Essex. I have just made contact with the newly formed Suffolk A.I.A. Over a year ago I promised Ironbridge to try and initiate an Essex branch of the national association. A meeting will be called sometime in the Autumn, hopefully to coordinate small beginnings throughout the county.

Frederick Roberts
Chairman
Chelmsford Industrial Museum Society.

MATHEMATICAL TILES, A ONE-DAY SYMPOSIUM

The Vernacular Architecture Group, in association with the Domestic Building Research Group(Surrey), is organising a one-day symposium on mathematical tiles, to be held in Ewell, Surrey, on Saturday November 14th 1981.

By short lectures answers will be sought to such questions as:

- Where were they first used and who invented them?
- To what extent were they a Tax dodge?
- Why are they common in Sussex and rare in Essex?
- Why did Sam. Wyatt decide to clad new brickwork with mathematical tiles for Lord Harris at Belmont, Kent?
- How did they get used at Penrhynn, Gwynedd?
- What is the geographical distribution pattern?

Conducted tours showing examples in use in Ewell Village will be arranged.

The symposium fee will be £4 which it is hoped will include coffee and tea. The organisers hope to make the papers available later at an extra charge.

To receive full details and a registration form please send a S.A.E. to Maurice Exwood, F.I.E.R.E., 64 The Green, Ewell, Epsom, Surrey, KT17 3JJ. 01 393 7957.

DEPARTMENT OF EXTRA MURAL STUDIES
UNIVERSITY OF LONDON
26, RUSSELL SQUARE
LONDON WC1B 5DQ

November 3rd-5th, Tuesday to Thursday 11.00 a.m. - 4.30 p.m.

LOCAL HISTORY IN THE PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE

A course to be held in the P.R.O., Chancery Lane, to study examples of records of the Restoration period (1660 - 1688) particularly HEARTH TAX, PROBATE RECORDS, and the records of CRIME and PUNISHMENT.

Apply to the University of London, Extra Mural Department for details.

THE KENNETH NEWTON MEMORIAL LECTURE 1981

The Annual lecture will be held on the evening of Thursday October 22nd when Sir William Addison will speak on- EPPING FOREST.

Sir William is on the controlling body for Epping Forest, and I believe is a Verderer himself. He is an authority on the history, customs and practices of the Forest.

The venue will be the Chancellor Hall, Chelmsford. By courtesy of the Chelmsford District Council.

PALAEOGRAPHY STUDY-COURSES

Jo-Ann Buck mentions the following courses at Ipswich.

Contact The Warden, Belstead House, via Sprites Lane, Ipswich, Suffolk IP8 3NA.

PALAEOGRAPHY FOR BEGINNERS (How to read local records)
4th - 6th September 1981.

PRACTISING PALAEOGRAPHY: A guided study weekend offering individual help to those who are struggling with intermediate documents: 27th - 29th November.

C.B.A. Group 7 (Essex, Herts and Cambridgeshire) will be held on Saturday 3rd October at 10 a.m. in Netherhall Upper School, Cambridge (out on Queen Edith's Way). The AGM will also embrace a Conference on STONE AGE.

The first conference session is planned for 10.40a.m., an estimate of the effectiveness of the Chairman in winding up the AGM by then, and is entitled 'Stone age, Hunters and Gatherers'.

A general introduction to the period will be given by John Wymer (now an E.A.S. Council member and also a member of the Fieldwork and Research Committee).

A. Watson will speak on Clactonian, and

R. Jacobi on Mesolithic,

after which there will be Question time before

A. Legge speaks on Transition to stone using farmers.

After lunch the second session is devoted to Stone using farmers with papers on the three counties:

John Hedges on Essex, F. Prior on Cambridgeshire and after tea I. Kinnis on Herts and environs.

Tickets are £1.50 and lunch tickets extra at £2.00
Tickets from Mrs J. Pullinger, 31 Rustat Road, Cambridge CB1 3QR. Please send s.a.e. and money for tickets by 15th September, it says. Though this will be difficult for societies with county wide circulation. As usual the event is aimed at local societies with easy communications and there seems no reason why we shouldn't have known three months ago, although the Parkinsons Law probably applies.

ESSEX HISTORICAL AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL CONGRESS SYMPOSIUM

The same remark as made above applies to the Congress Annual Symposium which is due on Saturday 24th October. It will be held at Passmore Edwards Museum, or rather the Newham Technical College which adjoins it, and for this we have no programme at 'going to press' time. Mark Davies of Colchester Museum is once more the organiser and interested parties should enquire from him nearer the date.

The following selection of courses has been made in subject headings which are likely to interest members:

ARCHAEOLOGY

- COGGESHALL Tuesday 7.30 p.m. starts 15th September
Honywood 'Romans in Britain and Essex',
School. Mike J. Corbishley, B.A.
- COLCHESTER Thursday 7.30 p.m. starts 17th September
Institute, 'Archaeology, Roman to Saxon'
Sheepen Rd. Mike J. Corbishley, B.A.
- GREAT HORKESLEY Monday 8.00 p.m. starts 21st September
Village Hall 'Anglo-Saxons', Joan Clarke
- TOPPESFIELD Monday 7.45 p.m. starts 21st September
Village Hall 'Romans in Britain and Essex',
Chris J. Going, B.A.
- WIVENHOE Monday 7.30 p.m. starts 21st September
Methodist Hall 'Romans in Britain and Essex'
Mike J. Corbishley, B.A.

BUILDINGS

- GREAT BENTLEY Monday 7.30 p.m. starts 28th September
Village Hall 'Architecture' Dennis Hance.
- GREAT OAKLEY Wednesday 7.30 p.m. starts 16th September
School 'Domestic Architecture' Mike Wadhams
- RAYNE Monday 8.00 p.m. starts 14th September
Village Hall 'The Smaller Essex House' Mike Wadhams
- STANSTED Monday 7.30 p.m. starts 21st September
Quaker 'Architecture of Yesterday and Today'
Meeting House P. Hall.
- STEEPLE BUMPSTEAD Thursday 8.00 p.m. starts 17th September
Lecture Hall 'Vernacular Architecture in Essex'
John McCann, B.A.
- WSET MERSEA Tuesday 10.00 a.m. starts 29th September
W.I. Hall 'English Architecture' Dennis Hance

LANDSCAPE

EARLS COLNE Monday 8.00 p.m. starts mid-September
Village Hall 'Man's Impact on the Landscape'

GREAT CHESTERFORD Thursday 8.15 p.m. starts 17th September
Primary School 'Fens, Past and Present' P.S. Middleton,

TAKELEY Monday 8.00 p.m. starts 14th September B.A.
Day Centre 'Living Landscape of Britain'
P.C.S. White, B.A.

TIPTREE Tuesday 7.45 p.m. starts 22nd September
Thurstable 'The Changing Landscape of Britain'
Comprehensive C.E. Ranson, B.Sc.
School

HISTORY

BULMER Thursday 7.30 p.m. starts 17th September
C.of E. 'The Anglo-Saxons' J.P. Durant, B.A.
Primary School

COLCHESTER Tuesday 7.30 p.m. starts 15th September
Institute 'How to study Local History'
Sheepen Rd. Christopher Johnson

FELSTED Tuesday 8.00 p.m. starts 22nd September
Sugar Factory 'History of Felsted'
B.R. Gibbs M.A. and Arthur Brown Ph.D.

HALSTEAD Thursday 7.30 p.m. starts 17th September
Methodist 'Victorian and Edwardian England'
Church Hall A.J. Davies B.A.

HATFIELD PEVEREL Wednesday 10.00 a.m. starts 16th Sept.
Village Hall 'Women in History' J.H. Holmes

HOLLAND-ON-SEA Tuesday 10.30 a.m. starts 15th Sept.
Public Hall 'Women in History' Christopher Johnson

STEBBING Tuesday 8.00 p.m. starts 22nd September
Village Hall 'The History of Stebbing'
Arthur Brown Ph.D. and K.J. Ellis

THAXTED Wednesday 8.00 p.m. starts 16th September
Day Centre 'Victorian and Edwardian England'
A.J. Davies B.A.

HISTORY continued

TOLLESBURY Thursday 7.30 p.m. starts 17th September
 Primary School 'Romans in Britain and Essex'
 Arthur Brown Ph.D.

MISCELLANEOUS

FRINTON-ON-SEA Tuesday 7.30 p.m. starts 6th October
 Day Centre 'East Anglian Imagination' Nichola
 Johnson.

GREAT TEY Thursday 8.00 p.m. starts 17th September
 Village School 'East Anglian Heritage'
 Mrs I. Woodward

GREAT TOTHAM Tuesday 8.00 p.m. starts 15th September
 'Only one Earth' P.C.S. White

LITTLE WALTHAM Friday 7.45 p.m. starts 18th September
 U.R.C. School Room 'Essex Landscape and Wildlife'
 K.R. Crawshaw

St OSYTH Wednesday 7.30 p.m. starts 16th September
 Priory Meadow 'East Anglian Imagination' Basil Slaughter
 School

WRITTLE Tuesday 8.00 p.m. starts 15th September
 Village Hall 'East Anglian Attitudes' Basil Slaughter

CLACTON-ON-SEA Wednesday 7.30 p.m. starts 30th September
 R.A.F.A. Club 'English Country Houses - Their Contents and
 Dennis Hance Gardens'

HISTORY/MUSIC, A ONE DAY SCHOOL AT ESSEX UNIVERSITY 17th OCT.

One course is on ELIZABETHAN MUSIC, Tutor Christopher
 'Music in Elizabethan England' Turner.

'Fair Oriana' a recital. Fee £1.00 please contact
 Mrs B. Doolittle, Midway, Sturrick Lane, Great Bentley,
 Colchester CO7 8PS.

For all other details contact Mrs B. Bernal, Wakelands Farm,
 Steeple Bumpstead, Haverhill, Suffplk.
 Telephone Steeple Bumpstead 267.

Friday October 30th. 7.30 p.m.

Mr and Mrs Jones (of Mucking):
THE SAXONS IN SOUTH EAST ESSEX.

Friday November 20th. 7.30 p.m.

Mr J.J. Wymer
THE NORTH SHOEBOURY PROJECT
(In conjunction with the AWRE Archaeological Society)

Both lectures will be held in the Lecture Theatre, Southend Central Library, Victoria Avenue, Southend-on-Sea.

Tickets are 35p for each lecture and can be obtained from Mr K.L. Crowe, South East Essex Archaeological Society, 16, Victoria Road, Southend-on-Sea, enclose a s.a.e. with order please.

EXCAVATION IN CHELMSFORD

Yet one more site has been excavated in Moulsham Street, Chelmsford, during this summer. It was where Cramphorns shop stood between Hall Street and Orchard Street until earlier this year when it burned down, taking my tailor's shop with it. Robin Turner of the Archaeological Section, County Planners Department directed the excavation which found cobbles and six ovens thought to be for baking bread and probably Roman, only two feet below the present surface level. All this had survived in spite of the repeated building on the area, but there was formidable destruction where a large paraffin(?) tank had been sunk completely below ground level.

The excavation which was planned for only three weeks duration because of the present lack of DOE funds, will provide one more piece in the patchwork of evidence in the area which was the Roman town of Caesaromagus. Excavations of varying size have been carried out since 1947, and indeed by Chancellor in the nineteenth century, resulting in a formidable amount of data much of it prepared for publication by the Chelmsford Excavation Committee.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 76

ISSUED FROM
1 CHIGNAL ROAD CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES

ORDINARY MEMBERSHIP	£5.00
FAMILY MEMBERSHIP	£6.00
STUDENT MEMBERSHIP	£3.00
LOCAL SOCIETY MEMBERSHIP	£6.00
INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERSHIP	£7.50

HON. SECRETARY	MISS ISOBEL THOMPSON 175 PRINCES AVENUE, LONDON, NW9 9QS
HON. MEMBERSHIP SECRETARY ..	MRS OLIVE DAYNES BURRS ABBESS RODING ONGAR, ESSEX
HON. SOCIAL SECRETARY	MRS MARGARET CORNWALL 2 ORCHARD CLOSE COPFORD GREEN COLCHESTER CO6 1DB
HON. LIBRARIAN	MR JOHN MEAD BELSIZE COTTAGE 3 BROAD STREET BOXFORD, SUFFOLK
HON. DEPUTY LIBRARIAN	MR JOHN SKUDDER 89 CLACTON ROAD ST. OSYTH ESSEX CO15 8PE

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeological News



Winter 1981

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 77

WINTER, 1981.

CONTENTS :-

Comment	1
Society events for 1982	3
Hadleigh outing	4
Morant Dinner, 1981	6
EAS Symposium at Chelmsford	7
The Plume Lecture, Maldon	8
Congress Symposium, 1981	9
W.E.A. One Day School, 1982	10
Essex Markets and Fairs	10
Sale of past Transactions	11
Local History Recorder Scheme ...	11
New Regulations for the ERO	12
The Knightbridge Library	13
Historic Towns in Essex	14
The Roman London bridge	15
Lloyds Bank Schools Award	16
Excavations at Cressing Temple	17
Excavations at Braintree	17
Who had what, when and where ...	18
Kenneth Newton Memorial Lecture	19
Book Review	20
Society collection of negatives	21
Essex Book List	22
Pegs for medieval peg tiles	25

The illustration on the cover is of the stylised Chi-Ro on the cover of the 1558 parish register for Little Oakley.

This newsletter is collated and edited by John E. Sellers, 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford, Essex, CM1 2JA.

Contributions for the Spring 1982 newsletter should be with the editor by the end of the first week in February, please.

I see in today's paper that an Efficiency Drive in the Civil Service is to be a New Year resolution - news which is economically welcome and fits in well with 'A Consultation Paper' entitled 'Organisation of Ancient Monuments & Historic Buildings in England' issued by the DOE on seven and a bit sides of A5 and provided at £1.50 by the Stationery Office.

In it the DOE bares its breast - or possibly the navel it is contemplating - and admits amongst the flow of prose that things are not perhaps as efficient as they might be, that there is duplication of responsibility, and that it could be that the private sector has management and money-handling skills which are not inherent in Civil Servants.

The fact quoted are worth recording. The Government spends about £36m a year on ancient monuments and historic buildings; there are some 275,000 listed buildings and 12,500 scheduled monuments which are protected against demolition or unsuitable alterations. The DOE spends about £23m a year on work to preserve and maintain monuments (amongst which, I suppose, the sums in excess of £100,000 which were fraudulently converted recently through civil servants and contractors engaged in this work, may be regarded as negligible). In 1980 10 million (10⁷) people visited 400 monuments and the total income from admission charges and sale of souvenirs was £7.5m.

The DOE is thus involved in a significant commercial operation.

The Secretary of State's responsibilities extend to monuments in private ownership, and grants to carry out repair and preservation were £13m in the last year. This work also involves a staff of architects and engineers who specialise in such special treatment. In all the DOE employs over 1,000 people in the field of ancient monuments and historic buildings in England, BUT there are also three other bodies involved: the Ancient Monuments Board for England; the Historic Buildings Council for England; and the Royal Commission on Historical Monuments (England). The Secretaries for State for Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland have responsibilities in their respective areas.

It seems that in the present paper England is a test case. The paper then says "It is the Government's general aim to seek opportunities wherever possible to reduce the functions carried out by Government Departments where these could be carried out more effectively elsewhere." it goes on to say that the creation of a new agency would place ancient monuments and historic buildings in the same relationship to the Government as has proved effective in analogous fields such as museums and the arts. The agency would be able to focus singlemindedly on its functions and command greater respect in the heritage field; it could also tap the abundant goodwill through private donations and bring professional expertise to the promotional and commercial side of the ancient monuments operation. The function calls for commercial and entrepreneurial flair(to exploit tourism?) and is appropriately located and developed at arm's length from a Government Department.

The Government proposes to transfer to an agency created for the purpose the responsibility for managing and maintaining the monuments which are currently in the care of the Secretary of State. Its responsibilities would include: making grants to local authorities, private owners and ecclesiastical authorities for preservation purposes; all consolidation and maintenance works; provision of custodians; sale of souvenirs and publications, and all aspects of presentation and publicity. It would also be responsible for advising the Secretary of State on listing, scheduling and taking monuments into care and for coordinating and financing rescue archaeology.

The new agency would be a board or council under a chairman. Members would be appointed by the Secretary of State after due consultation and would cover archaeological, architectural and historical interests but with expertise in management, commercial, promotional and tourism fields. In addition there would be a management team headed by a chief executive.

The Government's present plan, subject to consultation procedure is to set up a new agency by legislation by bringing a Bill before Parliament in the 1982/83 session. The hope being to establish the new body formally on 1st April 1983. Comments on the paper should reach the DOE by 26th Feb. 1982.

So here is the Brave New World of Archaeology and we await its dawning with baited breath, perhaps it will happen in 1984.

PROVISIONAL LIST OF SOCIETY EVENTS FOR 1982

The planning for events in 1982 is still fluid to some degree but those events marked with an asterisk are pretty definite. - in particular the March event should go in your diaries or you could with advantage book NOW.

- * Friday, March 26th. Evening meeting at 7 p.m.

A visit to the Alston Warehouse, Colchester, now the new workshop for the museum. This will be followed by a social evening at 'Nicodemus', 71 High Street, Colchester, by kind invitation of Ken and Christine Mabbitt. Tickets £2.50. Please let Margaret Cornwall know if you would like to come. This event is a fund raiser for the Society.

- * Saturday, April 17th. Afternoon visit to Boreham - to include the Church, Newhall, and a private house (Tudor).

- * Saturday, May 15th. Afternoon visit to All Saints, Horndon, and Hare Street museum. (Further details to follow).

Saturday, June 12th AGM

July A Saturday excursion with the Colchester Civic Society to Harwich - a boat trip round the harbour and up the Stour.

August A mid-week outing to be arranged.

- * Saturday, September 25th. A visit to Aldham, the Church, Aldham Hall and a private house. The whole afternoon to celebrate Mr John Bennett's 90th birthday.

Friday, October 15th THE MORANT DINNER at
The Eight Bells, Saffron Walden.

July and October events cannot be booked until January 1982.

There are one or two other events planned and details will be given later.

Margaret Cornwall
2 Orchard Close, Copford Green Colchester, CO6 1DB.

HADLEIGH, GIFFORDS HALL AND VALLEY FARM, FLATFORD

In four hours on Saturday 19th September we visited three exceptionally attractive buildings. Apart from the fact that they are all in Suffolk, they have two, only two, things in common; they were all built basically in the fifteenth century, and each of them has an open hall with a superb roof. The roofs moreover are all different.

The trip was organised by John Burton (whose professional standing as an architect is proving of great benefit to us all) and we started our journey at Hadleigh.

Almost everyone there (I imagine) had seen Hadleigh Guildhall before but only from the outside; some of us had managed to see the ground floor with its fine beams and curved thin buttresses (there is apparently documentary evidence that a range of almshouses was originally built in this space, though there is nothing to see on the ground); a few had also seen the fine Cloth Hall one floor up, but the biggest pleasure was new to all of us (apart from John Burton) - we were allowed into the top floor of the double-jettied house built onto the front of the Guildhall. They were built at the same time in the middle of the fifteenth century but seem to have been separate then (why otherwise the overhang on the house into the interior of the Cloth Hall?) The top floor of the house is used by Mr John Chisholm as a studio and we are grateful to him for letting us see it. The very high pitched roof is supported by fine crown posts and transverse collar beams without a lengthwise purlin or ridge piece. We were reminded (and I pass it on) that a lot of money is needed to make the house and Cloth Hall good again.

We then travelled to Giffords Hall near Stoke-by-Nayland. Pevsner nearly goes overboard about this, and it is not hard to see why. Mrs Marcia Brocklebank received us in front of the very pretty brick gatehouse, two stories high with moulded brick pinnacles set on at an angle. She described her house for us, told us about its history and showed her obvious and justified delight in it. The earliest part of it (the inner courtyard wall of the gatehouse) was built (like the Guildhall at Hadleigh) in the middle of the fifteenth century, but many alterations have

been made to the house since, without in any way spoiling it. The various parts (from every century since the fifteenth) sit together very harmoniously. Here again, there is an open timbered hall of great beauty - this one with a superb double hammer beamed roof. The spandrels are particularly fine. For well over an hour we had the freedom of the ground floor (medieval, Tudor, Georgian, Regency and modern) as well as the gardens, and we are grateful to Mr and Mrs Brocklebank for their kindness.

Our third hall with open timbered roof was at Valley Farm in Flatford. Though smaller than the other two, it is just as fine in its own way. Here is a good example of crown posts with collars and a collar purlin. The original lattice with wooden mullions set high in the wall is of special interest and so is the chimney, vast, imposing and (as almost always) off-centre and asymmetrical. It was added in 1482, a very early pre-Tudor chimney. Round at the back of the chimney is an early staircase with solid baulks of timber for treads and risers. Mr Jim Bingley (like his house) is an institution in those parts. For thirty years he has been Warden of the Field Study Centre at Flatford Mill, and we are grateful to him for telling us about his work and his house. We also thank Mrs Bingley, she showed us round with great courtesy and organised a very fine tea.

John Burton's idea of the Three Halls was a very good one; we must do it again sometime.

Stanley Hyland,
September, 1981.

Extract from the High Laver Overseers Book, ERO D/P 111/12
Official expenses for the year, 1733.

"for my charges wrunin about and for beer £0-4-0"

THE MORANT DINNER, OCTOBER 1981

The Morant Dinner was held on Friday 16th October at Great Yeldham in The White Hart, a timbered pub which boasts of being circa 1500 but the close studding might suggest a later date. The L shaped dining room has open studding between the areas, there was subdued lighting and candlesticks on the tables which all helped to give atmosphere.

In keeping with tradition Ken Mabbitt ensured that the portrait of Philip Morant was there, and it was hung on the studding above our heads. We were very glad to see our invited guest speaker who had been seriously ill during the year showed no signs of this and we were happy to see him so fit, we also had David Dymond, extra-mural tutor in Local History for Suffolk, who Bill Liddell had invited as personal guest and standby speaker. It is hoped that David will be the guest speaker at next year's Morant.

Andrew Phillips reports the event as follows:-

Flaming stubble lit the October night deep in the heart of rural northern Essex, fired no doubt by grudging rustic rebels, as somewhat in excess of 50 members and their guests gathered at the White Hart at Great Yeldham for the annual Morant Dinner.

The magnificent (and floodlit) old timbered manor could not be more appropriate, as old friendships were renewed, old sherry sunk and tables groaned beneath vast portions of roast beef of old England. The good Rector looked approvingly on, lodged on old beams among the horse brasses, and a formidable gathering of Past Presidents clustered on the upper level.

Our speaker for the evening, the Rev Peter Elers of Thaxted, sounded a timely warning cry for the plight of Essex's Victorian churches, illustrating his theme from his own extensive knowledge of the county's heritage and enlarging his argument with disturbing travellers tales drawn from his own front-line encounters for the cause. We rather take our churches for granted: we will not do so hereafter.

And so to bed. A spendid evening had by all, and thanks once more to Margaret Cornwall for making it all possible by her foresight, planning and much unobtrusive back stage work. The soup was hot, the portions generous, and it was nice to see an increased attendance at this traditional event. We hope you are all coming next year.

THE EAS SYMPOSIUM AT CHELMSFORD

Report on the Symposium 'Recent Archaeological Excavations and Research in Chelmsford and District', organised by the EAS Research and Fieldwork Committee, held at the Cramp-horn Theatre Chelmsford, on October 17th.

Report by Chris Going,
Organiser.

Some seventy people attended the Symposium, which was chaired in the morning by EAS President Bill Liddell, and in the afternoon by Chris Going, to hear four lectures on the recent work undertaken in the Chelmsford District. three of the speakers (David Buckley, Mike Eddy and Phil Clarke), were from the Essex County Council Archaeology Section, the fourth, Paul Drury, from Chelmsford Excavation Committee (now Chelmsford Archaeological Trust).

David Buckley's lecture dealt with the role of the Section within the Planning Department, then concentrated on the excavations carried out on the Neolithic 'cursus' monument at Springfield, with its interesting evidence of internal structures, and the current work to the NE, on a site thought to have been a 'Henge' monument. This work, currently in progress, has produced in addition to Bronze Age material, a completely unexpected cemetery of the Pagan-Saxon period.

Phil Clarke dealt with the work carried out at the Roman villa site at Chignall St. James since 1977. This work has yielded valuable information on the agricultural basis of the site, including a possible vineyard and a Roman cemetery.

Mike Eddy discussed recent work on the Romano-British 'small town' of Kelvedon, comparing it with what is known of Roman Chelmsford, and reassessing its origins and development in the Roman period.

Paul Drury presented some results of the post excavation work on his series of sites in Chelmsford (which now appears to have been a post-Boudiccan foundation) and discussed Roman town in its contemporary and prehistoric setting.

Copies of the programme on sale at the Symposium, which contains synopses of the papers read, are still available (Price 20p+12p post and packing; cheques and POs to be made out to the Essex Archaeological Society) from Chris Going, 'Shepherds', Stebbing, Great Dunmow, Essex CM6 3RD.

William Plume. Descended from a North Essex family. Born at Maldon 1630. Educated, Chelmsford Grammar School and Christs College Cambridge. BA 1648, MA 1649, BD 1661, DD 1673. Incumbent of Greenwich and Merston 1661. Archdeacon and Prebendary of Rochester 1673. Died 1704 and buried at Longfield, Kent.

Described by Bishop Hackett of Lichfield, in 1667, as "Mr Plume whp buys books for us". Will bequeathed books, maps and pictures to the library "I have erected over the Schoole at Maldon" and provided for a stipend and a house for the library keeper.

The annual memorial lecture for 1981 given by Dr William Petchey was entitled "The Intentions of Dr Plume". After providing his audience with a brief account of Dr Plume's life and the content and purpose of the library, Dr Petchey proceeded to discuss particular sections of the library and the evidence that they provide about Plume's possible intellectual preoccupations. He also introduced his hypothesis that the library was not a scholar's working collection and that it was complete at his death, there being no intention to increase its size.

From this point Dr Petchey became extremely discursive and ranged freely among his chosen themes so that what follows here is a brief summary disentangled with difficulty from a complex and most interesting lecture.

Firstly the library - large for a parochial library of the time and the only one housed in a specially built and furnished room. There are over 7,000 titles, many bought second hand, from all the printing presses of Europe and in a number of different languages. This covers a very wide range of subjects but is lacking some of the the newest books of the late seventeenth century, it was intended to serve the local clergy many of whom lived in Maldon rather than the unhealthy marshland parishes of the area.

Secondly the collections of books within the library - which reflect two of the intellectual preoccupations of the age which are likely to have been of particular concern to Dr Plume.

There are books on Neoplatonism which may reflect the influence of Christs College and of the tutor with whom Plume

may have lived in Lincolnshire in 1649-1660 when there is no record of his whereabouts.

Two other sets of books cover sacrilege - one set relates to the sacrilege committed by the execution of Charles I in 1649 and the other to the sacrilege which came about through the sale of monastic lands at the dissolution which resulted in lay rectors receiving tithes which belonged to the church.

This was a most absorbing lecture, both in content and presentation. Illustrated by a few carefully thought out visual aids it provided a good example of the way historical scholarship can combine inferences with figures and scanty, rather unpromising facts, to provide new insights into hitherto unconsidered aspects of life in the past.

CONGRESS SYMPOSIUM - 1981

The Essex Historical & Archaeological Congress Symposium was held in the Anglian Regional Management Centre, Duncan House, High Street, Stratford, on 24th October, 1981.

The published programme for papers ran as follows:

Chipping Ongar and the Anarchy	Mike Eddy
Archaeology at Rainham	Pamela Greenwood
Urban Development in Waltham Abbey	Peter Huggins
North Shoebury Excavation Project	John Wymer
Lofts Farm Project	Paul Brown
Excavations at Chignal	Philip Clarke
The Lea Valley from 100 B.C. to 1066 A.D.	Rhona Huggins
Computers and Mucking	Margaret Jones
	J. Cotton and
	J. Moffett
Origins of Duroлитum	Ernest Fulcher

We have no report on the proceedings but would welcome one for publication.

W.E.A. ONE DAY SCHOOL

There will be a One Day School at Essex University on Saturday 24th April, 1982. at which there will be three concurrent courses, each of two lectures:-

1. INDUSTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGY.
(a) Essex and Suffolk Mills. Tutor John Boyes.
(b) Malting and Maltings in Essex (with excursions into Suffolk and Hertfordshire). Tutor D.W. Hutchings.
2. ISRAEL. Tutor, Nicholas Hyman.
3. THE DEVELOPMENT OF BUILDING IN ESSEX AND SUFFOLK.
Tutor, Adrian Gibson.

Fees. £1.25 each (£1 for retired people and full-time students).

Bookings. by post with fees (cheques made payable to W.E.A.) to Mrs B. Doolittle, Midway, Sturrick Lane, Great Bentley, Colchester, Essex CO7 8PS, (Great Bentley 250584) by 14th April, stating which course is preferred and whether you wish to buy lunch at the University Restaurant. No tickets are issued; please send a s.a.e. if receipt is required.

CHELMSFORD SOCIETY MEETING

Wednesday 13th February at 8.00 p.m. at Chelmsford Institute of Higher Education.

Subject: Chelmsford's Historic Heritage

Speaker: Mr Fred Roberts.

ESSEX MARKETS AND FAIRS

Essex Record Office Publication No. 83. ISBN 0 900360 59 3

This publication by Wendy Walker (EAS member) traces the history of markets and fairs in the county using the wealth of surviving evidence - much of it previously untapped. The story ranges from the earliest times to the present day examining the origins and Royal Charters which founded many markets and fairs, the choice of sites and buildings, the economics and management, the coming of pleasure fairs - best known at Fairlop - and revivals and survivals of the 20th century described in colourful detail.

40 illus; 44 pp; detailed lists of early charters and later references, price £1.75 from the ERO Bookshop or £2.35 by post..ERO Bookshop, County Hall, Chelmsford CM1 1LX.

SALE OF PAST TRANSACTIONS

11

Volumes 5 - 12 of Essex Archaeology and History

The following are the prices for 1982:

Vol. 4	£0.50	(87p)	Vol. 9	£2.50	(58p)
Vol. 5	£0.75	(87p)	Vol. 10	£4.00	(92p)
Vol. 6	£1.50	(53p)	Vol. 11	£5.00	(53p)
Vol. 7	£1.75	(42p)	Vol. 12	£5.00	(53p)
Vol. 8	£3.50	(87p)			

All these are available from Elizabeth Sellers, 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford, CM1 2JA - 'Phone 355260.

If it is not possible to arrange collection by hand the sums in brackets should be added to the cost to cover the cost of postage.

Volumes 11 and 12 are now in very short supply.

LOCAL HISTORY RECORDER SCHEME

County Co-ordinator: L. Donald Jarvis, J.P., A.R.Hist.Soc.,
of Middlesex Cottage, Mill Road, STOCK, Ingatestone, Essex
Telephone Stock 840359 CM4 9LN.

The Local History Recorder Scheme, to which the EAS made a contribution in order to cover initial expenses, is making steady progress. Don Jarvis of Stock is the County Co-ordinator and is working under the 'umbrella' of the Essex Community Council (as this scheme works in Suffolk, Ed.). Work commenced in July and by the end of October some 450 volunteers had been recruited, each covering a locality out of a total of 680. A brochure 'Notes for Recorders' is being prepared and will be sent to all who volunteer as Recorders. It is also hoped to 'launch' the Scheme officially with a series of Meetings in the Spring of 1982 - possibly five such meetings in five areas of Essex. There are still areas not covered and EAS members who are interested in acting as Recorders should contact Don Jarvis (see above) for advice.

12 NEW REGULATIONS FOR USERS OF THE SEARCHROOM AT THE ERO.

Taken from a hand-out sheet by Vic Gray.

Demands by an ever-increasing number of users of the services of the Essex Record Office continue to grow. With no scope for increasing our resources to meet these demands and with the growing problems of wear and damage to archives, we now find it necessary to introduce the following measures:

Priority will be given to those making an appointment (by letter or telephone, preferably giving at least two working-days notice and as much detail as possible of your area of study or the documents required).

It will no longer be possible to accommodate more than two persons visiting together to use original documents. Two seats may be reserved if specifically requested at that stage, otherwise only one seat will be reserved.

A maximum number of five documents will be produced for any one student at any one time. If you have ordered more, the clerk will return the extra tickets to you; please hand these in again when returning the documents you have finished using.

Increasingly, you will be asked to use microfilm copies of the more widely used series of documents (e.g. parish registers, will registers) in order to save wear and tear.

Whenever possible, searches in parish registers should be conducted in the printed and other transcripts available on the open shelves for your use.

We also ask your co-operation in the following ways:

Bring a pencil with you and use the transparent sheets provided when examining maps.

Complete production tickets accurately and clearly; consecutively numbered items can be ordered on a single ticket. Ask the clerk if you are in doubt as to the correct catalogue marks.

Return documents as soon as you have finished with them, particularly on Monday evenings. Please try to avoid ordering the same documents again on the same day. Printed books should be returned to the shelves or left on your desk.

If you are staying all day ensure that those documents which are required for the afternoon are requested by 12 noon. Documents cannot be produced after 4.30 p.m. (8 p.m. on Mondays, 3.30 p.m. on Fridays).

If you are making a number of daily visits, ensure that the documents required again are marked with a slip of paper bearing your name and the day of the week, and that a fresh ticket with the correct date has been completed. Additional documents required for the next day should be requested as soon as possible on the day before.

September 1981.

THE KNIGHTBRIDGE LIBRARY

by Eric Reed, Hon. Cathedral Librarian.

The Cathedral Library at Chelmsford was founded in 1679 with the gift of the collection of the Revd John Knightbridge, a native of Chelmsford, after whom the Knightbridge Professorship of Philosophy in the University of Cambridge is named. The collection is the working library of a seventeenth century divine and is an unusual heritage for a parish church Cathedral.

Of the 570 volumes in the Knightbridge Library about 270 were restored in the 1960s. By the end of 1981, when the present Honorary Librarian retires, the conservation of a further 150 will have been supervised. The cost of this work, £5,000, has been met by the Pilgrim Trust and other donors in response to an appeal launched in 1978.

The books should now be in good shape for at least a generation.

HISTORIC TOWNS IN ESSEX,
THE ESSEX COUNTY PLANNING DEPARTMENT
CONSULTATION REPORT.

A leaflet has recently come into our hands which describes this report and more to follow in the following words.

"The county's archaeology is a non-renewable resource which requires appropriate conservation or recording before destruction by development. In order to establish conservation/recording strategies a number of studies have been initiated by the County Planning Department in liaison with District Councils, the Department of Environment and other interested bodies. "Historic Towns in Essex" is the first of these studies.

Leaving aside the identification of archaeology, which is a study of the past, with archaeological evidence which is the resource, the general principles behind such a series of studies is to be applauded if indeed 'other interested bodies' are to be involved.

The 'Towns' concerned are listed under the statement that "Some of these are small villages today but all had urban characteristics at some stage during Saxon and medieval times." The 'Towns' are:-

Billericay, Braintree, Brentwood, Burnham-on-Crouch, Castle Hedingham, Chelmsford, Chipping Ongar, Coggeshall, Colchester, Epping, Great Dunmow, Halstead, Harwich, Horndon-on-the-Hill, Maldon, Manningtree, Newport, Pleshey, Rayleigh, Rochford, Saffron Walden, Thaxted, Waltham Abbey, Witham.

Of these twelve are selected as meriting thorough rescue/research excavation, and are given in descending order of priority as 1. Colchester 2. Harwich, Maldon, Rochford, Saffron Walden 3. Braintree, Chelmsford 4. Coggeshall, Chipping Ongar, Witham 5. Great Dunmow, Halstead.

In other towns any redevelopments would be dealt with by watching briefs undertaken with assistance from local archaeological societies.

This seems an encouraging blueprint for future county archaeology, and we look forward to hearing of more of these studies, as, no doubt, will the local societies involved.

It has been assumed in the past that Roman London must have had a bridge across the Thames, and for the last thirty years the site of this has been sought. Now it seems the search is over, recent excavations on a development site near the Monument have produced the evidence of bridge foundation timbers about 100 yards east of London Bridge. The bridge was an obvious necessity if London (Londinium) was to serve as a commercial connection between the agricultural SE and the military establishment on the North bank. But more, the motive was basically economic since the Romans needed to be able to trade the products of the Empire; wine, pottery, fruit and glass from this thriving port, and were equally interested in trading the resources which Britain could offer.

The discovery was made possible through the constant vigilance of the Department of Urban Archaeology at the Museum of London which scrutinises all demolition applications. It has also been helped by the co-operation of the developers, the English Property Corporation, and the National Provident Institution which will put up an office block on the site, who have donated £80,000 towards the project.

The dig has been planned for two years ever since planning permission was applied for to knock down 19th Century commercial properties associated with Billingsgate fish-market. It was hoped that there would be an opportunity to dig under the fish-market itself but this has now been made a 'listed' building. The market car-park will, however, be available when the market moves shortly, to its new quarters in erstwhile dockland.

Brian Hobley, chief urban archaeologist at the Museum of London describes the finding of the bridge as having "solved the last great mystery of Roman London" and says that the next mystery to be solved is what happened to London when the Romans left, did it become a ghost town in the 6th Century.

With the availability of dating by radio carbon and other cosmogenic nuclides together with dendrochronology and other techniques the survival of wood and leather in water-logged conditions makes even this mystery capable of solution given the opportunity to excavate in suitable areas.

LLOYDS BANK SCHOOLS AWARD

Sixteen 12 year old children from the Glenrothes, Fife school have helped to shape history with a survey of archaeological monuments in the Lomond Hills.

Their survey was awarded first prize of £100 and a trophy in the Lloyds Bank Schools Award, proved revealing enough to be lodged with the Royal Commission on the Ancient and Historical Monuments of Scotland and the National Museum of Antiquities, based in Edinburgh.

On 5th December schoolchildren from Warout School, Glenrothes, who carried out the detailed field survey visited the Museum of London, London Wall, where they received their award.

Runners up prizes of £50 were presented to:

Queen Katherine School, Appleby Road, Kendal, Cumbria for a project on slate quarries of the south east valleys of the Lake District, carried out by 12 members of the school's junior archaeology club under the direction of teacher Mr Robert David.

and

Holly Lodge Comprehensive, Queen's Drive, Liverpool for a field and buildings survey of Lydiat Hall and its associations carried out by 21 sixth formers under the leadership of Miss J. Kelly.

A special prize of £50 to the best teacher involved with an archaeological project by a school was made to Mr Robert David of Queen Katherine School.

The Lloyds Bank prize was one of the three award schemes made to young people at the London Museum. The others were made by British Gas and Shire Publications.

The awards for children and school groups are organised by the Council for British Archaeology and the Young Archaeologists Club.

Lloyds Bank's most recent involvement with archaeology is a £4,000 donation to St Albans District Council, which will be used for a 'rescue' excavation on the site of the Bank's Chequer Street branch in that town next year.

Further information from:

Susan Exley
Press Office

Mike Corbishley
Council for British
Archaeology
01-582-0494

LLOYDS BANK 01-626-1500 ext. 2121 Home 025-587552

from a report by John Hope on the work of the
Brain Valley Archaeological Society.

From March until June, 1981, the Society's work at Cressing Temple continued with the excavation of the early Norman chapel, finally establishing that the structure was a simple one-celled church. It was seen that the linear Early pre-Roman Iron Age feature observed in 1980, and interpreted then as a hurdle fence, ran diagonally to the main axis of the chapel, until interrupted by a 19th Century pit, and by the NE wall of the chapel. A series of pre-Norman inhumations, cut by the E wall of the chapel, were carefully excavated and recorded, and were found to be on a slightly different alignment to, and of a different plan from the later Norman inhumations. The construction of the original E wall over this earlier cemetery had caused subsidence of the wall and necessitated a total reconstruction in red brick, probably in the early 16th Century.

The occurrence of these early graves suggests the possibility of an earlier cemetery nearby, and also that a previous church building, possibly of timber, may exist in the area. Unfortunately when the excavations had reached this crucial stage the Society had to stop excavating due to withdrawal of permission, for agricultural reasons.

EXCAVATIONS AT BRAINTREE, 1981

from a further report on work of the
B.V.A.S.

Excavations behind the Flock Inn, Braintree, have been undertaken by the Society (B.V.A.S.) by the courtesy of the owner, Mr James Lang, in advance of the proposed ring road. It is hoped that the work will supplement knowledge of the origins and history of this Roman 'small town'. So far hand clearance has revealed the flint floor of a late Roman building associated with timber-slots and post holes, and extensively damaged by a partially dug and back-filled well of the 19th Century and by root disturbance. The floor itself can be dated to the later 4th Century by coins and late Roman pottery.

Most significant so far is the evidence for what may have been a grubenhaus built against a stud wall of the (by then) disused building. Set shallowly in the floor of packed flints the structure had a pair of end post-holes and ..

surrounding stake-holes. This shallow feature produced only a small quantity of finds; some very coarse sand-tempered sherds from the feature are probably of post-Roman date. Members of the County Archaeological Section inspected the feature, but agreed that for lack of more definitive finds the postulated grubenhaus must for the time being remain unconfirmed.

John Hope

September, 1981.

WHO HAD WHAT, WHERE AND WHEN

Or why did they die.

It is unusual to find the causes of death in parish registers even when it can be surmised that the cause must have been plague. Consequentially historical demographers usually have to infer the existence and nature of epidemics from the year and the season of excessive mortality, and whether those dying were children, adults or both.

References to those who have suffered and survived are equally infrequent and scattered - for instance the late seventeenth century payment to an overseer who visited a family "when they said they had smallpox".

Because it is not practical to search for such references deliberately it would be a very great help to those of us who are doing research in fields of medical and population history if other researchers will pass on references to infectious disease encountered in their own work.

The details needed are nature of disease (whether named or not), parish, year and ERO reference. Very occasionally registers give causes of death for most burials over a period of time, and information about this is also wanted.

Notes may be left at the ERO for the undersigned; any information received will be added to the register analyses and other demographic data already deposited there.

Dr P.J. Lacey, Maldon,
Medical and population history:
Maldon in the nineteenth century.

Mrs E.E. Sellers
Chelmsford,
Population history and
non-conformity:
Central West Essex.

The Kenneth Newton Memorial Lecture for 1981 had this title and was given by Sir William Addison in the Chancellor Hall, Chelmsford, on the evening of October 22nd.

Elizabeth Sellers comments:-

The time available allowed only a summary of the history of the Forest. This would have been more meaningful if some visual illustrations had been provided. Not everyone in the large audience (about 200) can have a personal knowledge of the area. The parts of the lecture drawing on oral history tradition were most successful. Sir William's accounts of personalities involved in preserving the Forest for the people of London and of the use of it for recreation in the 19th Century were particularly illuminating but this too called for illustration - surely some photographs must survive of the gigantic Temperance Teas catered for at High Beach.

(I am afraid that any lacking acute hearing and sitting towards the back of the audience must have suffered as I did through not hearing most of the lecture. It demands a stentorian speaker to address with clarity people at seventy feet distance across the 'audience noise' of 200. Everyone who spoke on that evening had a touching faith in the public address equipment, but the microphone was up-tilted at 45° and was clearly directional and more suited to being cuddled by singers and MCs than picking up sound laterally at six feet range. Why do we not give speakers a microphone to hang round the neck on such occasions? Ed.)

EPHING FOREST DISTRICT MUSEUM

The Epping Forest District Museum was opened on 6th Nov. at 39/41 Sun Street, Waltham Abbey. The conversion by the County Council deputy architect Jim Boutwood (who was responsible for the restoration of Thaxted Guildhall, Ed.) can be seen to its full effect, and the hard work put in since the arrival of the Curator Mrs Anne Partington-Omar who arrived in Waltham Abbey only seven months ago, can also be seen.

Opening hours are: Fri. Sat. Sun. and Mon. 2 to 5 p.m., Tue. 12 noon to 5 p.m. Admission free.
Wed. and Thu. reserved for booked parties from schools etc.

Aspects of Anglo-Saxon and Norman Colchester. Philip Crummy, with contributions by Nina Crummy and David Stephenson. CBA Research Report 39. Colchester Archaeological Reports 1. 1981 91pps. A4, £14.00, £10.50 for members of the EAS using the special order form enclosed.

This is the first of a new series which will present by period or topic, the results of work on the archaeology and history of Colchester in the 1970s.

So much is already known about the Romans in Colchester that it is good to see, published in a single volume, so much information concerning a rather dark period of the town's history.

The evidence is presented under four heads (though not always in clearly defined sections) - past finds, recent excavations, topography and aspects of documentary history.

On the archaeological side reports on stray finds include specialist comments by Professor V.I. Evison, Dr P. Galloway, Margaret Guido, Sonia Chadwick Hawkes, and the late S.E. Rigold. Nina Crummy provides a provisional type series for the pottery of the period. There are short reports on two sunken huts at Lion Walk and on finds within the precincts of St. John's Abbey, including a plan of St. John's church which lay SW of St. Giles.

Past records, recent excavations and architectural art history are combined in an account of the Stone Houses of Colchester, of which seven are now known. The chapter on topography covers Colchester as a port, the re-use of Roman buildings and of Roman building materials, and the inter-relationship of Roman and medieval town plans.

David Stephenson gives a critical appraisal of documents relating to St. John's Abbey and the Castle, and Nina Crummy provides a list of street names and their earliest recorded references, and of "top people" in Colchester 979-1087 compiled from names on coins minted at Colchester and Burgesses named in Domesday Book. Ninety seven percent of the names in the latter list are of Old English derivation and it may be concluded that the population was mainly of English rather than Scandinavian descent.

Those who believe that archaeological reports are stuffed with pots may open this with safety. Although relatively expensive, this publication, with clear plans and diagrams

and illustrated with Victorian photographs and topographical drawings, is a real pleasure to look at and should attract a wide readership.

E.E.S.

December, 1981.

THE SOCIETY COLLECTION OF NEGATIVES

Notice by David T-L. Clarke,
Curator, Colchester and Essex Museum.

Some years ago the Society decided to deposit its collection of negatives with the Colchester Museum, in the management of which it has, of course, been associated since 1860. This transfer is now virtually complete, and we have pleasure in calling the attention of members to this extensive archive.

The museum collection is already substantial, and there are now some eight to ten thousand negatives. As a catalogue is currently impracticable, Colchester is stored by streets and Essex by places, with additional sections for museum objects and various special subjects. There is also a good collection of files for photographs, prints, etc. Copies can be made at reasonable cost.

The collection is housed at the Museum's Resource Centre, 14 Ryegate Road, just outside the Castle, and is available by appointment on Monday to Friday between 10.00 a.m. and 5.00 p.m.

(To add piquancy to the situation, many of the photographs are unlabelled and do not identify the place in question. No doubt David will be segregating these and appealing for those with long memories to help with identification.)

- 1 Mavis BIMSON, Ring 'pontil marks' and empontiling of a group of 7th cent. Anglo-Saxon glass. JOURNAL OF GLASS STUDIES 22 (1980), 9-11. Discusses manufacture of glass jars from the Broomfield grave, with drawing of suggested stages.
- 2 AERIAL ARCHAEOLOGY 4 (1980), 107: Aerial reconnaissance in 1979, summary report for region 10 (Anglian), by J. Catton: sites on gravel terraces N of the Thames, chiefly ring ditches and enclosures. Listed with grid refs. and brief descriptions. 110-111: gazetteer and bibliography of published air photography, 1979.
- 3 W.T. JONES, A crucial crop mark at Mucking, Essex. AERIAL ARCHAEOLOGY 4 (1980), 84-87. Distinctive cross-shaped mark proved to belong to a sunk-post windmill.
- 4 Philip CRUMMY, Crop marks at Gospecks, Colchester. AERIAL ARCHAEOLOGY 4 (1980), 77-82. Large plan, with interpretation, of the Late Iron Age site's extensive cropmarks.
- 5 Margaret JONES, Mucking, Essex: the reality beneath the crop marks. AERIAL ARCHAEOLOGY 4 (1980), 65-76. Urges publication of correlations (or not) between crop marks and excavated results, and uses Mucking examples.
- 6 D.R. WILSON, Factors affecting the distribution of crop marks in the Anglian region. AERIAL ARCHAEOLOGY 4 (1980), 32-36. Defines zones, favourable and unfavourable, from published data, and argues that zones should be included on distribution maps. Includes plans for East Anglia, e.g. geology, and restricted air space.
- 7 Graham WEBSTER, The Roman Invasion of Britain. Batsford, 1980. 224p. £8-95. Revision of 1965 book, early section, using more recent evidence, with full refs. and detailed index.
- 8 John HEDGES, The Springfield cursus. POPULAR ARCHAEOLOGY January 1981, 30-31. Interim report - the most extensive excavation yet of a cursus, and structures found within and around it, but precise function unclear.
- 9 Philip CRUMMY, Camulodunum. POPULAR ARCHAEOLOGY January 1981, 42-45. Potted summary of the study of Camulodunum, and the Gospecks crop marks.

- 10 MEDIEVAL ARCHAEOLOGY 24 (1980),
Medieval Britain in 1979.
1. Pre-Conquest: 220, Waltham Abbey; West Thurrock,
St. Clement's
2 Post-Conquest: A, Monastic: 239, Waltham Abbey
D, Castles: 247, Pleshey
E, Towns: 251, Colchester
K, Industrial: 262, Radwinter, tile kiln.
- 11 Robert A. DODGSHON, The origin of the British field systems:
an interpretation. Academic Press, 1980. 165p. £10-40.
Review of evidence of origins: argues for a variety of
influences. Some discussions of Domesday and split settle-
ments in Essex, and their first appearance in records:
Great and Little Wigborough, Bentley, Bromley, Clacton,
Wakering, Horndon and Ham.
- 12 Trevor ROWLEY, ed. The origins of open field agriculture
Croom Helm 1981. 258p. £14-95. 1978 Oxford seminar: mostly
Midlands and Highland Zone, with a few refs. to Essex.
- 13 Shimon APPLEBAUM, The Essex Achievement. AGRICULTURAL
HISTORY REVIEW 29 (1981), 42-44. Appreciative review of
Warwick Rodwell, 'Relict Landscapes in Essex', in H.E. Bowen
and P.J.Fowler, EARLY LAND ALLOTMENT IN THE BRITISH ISLES,
BAR 48 (1978), re survival of ancient field systems.
- 14 John CHERRY, Post-medieval Britain in 1979. POST-MEDIEVAL
ARCHAEOLOGY 14 (1980), 250ff.
5. Manors, country houses etc.: Saffron Walden, Audley End
House - two rooms in S wing 'excavated' by Paul Drury, over
the site of the Abbey. Constructional history found.
- 15 John McCANN & Ian JOHNSON, Whiteheads, Hatfield Broad Oak-
an Essex lobby-entrance house reconsidered. POST-MEDIEVAL
ARCHAEOLOGY 14 (1980), 189-197. Despite printed information
to the contrary, this house is still extant - RCHM has
mis-leading data. Here re-examined, with dating.
- 16 R.BURLEIGH et al., British Museum natural radiocarbon
measurements XII. RADIOCARBON 23 (1981), 14-23. Results
of the first stage of Bronze Age research programme:
p.19, Barling, Baldwin's Farm gravel pit, TQ 937 896: pit
with Deverel Rimbury sherds, 3290±90 B.P., BM 1631.
p.20, Braintree, Marlborough Rd. pit, MBA pottery, charcoal:
2780±35 B.P. BM 1632.

- 17 P. CRUMMY, Aspects of Anglo-Saxon and Norman Colchester. Colchester Archaeological Report 1; Council for British Archaeology Research Report no. 39. £14.
- 18 D.D. HARKNESS, Scottish universities research and reactor centre radiocarbon measurements IV. RADIOCARBON 23 (1981), 252-304. p.264: peat from Mucking Flats under 6m. alluvial clay, tested to estimate previous sea levels: 5300⁺-50. SRR-598.
- 19 P.M.L.CHRISTIE, A wooden disc from peat deposit at Henham, Essex. ANTIQUARIES JOURNAL 60 (1980), 328-330. Perforated oak disc from Pledgdon Hall.
- 20 D.K.C.JONES, ed. The shaping of southern England. Academic Press. Institute of British Geographers special publication no.11, 1980. 274p. £14-60. Collection of essays including glaciation of the London Basin and quaternary evolution of the river Thames.
- 21 Ian SIMMONS & Michael TOOLEY, eds., The environment in British prehistory. Duckworth, 1981. 334p. £7-95 pbk. Essays on each prehistoric period, maps, pollen charts etc. Aveley, Clacton, Marks Tey, Ilford, Thames estuary.
- 22 Charles THOMAS, Christianity in Roman Britain to AD 500. Batsford, 1981. 408p. Essential gathering and review of all evidence, from written sources, art, language, archaeology; full refs., bibliography, indices. Bradwell-on-Sea, Brentwood, Chelmsford, Colchester, Copthall Court, Great Chesterford, Rivenhall, Wickford, Witham.
- 23 Colin PLATT, The parish churches of medieval England. Secker & Warburg, 1981. 185p. 'The role of the Church against the social background of the English Middle Ages as a whole' as expressed in structure and furnishings. Asheldham, Chignford, Greenstead, Hadstock, Horkesley, Little Waltham, Pleshey, Rivenhall, South Benfleet, Tillingham, Ulting, Waltham Abbey, Woodham ferrers.
- 24 Gustav MILNE & Brian HOLBEY, eds., Waterfront archaeology in Britain and northern Europe. 1979 conference; Council for British Archaeology Research Reports no.41, 1981 £15. p.125: S. Bassett on Harwich, summary only.

- 25 David HILL, An Atlas of Anglo-Saxon England, 700-1066. Basil Blackwell, 1981. Essential: 244 maps and charts representing a whole range of interdisciplinary evidence, from geology to dioceses, with plenty of regional detail.

Old Series Ordnance Survey vol. 1 (Kent, Essex, E. Sussex) first of 10 volumes.

£15 from Harry Margary, Lympne Castle, Kent. plus post and packing. further details on request.

PEGS FOR MEDIEVAL PEG TILES, AN EXPERIMENT

by Mike Astor, Hawkwell, 1980

Following a lecture and discussion on the economics of medieval forests it was decided to conduct an experiment in the making of tile pegs.

In conversation with Paul Drury of the Chelmsford Excavation Committee (now Chelmsford Archaeological Trust, ed.) the size was fixed at $1\frac{1}{2}$ " to 2" X $\frac{1}{4}$ ". A slice of approximately 2" thickness was cut from a green oak log, using an ordinary handsaw which had 6 teeth to the inch and a fairly coarse set to cope with the wet wood.

The bark was trimmed from this disc of wood and the wood was then cleft into pegs very roughly $\frac{1}{4}$ " square, this part of the job was done with a billhook.

These pegs were then hammered through a $\frac{1}{4}$ " diameter hole in a steel plate to produce round pegs of constant maximum diameter. Pegs which were a little undersize were not rejected as maximum strength is not important. As the pegs were hammered through the hole they fell into a box and were collected.

The cost of the pegs was then based on agricultural wages:

Diameter of the log including the bark	9 $\frac{1}{2}$ "
Thickness of the slice (i.e. peg length)	2" approx.
Total time taken	57 minutes
Total usable pegs produced	375
Priced at per hour	£1-50
Cost per peg	0.4 pence(new)

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 77

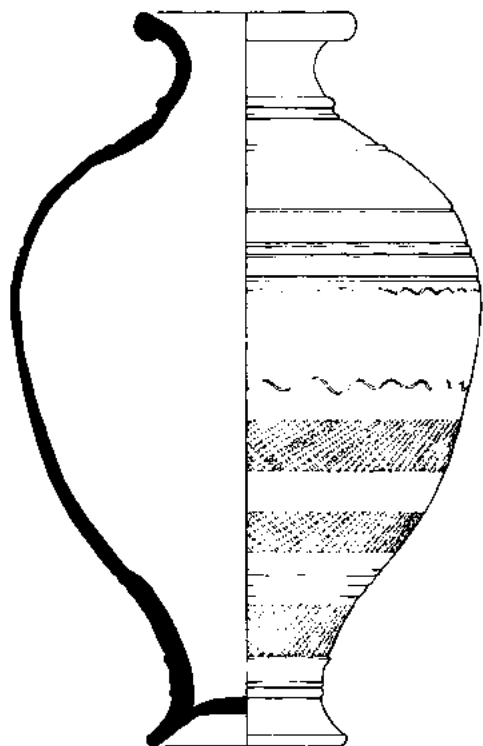
ISSUED FROM
1 CHIGNALL ROAD CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES

ORDINARY MEMBERSHIP	£5.00
FAMILY MEMBERSHIP	£6.00
STUDENT MEMBERSHIP	£3.00
LOCAL SOCIETY MEMBERSHIP	£6.00
INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERSHIP	£7.50

HON. SECRETARY	MISS ISOBEL THOMPSON 175 PRINCES AVENUE, LONDON, NW9 9QS
HON. MEMBERSHIP SECRETARY ..	MRS OLIVE DAYNES BURRS ABBESS RODING ONGAR, ESSEX CM5 0PA
HON. SOCIAL SECRETARY	MRS MARGARET CORNWALL 2 ORCHARD CLOSE COPFORD GREEN COLCHESTER CO6 1DB
HON. LIBRARIAN	MR JOHN MEAD BELSIZE COTTAGE 3 BROAD STREET BOXFORD, SUFFOLK
HON. DEPUTY LIBRARIAN	MR JOHN SKUDDER 25 LEXDEN ROAD WEST BERGHOLT COLCHESTER CO6 3BT

Essex Archaeological News



Spring 1982

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 78

SPRING, 1982.

CONTENTS :-

Comment	1
Society Events in 1982	2
AGM Announcement	3
The Potters behind the Potsherds	4
Fieldwalking, The present position	6
Stocks of Essex Archaeol.Hist.	6
Essex Book List	7
Obituary - Kay de Brisay	8
CBA Gp 7 May Meeting - Colchester	9
Winter Book Review - corrigenda	9
WEA One Day School - April	10
WEA Week of Study - June	11
WEA Epping - Summer Programme...	12
Extracts from Congress Newsletter	13
Congress AGM	13
Did you see	14
New Members since Summer 1981 ..	17

The cover drawing is by J.K.F. Bacon of a Romano-British pedestal jar from Mucking, its height is 55 cms. The drawing accompanies an article on page 4.

This newsletter is collated and edited by John E. Sellers, 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford CM1 2JA, for the Publications Committee, E.A.S

Contributions for the Summer newsletter should be with the editor by the 8th May, please.

COMMENT

The Winter number of the newsletter was issued, as you know, towards the end of January, this being due to a number of factors including late entries, avoidance of the Christmas postage period and the prolonged Christmas break which meant that it was not with the printer until the first week in the year. The intended publication date was December 1st.

We are trying to catch up with this slip in time and get back on schedule, which accounts for the size of this newsletter. Members can help by providing information of what they are doing or interested in, writing articles for the newsletter, corresponding with the editor, but above all trying to meet the submission date for the next News, this will be the 8th May.

In the CBA newsletter for March, 1982, Henry Cleere gives voice to some serious thoughts. At the same time as CBA and RESCUE started the campaign STOP (Stop taking our past) directed against treasure hunters, the other faction started DIG (Detector information group) aimed in the reverse direction.

This body now seems to be perpetrating all sorts of calumnies against archaeologists with a view to poisoning the minds of land-owners, farmers and the like. Archaeologists are portrayed as marching onto land and arbitrarily ordering cessation of activities, archaeological air photography is a sinister device to render vast areas of land sterile for agriculture, development, or any other form of human activity in the name of archaeology. CBA urges us to write to local press etc. if we come across this sort of nonsense.

The recent vandalistic digging at Sutton Hoo had a sequel mentioned in the Telegraph which stated that 'Archaeologists offer Reward'. A £200 reward is being offered for information to trace the vandals responsible for digging a deep trench in the mound. According to the Telegraph the archaeologists are the Ipswich Detector Club.

SOCIETY EVENTS FOR 1982

Here is the latest programme for the year:

Friday, March 26th Evening visit to Alton Warehouse, Colchester, (Museum workshop) meeting there at 7 pm. (The Warehouse stands North West of the Castle on the other side of Ryegate Road), followed by a social evening with Ken and Christine Mabbitt at 'Nicodemes', 71 High Street - opposite Hollytrees.

Saturday, April 17th, an afternoon visit to Boreham, meeting at New Hall at 2.15 pm (approach from the East Lodge at TL 7325 0895, New Hall reference TL 7350 1030), followed by a visit to Boreham Church and a private house (Tudor). Tea.

Saturday, May 15th, visit to All Saints Church, East Horndon followed by a visit to Herongate Museum, meet in the church car park (TQ 6355 8945) at 2.45 pm. Tea.

Saturday, June 12th, AGM DAY. The morning outing meets at 10.30 am in Tolleshunt D'Arcy car park (TL 9290 1190) for a tour which may include Tolleshunt D'Arcy Hall, Beckingham Hall, and Tolleshunt Knights Church. The AGM will be held at Goldhanger at 2.30 pm., the venue will be announced. After the meeting Julian Cornwall will speak on 'NEW HISTORICAL VENTURES'.

Saturday, July 7th, an afternoon excursion with the Colchester Civic Society at Harwich, meet at the Redoubt (TM 2615 3215) at 2.00 pm. there will be visits to the Maritime Museum at the Low Lighthouse, the Treadwheel crane and then a Town Walk and tea. Fee £1

In the evening there will be an evening boat trip up the Orwell, meet at 7.00 pm. at the Old Quay. Fee £2.

It will be possible to book an evening meal on board - details from Margaret Cornwall.

August, a mid-week outing may be arranged.

Saturday, September 25th, a visit to Aldham Church (TL 9180 2585) and a private house, to mark the occasion of John Bennett's 90th birthday. Meet at the church at 2.30 pm.

Friday, October 15th, THE MORANT DINNER: The arrangements previously forecast for Saffron Walden have fallen through and this year's MORANT will be held at Great Yeldham again. Details later.

Any queries and all bookings should be addressed to Margaret Cornwall, 2 Orchard Close, Copford Green, Colchester CO6 1DB. Telephone Colchester 210686.

The Public Relations Committee has decided to raise the standard charge per outing this year from the previous 75p per head to £1 per head. All outings will be at this charge unless specifically stated otherwise, the charge includes the expenses which may be involved in providing tea.

The Committee wish it to be made clear that the proceeds from these charges are used for a number of expenses including the following:

- Donations to the churches we visit
- Entrance fees
- Donations to charities chosen by those who kindly allow us to see inside their homes and organisational costs

The proceeds are totally devoted to the outings and social events so that these are not subsidised from general Society funds.

(All this is ably managed together with the actual work of organising the visits by our Social Secretary, Margaret Cornwall, whose efforts we value so much. Ed.)

THE AGM

The Annual General Meeting of the Society will take place on the 12th June 1982, and this shall be clear notice of the event.

Any business for discussion at that meeting, and any nominations for Officers of the Society or for members of the Council must be in the hands of the Secretary by 15th May.

THE POTTERS BEHIND THE POTSDERDS

by Ruth Birss

Were the Mucking potters itinerant? Given the sheer quantity of unremarkable domestic grey ware found on all Romano-British sites it is very easy, in the quagmire of fabric and form typologies, to lose sight of the people who produced and used it. Three of the six kilns making Romano-British grey wares used a distinctive decoration on some of their output: zones of diamond shaped rouletting. It is found on wide mouthed bowls, flasks, beakers, rebated rim bowls, dishes and ovoid jars, perhaps forming 'services' used by the 3rd century inhabitants of Mucking.

The cover drawing (by J.K.F. Bacon) shows the design used on another Mucking favourite: a pedestal jar with zones of decoration. These pedestal jars, in particular, were often extravagantly decorated with zones of burnished scrolls and arcades, wavy lines and loops and pie crust effects around the rims and bases. The nearest parallel for diamond rouletting found so far is an unusual roller stamped sherd of Patchgrove ware from Billingsgate where it was in a 2nd century deposit. (Jones et al 1980 Fig.35 no. 294). As the Mucking examples seem to date to the 3rd century and are finer vessels than the Patchgrove jars, an ancestral relationship is unlikely. The motif is best seen as an original design of the Mucking potters for whom the production of these decorative pieces must have been a welcome change from the run-of-the-mill cooking pots and pie dishes.

What inspired a Mucking potter and graced a bailiff's table can also be used to shed some light on the organisation of pottery production and trade in Roman Essex. Were the potters full time craftsmen moving from centre to centre as required or simply estate workers potting part time to meet local requirements primarily? If the former, one would expect diamond rouletting to occur on the products of other local kiln sites; so far only one sherd, from the Thames foreshore at TQ 705 813, has been noted (Panorama 14, 1971 p.42) and the writer would welcome news of any further find spots. Such a limited distribution would fit rather with the latter hypothesis - with any surplus being distributed more widely or even used to meet tax demands in kind.

Thus from the plotting of distinctive stylistic traits, a picture of the level of industrial organisation in Roman Essex can be built up. By comparing these distributions with those of other distinctive domestic wares such as graffito ware (Antiq. J. LII 1972 p.335, to which distribution map add Ardale; Moor Hall Farm; Rainham; Felsted; Stebbing; Shoebury.) changes in patterns of trade for essentially utilitarian wares may be discovered and contrasted with the ebb and flow of wares imported to the site from Gaul and large scale production centres in Britain, such as the Oxford kilns. In the face of this mountain of grey wares, such stylistic originality is, perhaps, the only key to the people behind the potsherds which do, after all, make up 70% or more of our collections.

Ruth Birss
Mucking Post Excavation
Thurrock Museum 6th Floor
Orsett Road,
Grays RM17 5N2

Bibliography

- Jones D. et al. 1980 'Excavations at Billingsgate "Triangle" Lower Thames Street, 1974'
Special Paper No. 4, London & Middlesex Archaeol. Soc.
- Jones M.U. 1972 'Potters and Graffiti from Mucking, Essex', Antiq. J. LII, 1972, 335-8.
- Panorama, Journal of the Thurrock Local History Society Vol 14, 1971.

FIELDWALKING,
THE PRESENT POSITION.

The Society knows that there are a number of members who have taken part in fieldwalking when organised in the past, and who would welcome the chance to do more of this form of archaeological research.

It is relatively simple and straightforward to find suitable sites which could be walked and the organisation of the walking itself is not complicated, but the processing of the finds and the preparation of the report on the work done can be very time consuming. It is for this reason that the Research and Fieldwork Committee does not have a programme of fieldwalking organised by committee members but offers the fieldwalking service to archaeologists who require the service and have a natural interest in processing the finds, etc. themselves.

It had been hoped that two such fieldwalking expeditions would be organised during Autumn and Winter of 1981-2, but the requests for help have not materialised.

In view of this situation the Research and Fieldwork Committee is suspending this type of operation for the time being but will think ahead in terms of suitable training for those who have interest.

NOTICE

Stocks of Volumes 11 and 12 of the Essex Archaeology and History are running very low. Happily this reflects the fact that we have recruited more new members during the last year.

If members know of copies of these two volumes which are already on the second hand market, or which may be surplus to requirements and being otherwise disposed of, will you please tell Elizabeth Sellers, telephone Chelmsford 355260, at 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford, CM1 2JA.

by Isobel Thompson

- 1 LAWSON, Andrew J., et al., The barrows of East Anglia.
EAST ANGLIAN ARCHAEOLOGY REPORTS 12 (1981).
Covers Essex, Norfolk, Suffolk: a survey based on
county Sites and Monuments Records, with a micro-
fiche gazetteer; and Cambridgeshire used for
comparison.
- 2 EVISON, Vera I., ed., Angles, Saxons, & Jutes. Essays
presented to J.N.L. Myres. Clarendon Press, Oxford,
1981. 255p. illus. £20. 80th birthday Festschrift:
includes V. Evison, 'Distribution maps and England
in the first two phases', pp.126-167, illustrating
the contents of the Mucking graves 979,987,989,272.
- 3 HILLAM, Jennifer, 'An English tree-ring chronology,
AD 404-1216'. MEDIEVAL ARCHAEOLOGY 25 (1981),
31-44. Includes the unexpected Saxon radiocarbon
date for the Strood, Mersea.
- 4 'Medieval Britain in 1980', MEDIEVAL ARCHAEOLOGY 25 (1981),
166-228.
I. Pre-conquest: Great Wa tham, Grays, Stifford,
Maldon, West Thurrock.
II. Post-conquest:
A, Monastic: Cressing Temple.
D, Castles: Pleshey.
E, Towns: Braintree, Chelmsford.
- 5 BRUNSKILL, R.W., Houses. Collins archaeology series.
1982. 224p. illus. £13.95.
'houses as archaeology': not a descriptive Chrono-
logical survey, but a classification of house plans,
urban as well as rural, modern as well as ancient.
A good practical introduction to the study of
vernacular architecture.

I.T. 18 Feb 1982

OBITUARY - Kay de Brisay, F.S.A.

To all who know it, the Colchester Archaeological Group was Kay de Brisay. Secretary since its foundation from a series of evening classes in 1957, year by year she organised lecture programmes which read like a Who's Who of British Archaeology, and regularly edited the Bulletin.

She was especially interested in Red Hills, a peculiarly Essex feature which has had little study since the work of the Morant Club at the beginning of the century. Her own excavations at Osea and Peldon and her travels to sites in France led to the Salt Conference at the University of Essex in 1974. Speakers from Britain and abroad pooled their knowledge of one of man's oldest and archaeologically most elusive industries during a weekend that was as stimulating as it was agreeable. The Group subsequently undertook the task of publishing the papers.

Her single minded devotion to the Group was sometimes misinterpreted by those who did not know her well, but at heart she was generous and kindly, and she never allowed a personal infirmity which would have broken many less courageous folk to restrict her archaeological interests

She was buried at Layer-de-la-Haye, overlooking the Red Hills, with a fragment of briquetage in her grave.

In her memory the Group is appealing for funds to publish a short popular account of the Red Hills. Contributions should be sent to Dr P. Tripp, M.C., F.C.A., 69 Lexden Road, Colchester.

David Clarke

CBA Group 7: May meeting at Colchester

CBA Group 7 are holding their May meeting in Colchester Royal Grammar School as a seminar on 'ANCIENT CRAFTS IN BRITAIN'

The speakers are:

Henry Cleere, Director of the CBA, who will be discussing 'Ancient iron working in the Weald';

Richard Darrah of the West Stow Village Trust on 'Saxon carpentry and woodworking';

Mark Newcomer from the Institute of Archaeology in London on 'Flint-knapping';

David Gurney on 'The production and use of salt in Roman Britain';
and

Jennifer Price, who has promised a talk with new information on the possible production of glass, in Colchester even, in the Roman period.

It is hoped that such a wide range of topics embracing several periods and delivered by such excellent speakers will attract a good audience. Tickets are available from Nina Crummy, Felicia, Ardleigh Park Corner, Essex, CO7 7SJ, and will also be sold at the door.

DATE of the meeting 15th May 1982
TIME 11.00 a.m. to 4.00 p.m.
PLACE Colchester Royal Grammar School, Lexden Road,
 Colchester.

See also the enclosed leaflet.

BOOK REVIEW, WINTER 1981 Corrigenda.

Aspects of Anglo-Saxon and Norman Colchester

Nina Crummy writes to say that the pottery typology which was ascribed to herself in the review was in fact done by her husband Phillip.

W.E.A. ONE DAY SCHOOLAT ESSEX UNIVERSITY

This will be held on the 24th April, Saturday, from 11.a.m. to 3.45 p.m. approximately. There are three concurrent courses, each of two sessions:

1 INDUSTRIAL ARCHAEOLOGY

11.00 Essex and Suffolk Mills. Tutor John Boyes.

14.00 Malting and Maltings in Essex(and beyond).
Tutor, D.W. Hutchings.

2 ISRAEL

Tutor, N.A. Hyman

11.00 The Unexorcised past.

14.00 Israelis and the Palestinians.

3 THE DEVELOPMENT OF BUILDING IN ESSEX AND SUFFOLK.

Tutor, Adrian Gibson

While the importance of the second choice is obscure in the case of Essex archaeologists, there will be those who are torn between the first and last. John Boyes is deeply wrapped in Industrial Archaeology and is the past Chairman of the Committee for Anglian Aerial Archaeology, so has a general interest in the archaeological field.

Adrian Gibson's name is a byword amongst those interested in timber building. Essex and Suffolk are rich in ecclesiastical, domestic and vernacular building. Building styles later usual throughout the country started earlier in Essex. These lectures will encompass both early building and recent developments. Fees for the day: £1.25 per head (£1 for retired persons and full time students)

Bookings by 14th April to Mrs B.Doolittle, Midway,
Sturrick Lane, Great Bentley, Colchester, CO7 8PS.

W.E.A. WEEK OF STUDY

This event will take place at the University of Essex from Monday to Friday, June 18th - July 2nd.

Three concurrent courses are available:

- 1 LOCAL HISTORY An exploration of important types of records, including the main History sources in the Public Record Office, the 1841-81 Census documents (and their uses) and sources for 1870-1914 rural history.

Among the lecturers will be :

Vic Gray, Essex County Archivist,
Dr Geoffrey Cossick (Department of History, University of Essex), and a representative of the Public Record Office.

- 2 FROM GOTHIC CATHEDRAL TO PARISH CHURCH,
Tutor, Nichola Johnson (Department of Art, University of Essex)
- 3 ENGLISH LITERATURE (Probably James Joyce)
Tutor, Roger Moss (Department of Literature, University of Essex)

Further details are available from Mrs M. Bernal, Wakelads Farm, Steeple Bumpstead, Haverhill, Suffolk.
(Telephone: Steeple Bumpstead 267)

Fees, £12 (£10 for retired persons and full time students.
Unemployed, free)

1982 SYMPOSIUM ON ARCHAEOLOMETRY

The 1982 Symposium on Archaeometry will be held at Bradford University during March 30th - April 3rd.

One of the speakers is Mike Tite, EAS member, one time University of Essex Department of Physics and now at the British Museum. He will be speaking on:

'Ancient Technology: non-metals'.

W.E.A. - EPPING BRANCH
SUMMER PROGRAMME - 1982

Six week course

Tracing the Documentary History of Small Houses

Tutor: John McCann

Thursdays, 8.00-10.00 pm, commencing 13th May

Meeting at Epping Hall Committee Rooms, St John's Road

Fee: £5.50(pensioners £3.25), payable at the 1st
or 2nd meeting

The course will deal with the use of easily available documentary sources for tracing the history of a house. This fascinating exercise inevitably involves finding out about the district too - its industries or agriculture, its economic ups and downs, and sometimes unanticipated material of the greatest interest. No special skills are required.

One day course

Timber Framed Buildings

Tutors: Richard Harris and David Martin

Saturday, 15th May, 9.30am - 5.00pm

Epping United Reform Church Hall, Lindsey Street

Fee: £5, including lunch, payable in advance only
to Branch Secretary

Richard Harris is the author of 'Discovering Timber-Framed Buildings' (Shire Publications) and is curator of the Open Air Museum, Singleton, West Sussex. The course will cover the structure and form of timber framed buildings in the South East and in different regions of the country; buildings in their historical context with special reference to farm buildings; and the work of the Open Air Museum.

Inquiries to: The Branch Secretary, Mrs Pam Walker,
62 Theydon Grove, Epping, Tel. Epping 74961

EXTRACTS FROM THE CONGRESS NEWSLETTER

ESSEX JOURNAL Congress is struggling with the publication of this serial (restarted by Congress in 1966). New subscribers are urgently wanted to keep the publication going financially (it has been subsidised by Congress from society subscriptions for some years) will anyone interested please contact Congress and say so. The Journal may be seen in the Society Library.

ESSEX LOCAL HISTORY RECORDERS This scheme is going ahead under the 'umbrella' of the Community Council of Essex, (an echo of the established scheme in Suffolk) Congress voted £25 towards initial expenses (as did this Society). Those who are generous enough to offer their services will receive some helpful explanatory notes, which are in the course of being drafted. Enquiries about the scheme should be addressed to Mr L. Don Jarvis, Middlesex Cottage, 86, Mill Road, Stock, Ingatestone, Essex CM4 9LN, who has been the driving force behind the scheme since it started.

THE ICE-HOUSE HUNT This hunt has progressed to the point where most of the remaining ice-houses in the U.K. are thought to have been recorded, and a book is now projected. The likely price of the volume will be about £12.50. The director of the project is Mrs S Beamon, M.A., 16 Honey Way, Royston, Herts, who will no doubt send a prospectus on request. If you are interested please enquire since an indication of the number of likely purchasers is being sought.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL CONGRESS AGM IS ON SATURDAY, 17TH APRIL, 1982, AT ST MICHAEL'S SCHOOL, BISHOPS STORTFORD, BY COURTESY OF THE BISHOPS STORTFORD AND DISTRICT LOCAL HISTORY SOCIETY.

After the meeting, at about 12.30 pm. Adrian Gibson will speak on 'An Introduction to Bishops Stortford'. At 2.15 pm. there will be a guided tour of the town and/or a visit to the Museums.

This date clashes with our Boreham visit.

The following facts come from recent newspapers or other serials.

The Daily Telegraph, Saturday, February 20th, included in its article 'ART' a series of comments on archaeology starting with the present exhibition at the British Museum devoted to the centenary of the Egypt Exploration Society. It points out that when the Egypt Exploration Fund was opened in 1882 the element of treasure hunting was still confused with Archaeology, but that Archaeology was rapidly to develop into a scientific discipline in which the Fund with its publications has played a crucial role. The article goes on to point out that treasure hunting still goes on and in its modern form is particularly ugly since the metal detector has armed the amateur with a dangerous weapon and that the smuggling of works of art from Latin American sites has reached alarming proportions while certain American museums have shown a tendency to be less scrupulous than they should be in the acquisition of antiquities, and here in this country the recent illegal digging of the Sutton Hoo site underlines the dangers which threaten archaeological sites.

Having launched on this line the article goes on to mention novel techniques which have come into use in the serious side of the discipline. Industrial archaeology is mentioned followed by under-water techniques. The next step is to mention church archaeology and the pioneer book by Dr Warwick Rodwell 'Archaeology of the English Church' as 'under lining how much remains to be discovered'. St Peter's at Barton-on-Humber is the key case because following its being declared redundant a full scale excavation of the interior was undertaken, something that is normally impossible to contemplate, and this was associated with a detailed recording of the standing masonry and of the 'very rich graveyard'. Those of us who know Warwick from the Hadstock days will recognise the line of attack.

The article goes on ' Church archaeology does not just involve excavation. Amongst the most valuable aspects of Dr Rodwell's book is that he emphasises how many organis-

ations and techniques are relevant. One encouraging point is that there is a great deal that the amateur who studies this book, and seeks guidance, can usefully do.'

Warwick Rodwell's book 'The Archaeology of the English Church' is published by Batsford at £14.95.

Henry Cleere in the March issue of CGA Newsletter waxes almost lyrical.

'The most recent extension of archaeological studies is probably church archaeology, and one of its most distinguished practitioners is without doubt Warick Rodwell, whose work at Hadstock and Rivenhall in Essex, at Wells Cathedral, and currently at Barton-on-Humber is establishing high standards for this nascent discipline. It was appropriate therefore that he should be the author of the first major publication on the aims, methods, and achievements of modern church archaeology' - 'This is a remarkable book comparable with such modern classics as Philip Barker on techniques of excavation, and is likely to remain the standard manual for many years'.

An earlier issue of the Telegraph carried the startling column heading 'Site of Boadicea's palace discovered'

It went on to say that archaeologists had found a triple ditched rectangular structure covering 11 acres at Thetford, Norfolk and that between the outer and middle ditch stood a formidable barrier of tall timber stakes. It was a site without parallel in the territory of the Iceni, Boadicea's tribe.

The regularity of its planning suggest that the Romans might have been involved in its lay-out although the elaborate enclosure was of native construction.

The Telegraph then mentions Current Archaeology, good for Andrew Selkirk, and says that it suggests that this is surely the place where Boadicea was flogged and her daughters raped by the Romans - the humiliation of the Queen being recorded by Tacitus.

Recent results from the analysis of material from the site have confirmed that silver coins were being cast in moulds which have been found, and there was also evidence of extensive metal working.

The actual living space amounted to only one acre, yet the fortifications constituted a great 'defence in depth' and only a person commanding a huge labour force, probably representing a large part of the tribe, could have undertaken such a task.

It involved removing thousands of tons of soil.

Remains of early Roman pottery in a burial on the site suggest a date following the Roman invasion in AD 43 and give a span for the last, three ditch phase, of AD 60.

The latter would have been a terminal date for the site since the Roman authorities would not have allowed such a construction to continue after the rebellion of Boadicea.

The Telegraph is once more responsible for boosting archaeological reporting under the heading 'Roman temple found in City'

The massive foundations of a Roman temple, built on the riverside terrace on the north bank of the Thames have been uncovered during the redevelopment of a site off Queen Victoria Street in the City. Excavators from the Museum of London's Department of Urban Archaeology found large limestone blocks which still carry the tool marks of the Roman masons forming a four metre wide wall of a rectangular or square building.

Pottery below the floor, pre-construction, gives a date between the late 2nd and early 3rd century AD.

The superstructure of the building seems to have been systematically demolished during the 4th century giving the building a life span of some 150 years.

The building is adjacent to the chalk and greensand remains of 12th century St Peters which was destroyed in 1666.

The following is a list of new members since that published in the Summer Newsletter, 1981.

Mr D.J. Arnold	Upminster
Mr and Mrs D.A. Baker	Lowestoft
Mr P. Bishop	Dagenham
Mr W.W.A. Bowhill	Rainham
Mr and Mrs J. Burnett	Romford
Mr B. Clayton	Shenfield
Mr K.E. Cullum	Sible Hedingham
Mr A.J. Davis	Harlow
Miss J.E. Dorsett	Institute of Archaeology
David Dymond	Stanton, Suffolk
Mr and Mrs R.W. Fuller	Upminster
M.E. Hutchinson	Upminster
Mr R.A. Keeling	Romford
Dr M. Leach	Chipping Ongar
Mrs H. Martingell	Braintree
Mr J. Matusiak	Basildon
Dr W.J. Petchey	Ripon and Maldon
Mr M. Pfister	Chipping Ongar
Dr L.R. Poos	Fitzwilliam College, Cambridge
Deborah Priddy	Braintree
Mr D. Quinn	Bradfield Saling
John Schofield	Museum of London
Mr and Mrs N.F. Smith	Bishops Stortford
Miss B. Watts	Wickford
Mrs P. Wawn	Quendon
Mr W.G. Whiffing	Brightlingsea

We welcome all new members and trust that they will find their membership fruitful in their particular fields of interest.

ISSUED FROM
1 CRINALIA ROAD CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 78

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES

ORDINARY MEMBERSHIP	£5.00
FAMILY MEMBERSHIP	£6.00
STUDENT MEMBERSHIP	£3.00
LOCAL SOCIETY MEMBERSHIP	£6.00
INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERSHIP	£7.50

HON. SECRETARY	DR ISOBEL THOMPSON 175 PRINCES AVENUE, LONDON, NW9 9QS
HON. MEMBERSHIP SECRETARY ..	MRS OLIVE DAYNES BURRS ABDESS RODING ONGAR, ESSEX CM5 0PA
HON. SOCIAL SECRETARY	MRS MARGARET CORNWALL 2 ORCHARD CLOSE COFFORD GREEN COLCHESTER CO6 1DB
HON. LIBRARIAN	MR JOHN MEAD BELSIZE COTTAGE 3 BROAD STREET BOXFORD, SUFFOLK
HON. DEPUTY LIBRARIAN	MR JOHN SKUDDER 25 LEXDEN ROAD WEST BERGHOLT COLCHESTER CO3 3BT

Essex Archaeological News



Summer 1982

ESSEX ARCHEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 79

SUMMER, 1982.

CONTENTS :-

Comment	1
The Remaining Programme for 1982	2
Visit to Colchester Museum	4
Ancient Crafts Seminar	5
John Bateman - A Biographical Note	6
British Assn. for Local History	9
Belfairs Nature Reserve	10
Recording Local History in Essex	12
Courses for Local Historians	12
Tile Making Inspection 1595	13
Fun of the Fair	14
Colchester Record Office	14
Ancient History Book Club	15
CBA Group 7	15
Cambridge Extra-Mural Studies ...	15
Earthquakes and Tremors	16
DOE Leaflet - Metal Detectors ...	16
New Members	17
Stop Press from the AGM	17

The drawing on the cover is of a Terra Cotta pilaster block from Hill Hall, Theydon Mount, probably made by foreign craftsmen for Sir Thomas Smith c 1557-8, and found set into a rebuild of c 1610.

Drawn by John Callaghan, Chelmsford Archaeological Trust.
(Paul Drury is supervising demolition work at Hill Hall for the DOE, and recording details as it proceeds.)

This newsletter is edited by John E. Sellers, 1 Chignall Rd.
Chelmsford CM1 2JA, for the Publications Committee, E.A.S.

Contributions for the Autumn issue should be with the Editor by the second week in August, please.

COMMENT

The extremely cold 'snap' we had during the Winter is now making itself obvious by the blighted plants which suffered. At home we have lost two honeysuckle plants which were well established, and a climbing rose on the front of the house. And on my dog walk route an Ilex tree is now covered with dead foliage. Of course these plants may rise again given time although a neighbour's conifer hedge may be permanently damaged. Three of our plants which have suffered have archaeological significance, the fig by our front garden wall came from the garden of Catt's the Grocers during the 1968 excavation by Warwick Rodwell, The Castor oil plant came from one at the rear of London Road buildings which together with Catt's were destroyed when Parkway was built in Chelmsford in 1970, and the Choisya bush that is a 90% casualty comes from the garden of a dear friend in Bath commemorating the Cheddar Saxon Hall, Pleshey and others.

However the freeze of the Winter has affected other things in an allegorical sense and the Treasury has been feeling the pinch and transferred this to the DOE. I am horrified to hear that the grant to Mucking Post Excavation work has been halved this year. All the part-timers have left now and short of cutting down the key archaeological staff the project cannot continue beyond September of this year.

When one puts into perspective the fact that the results of a 13 year major excavation are being placed in jeopardy, one wonders who is managing the 'trade-off' department at the DOE. The site as many will know, covered 40 acres of gravel hilltop used successively by Romans and Saxons with a quite incredible yield of finds, grave goods, structure plans etc., and this is already a source of reference not only in this country but internationally.

Add to this fact that the only way of assessing and analysing such a mass of data is by computer, and that Mucking is in the forefront in using computer techniques in conjunction with the Institute of Archaeology, then realise that this is Computer Technology Year and the mind boggles that opportunities such as exist and are being pursued should be nipped in the bud.

Just what is going on at the DOE? Do they still have archaeologists in employ?

THE REMAINING PROGRAMME FOR 1982 by Margaret Cornwall
Social Secretary.

Saturday, July 17th Afternoon and evening visits to Harwich
These are treated as two independent events.

(The best place to park is Harbour Crescent - first on the right just after the sign to the Redoubt, and before the pond when coming into Harwich from Colchester.)

Afternoon 2 p.m. The Redoubt. This is a fortification erected in the Napoleonic wars; since our last visit eight years ago it has been greatly restored. After leaving here, half the party will visit the Old Lighthouse which now houses the Maritime Museum, opened eighteen months ago by our Patron; while the other half goes to see the double-tread wheel crane. Built in 1667, this is the oldest survival of its kind in Europe. The two parties will then change over. Tea is being arranged by one of the Harwich societies. After this there will be a tour of the town until 6.45 p.m. when we meet at:-

7 p.m. at the Old Quay for the trip up the Orwell - about two hours. This is proving very popular. There are still some places but it is important that we know the exact numbers. If you wish to go, even at a late stage, please make contact with me (Colchester 210686). I shall send tickets to everyone who has already booked. Please let me know if you cannot come. The charge for the boat is about £2 depending on final numbers. A light buffet (sandwiches, sausage-rolls, coffee) can be ordered and will be about £1. There is a bar. If anyone wishes for something more substantial, there are fish and chip parlours and a restaurant in Harwich.

Saturday, September 25th. Visit to Aldham to celebrate Mr John Bennett's 90th birthday.

2.30 p.m. Aldham Church. Morant's church, he is buried here. (Editorial note: popular belief but Morant's church was situated at Church House $\frac{3}{4}$ mile to the SW, see Chapman and Andree 1777. Morant died 1770. The present church was built using original materials in 1855, see Pevsner) Members of the EAS are to visit two private houses by kind invitation of their owners, Dr and Mrs T. Brady, and Mr and Mrs John Bales. Brookside House was built in the reign of Henry VII, parts of the original building remain.

Aldham Hall is early Tudor, its Tudor chimneys were damaged in the Colchester earthquake. Mr and Mrs Bales, who have kindly invited us to tea, would welcome any opinions regarding date, architecture etc. As many of our members have much useful knowledge this should prove an interesting afternoon

Friday, October 15th The Morant Dinner

Again at the White Hart, Great Yeldham. Tickets will be £10.

If you want to come, please let me know (especially if this happens to be the first time you have attended our annual dinner). I will contact you nearer the event. Most people enjoyed last year's event at the same venue and Manager, Mr Saunders, has promised that this time will be 'even better'.

Friday, 29th October, Cramphorns Theatre, Civic Centre, Chelmsford at 8 p.m.

Notes and organisation by Stanley Hyland.

Every television producer knows very well that the only people who are certain to complain about his programme (though others might) are the ones who know, or think they know, or know they know more about the subject than the presenter. Words like over-simplification and vulgarisation and trivialisation come pouring out of specialists as soon as any serious subject is tackled and transmitted. This applies to Horizon, to Chronicle and even to Life on Earth. What specialists seem not to realise is that Hamlet's comment to the First Player "Your production, I remember, pleased not the million" is rough talk in Lime Grove.

At 8 p.m., on Friday 29th October, in the Cramphorn Theatre (part of the Civic Centre) Chelmsford, one of the Producers of Chronicle, Ken Shephard, will talk about the job of preparing historical and archaeological programmes. His talk will be illustrated.

Ken Shephard, who is now Senior Instructor in the B.B.C.'s TV Training School, produced 'The Etruscans', 'Anglo-Saxon England', 'Cortez and Montezuma', 'Maximillian of Mexico', 'The Knights of Malta', 'The Fall of Constantinople', 'Edward Gibbon's Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire', and 'Sarajewo 1914' described as a brief historical reconstruction of the assassination that triggered the first World War. 'Sarajewo' will be shown in the lecture, and Mr Shephard will be glad to take on questioners.

Stanley Hyland.

VISIT TO THE COLCHESTER MUSEUM RESOURCE CENTRE

by Tony Doncaster.

A party of about thirty members of the Society met on the evening of March 26th at 'Alstons' originally built as a shoe factory in Rye Road alongside The Castle and recently taken over by the Colchester and Essex Museum and officially called The Museum Resource Centre.

After being welcomed by the Curator, David Clarke, we divided into two parties, Mr Sawyer one of the technical members of the staff taking one party and Mr Clarke the other. We went to the top of the building and inspected the up-to-date laboratories and then worked our way down through the floor where Natural History specimens were kept, mammal skeletons and collections of butterflies etc.. The extensive reference library was in the process of being 'shelved' and everywhere we could see signs of 'work in progress', pictures being restored and repaired, taxidermy and other restorations including one of the clocks from the Bernard Mason collection. In the basement more was to be found including the original air raid siren from the roof (the building was used as an Air Raid Precautions (ARP) centre in the war) but unfortunately the war-time graffiti on the cellar walls is beyond repair.

After thanking the Curator and Mark Davies, the Assistant Curator who had joined us, we all made our way across to 'Nicodemus' the house in High Street where our hosts Ken and Christine Mabbitt helped by numerous members of their family had prepared a sumptuous cold buffet. A most enjoyable and rewarding evening and we thank all who helped to organise it and not least Ken and Christine Mabbitt for their hospitality.

ANCIENT CRAFTS SEMINAR

by Paul Barford

The Seminar 'Ancient Crafts in Britain' was organised by Nina Crummy for CBA Group 7 and held on May 15th, 1982. The hall of Colchester Royal Grammar school formed a perfect venue for Francis Pryor (Chairman of CBA Group 7 and Chairman of the morning session) to make his magisterial opening speech.

The first speaker of the day was Dr Henry Cleere, Director of the CBA, who ably compressed his subject 'Roman Iron working in the Weald', which would normally take 1½ hours to cover, into half an hour. This was followed by a talk on another Roman extractive industry 'the production and use of salt in Roman Britain by David Gurney, of the Welland Valley Project. His talk covered not only recent theories on the Red Hills of Essex but also other British production sites, notably in the Fenlands. Still following the Roman Britain theme the third talk was by Jennifer Price of Leeds University discussing the scanty evidence for Romano British glass manufacture, illustrated by some attractive slides.

Lunch was for most an alfresco affair as suggested in the programme, while others ignored the beautiful weather and adjourned to 'The Hole in the Wall' public house atop the Balcerne Gate.

The afternoon session was chaired by Dr Henry Cleere. Dr Sanders Van der Leeuw (at present at Reading University) began the session with an excellent talk on the technology of pottery manufacture, illustrated by some useful slides. This was followed by a look at the technology of Anglo-Saxon carpentry and woodworking by Richard Darrah, Warden of West Stow Country Park and Experimental Area. This emphasised the sophisticated results that might have been achieved by the skilful use of simple tools. The final talk of the day was by Chris Bergman, a research student of the London Institute, he brought a useful and successful day to a close with a talk on flint knapping, illustrated by some rather gory slides of experimental work on a gazelle carcase and finished up with an interesting demonstration of the manufacture of a leaf-shaped arrowhead by pressure-flaking.

JOHN BATEMAN - A BIOGRAPHICAL NOTE

by John Kingsbury

To those with interests in the history and geography of English Landownership in the Nineteenth and Twentieth centuries, the name of John Bateman will be very familiar. He it was who first adapted and made widely available '...as a kind of social register...' the findings of the official Return of Owners of Land, or "New Domesday Book" of 1874.

For a man whose publishing experience had hitherto been limited to a few short newspaper articles, such a choice of subject-matter, might seem a curious one, yet the popularity of what today may appear to some to be a rather turgid compendium of landowners' names, addresses, educational and club affiliations, estate sizes and values, was undoubtedly proved by the rapidity with which various editions of his work were produced.

In 1876, two years after the Return had been laid before Parliament, Bateman's first digest of the country's landownership appeared. Initially entitled The Acre-ocracy of England, a list of all Owners of 3,000 Acres and Upwards, culled from the Modern Domesday Book this became reissued in 1878 with the more 'streamlined' appellation The Great Landowners of Great Britain and Ireland, which was to accompany subsequent editions of the work in 1879, 1883, and most recently, the edited reprint of 1971. The former and continuing use of this book well substantiates the view expressed by Professor David Spring that Bateman was responsible for "...one of the most heroic of the Victorians' pioneering enterprises in statistical enquiry."

Despite such accolades, Bateman remains one of the least-known and least-investigated authors of what was a late Nineteenth century 'best-seller'. A recent enquiry made direct to Professor Spring at John Hopkins University in Baltimore U.S.A., confirms that "the work still conceals the man", and that much scope exists for discovering Bateman's background.

Earlier records of his life and family history might profitably be pursued in Staffordshire, for this was his native county, from which he moved to Essex in the early 1870s. He was then already a substantial landowner, and 'Tory Country gentleman' in his own right, personally appearing in the 1874 return that was to be the basis of his reputation

as in possession of some 1,400 acres, (566.8 ha) in our county, as well as considerable estate in County Sligo, Ireland.

Spring gives no reason for the southward move, though he argues that Bateman used its experience to good effect in his appreciation of agrarian affairs, for, in this migration "... he had searched for two years for suitable property, thereby acquiring a good deal of knowledge about acreages, prices and rentals." Residence at Bromley was the first choice of location, but this proved short-lived, and soon afterwards he transferred to what was to be his permanent home at Brightlingsea Hall, between Colchester and Clacton-on-Sea.

Essex has been associated with many notable names in farming enterprise, and whilst not as famous as Mecchi, Primrose McConnell or the Strutts, nevertheless, as an agricultural improver, particularly in forestry and tobacco experiments, Bateman generated much contemporary interest, not least from St John's College, Cambridge, whose own Thorington Hall property adjoined the Brightlingsea Hall estate. Like other Essex owners and occupiers however, Bateman also suffered during the agricultural depression of the 1880s and 1890s, which made new demands on, and imposed variations in his farming methods. It was not without an element of disdain that the then bursar of St John's, R.F. Scott, commented after a visit to Thorington on 30th July, 1891 that his neighbour was trying to let about 1,200 acres (486 ha) of Brightlingsea Hall land, and that "Apparently, in spite of his varied enterprises, he ha(d) been no more fortunate than other landowners." In mid-July 1892, Bateman was advertising all his farms to let, "...after trying to farm them himself", and in an attempt to diversify had begun butchering, market gardening and an agricultural depot/distribution trade. After a period of seemingly mediocre in-hand farming, by October of that year he had succeeded in letting all his land once again.

Bateman weathered the economic storm and survived into the relatively more benign product-price environment of the turn of the century. By this time over twenty years of residence and active farming in NE Essex clearly made him eligible for participation in local and county administrative affairs. Whilst it remains very speculative that his original

"Acre-ocracy" and its

amended offspring were either prompted by, or display any particular ideological comment upon the issues as rights to private ownership or wealth inequalities, it is certain that Bateman showed much interest in, and involvement with, the local authorities and political life.

By the early 1900s he had served on the local urban district council at Brightlingsea for some time and was also a member of the Essex County Council's North-Eastern Sub-Committee for Smallholdings, wherein he could be seen diligently assisting in attempts to exercise and fulfil the powers and duties bestowed upon the County Council for land reform purposes, via the Acts of 1896 and 1907-8. He remained actively involved in both these capacities right up until his death at Brightlingsea Hall in 1910.

Notwithstanding the lasting contribution of his great compilatory volume thirty-four years earlier, such commitment to rural affairs is a salutary testimony to a man who surely warrants further investigation before we can fully accept Eileen Spring's possibly capricious designation of Bateman as "...the muddle-headed squire..." of the Essex countryside.

John Kingsbury
The City University, and
18 Holland Park, Clacton-on-Sea

Holborn Central Library was the chosen venue for the launching, on the 13th March, of the British Association for Local History, the body intended to rise, phoenix-like, from the ashes of the Standing Conference for Local History, which ended formally on 31st March.

The Standing Conference has, during the 34 years of its life, functioned under the wing of the National Association for Voluntary Organisations, and it is now hoped that the new body, with a resolute sense of its maturity and independence, will survive the eviction from the mother-nest, find its wings and soar to new heights in the encouragement of the study of local history in Great Britain.

It would be only fair to say that there is some fear that the daring new fledgling may grow into a tired facsimile of the SCLH. It would also be fair to point out that the Steering Council which was established at the inaugural meeting with the aim to set the new body on course, is very conscious of this fear and of the need to extend and invigorate the role of the new body. It is hoped that Membership will be extended to many more individual researchers and enthusiasts, bringing them side by side with the institutional members of the Standing Conference. Subscriptions are pitched low to encourage this, and there is a hope of a link-up with the Local Historian to provide reduced rates for members. A twice yearly newsletter is to be issued and an initial one-day conference is planned for early 1983 on the (draft) theme of Concepts of the Community.

A Field Officer is to be an early appointment, his or her role being to survey the local history scene across the country and by listening to societies, institutions and individuals, to gauge ways in which help may be given and improvements made.

Members of EAS with views to express on the new Association may, for the moment, make these heard through me as a member of the Steering Committee.

Vic Gray
Essex Record Office

BELFAIRS NATURE RESERVE, HADLEIGH

by Mike Astor.

I first came to know and study Belfairs Nature Reserve, owned by the Southend Borough Council, in 1954. At this time Mr Steffans a fine naturalist and competent woodman was keeper, his interests and skills fitted him admirably for the dual role of education and wood management. Vincent Potter the previous keeper was still alive and frequently walked around the woods he had worked in since the early days of the century.

In the fifties the wood was being managed on a ten year coppice cycle, and from Vincent Potter came the information that this coppice cycle had been followed for the whole time he had worked in the woods. Some standards were felled before the First World War, during the last war every standard of any use was felled, because of this it is only now that any big oaks are again to be seen.

During the fifties and into the sixties the coppicing was carried out by Jack Whalley a craftsman wood worker then well into his sixties. Very little of any tree felled was wasted, stakes, pea and bean sticks, rustic furniture, and hurdles being just a few of the items produced. Any wood not suitable for working into a saleable item was cut up for logs. Jack died about 1965 within a few months of retiring.

After this another contractor worked in the wood, but he only cut the valuable chestnut and left the rest, and the tops and trimmings were left on the wood floor to become a fire hazard. He only worked for three or four years.

For a decade until 1978 the wood was left alone, in that year a group of amateurs cut trees down in their spare time during the winter, and the following August a deliberate policy of pulling off the regrowth shoots from the chestnuts to kill the stools was instituted. A similar 'management' scheme was followed in 1979. Possibly because of the quality of the work many of the stools in the area have died and the survivors are growing weakly.

During the last two winters people from one of the work experience schemes have been engaged in cutting down trees on a full-time basis, this stopped in February

of this year, and no further cutting took place until mid-March when a gang of men using chain saws commenced felling. Traditionally coppicing ends on March 15th. when the sap starts rising although Birch should not be cut after the end of February. This year cutting carried on until Maundy Thursday, with the consequence that birch stools are a mass of jellified sap. During the Easter holiday the keeper was asked why felling had continued so late in the year, his reply was "it has to be done when the tree gang is available, the ancient craft of coppicing has become a spare time occupation for the council's street tree gang. As far as can be ascertained none of the wood felled is used, all the top is burnt, and much of the thicker wood of the last three winters is lying on the floor rotting, although some of it has been carted away.

In less than twenty years this fine medieval wood with centuries of careful management behind it has degenerated to a condition where recovery would be difficult, a fourth decade of similar treatment and recovery will be impossible. It is a fine amenity for the town being used for educational and quiet recreational purposes, but it is costly to maintain. Elsewhere in the country it has been shown that coppiced woodland can make a considerable contribution towards the cost of maintaining a nature reserve, and as it is constantly renewing itself this income is guaranteed virtually forever. It would give people great pleasure to see this ancient wood managed again.

Mike Astor, Hawkwell, 1982.

(Wood management is a rarely encountered part of industrial archaeology, but clearly older than most other parts. If we have such an example of centuries of industry-what mindless bureaucracy is ignoring its heritage and other's study and pleasure. One is bound to suspect ulterior motives, for who could be so naive to assume authority and not understand the responsibilities to history which it takes in care. Ed.)

RECORDING LOCAL HISTORY IN ESSEX

by Betty Lamb

The Local History Recorder Scheme for Essex has been launched by a series of meetings, at various locations throughout the County. The meeting for central Essex was held on the 11th May at the Chelmsford and Essex Museum, Oaklands park, Chelmsford. About 40 people were present and heard details of the scheme from Mr Don Jarvis. It is his enthusiasm, under the auspices of the Community Council of Essex, which first got the scheme 'off the ground'. He has already made contact with 689 people to act as contacts and recorders for their areas, in an endeavour to provide an efficient network for reporting items of historical interest and importance. Other speakers at the meeting were Mr Vic Gray, the County Archivist from the Essex Record Office, Mr Stan Jarvis representing the County Library Service and Mr David Jones, Curator of the Chelmsford and Essex Museum. They were able to outline the role which official bodies might play in the scheme.

Other meetings were arranged at the Passmore Edwards Museum, The Central Museum in Southend, Thurrock Local History Museum at Grays, the Saffron Walden Museum and the Castle Museum at Colchester.

COURSES FOR LOCAL HISTORIANS

Jo-Ann Buck has written to tell us of the following:

- * August 21st - 28th: (Summer School, Keele University)
Latin and Palaeography for Local Historians Three seminars are offered: Palaeography for beginners; Latin for Local Historians; and Introduction to Reading Mediaeval Local Records. Details from: B. Threlfall, Dept. of Adult Education, The University, Keele, Staffordshire ST5 5BG

Sept. 3rd - 5th: Discovering Palaeography (Beginners)

Nov. 5th - 7th: Practising Palaeography (Intermediate)

Details of the above from: The Warden, Belstead House, via Sprites Lane, Ipswich, Suffolk IP8 3NA

26th - 28th: Mediaeval Latin for Historians

Details from University of Cambridge Board of Extra-Mural Studies, Madingley Hall, Madingley, Cambridge CB3 8AQ

TILE-MAKING INSPECTION 1595.

by Patricia M Ryan.

In 1595 Edward Heath and Richard Scott of Thaxted, both experienced in tile-making, were appointed to inspect the kilns of Essex.

Between July and August they visited all forty-six kilns then in production. At every kiln they found defective tiles. Some were too small, some were insufficiently fired, and some were made of incorrectly prepared clay. The inspectors warned the Tile-makers for they felt that to have fined or forbidden them to continue making tiles 'would have been the undoing of many poor men'.

On their second inspection they found that thirty-six tile-makers were working to the Statute of 1477 which regulated the tile-making, but ten were still producing 'unlawful' tiles. Stephen Newton and Richard Whitehard of Fordham, John Smith of Horkesley, John Thurmon and Ambrose Cocke, partners and Martin Diamonte of Gosfield were to be fined. Elisabeth Fisher, William Thurstone of 'Melende', Richard Thurston of Horkesley, - Stonard and William Thurstone of Horkesley, and Richard Abbot of Parndon were to be forbidden to make any more tiles. They were accused of destroying a great deal of fuel and wood, and such tile as they did make was not worth twelve pence a thousand.

E.R.O. Q/SR 137/73

8th April, 1982.

THE FUN OF THE FAIR

On Friday the 21st May, the Essex Chronicle published a centre page spread entitled 'Seeing and finding the fun of the fair'. The central personality of the article is Mrs Wendy Walker (EAS Member) who as Assistant Archivist in the Essex Record Office has been researching the subject of Essex fairs. The fruit of her labours is a 44 page booklet entitled Essex Markets and Fairs just published by the Essex Record Office and now available from bookshops and the ERO at £1.75.

The book is reported to cover the origins of markets and fairs back to Roman Britain, through the importance to village life in medieval times and on to the contemporary scene and the period within photographic recall. The book is well illustrated by maps, drawings from ancient documents, and photographs from the 1920s to today

Vic Gray says that 'we never undertake a publication unless we are confident we can get a return from it' and with Wendy's book it sounds as though that return is assured.

(Wendy Walker was elected to the Council of the Society at the AGM.)

THE COLCHESTER RECORD OFFICE

by Vic Gray

The Library, Museum and Records Committee of the County Council gave its approval, at a meeting on 17th May, to the drawing up of plans to include in a new development at Stanwell Street in Colchester a Branch of the Essex Record Office which will house the records of the Borough of Colchester together with other source material relating to the town and to the surrounding area. The Branch, which should open in 1984, will fulfil a long standing ambition on the part of the Committee to make adequate provision for what is undoubtedly the finest and most important series of borough records in the County. The Branch will be run by Paul Coverley who, for seven years, has been caring for the oldest of the Borough records in a room in Colchester Castle.

During the year Mark Child the Editor of 'Still Trowelling', which is called an information sheet for members of the Ancient History Book Club, has been in touch with me over some of our past articles. I promised that I would draw members attention to this news sheet which seems to be a lively and topical chat on all sorts of archaeological interests, exhibitions, publications by other bodies, and research subjects. As you will know there is usually a bumper offer of cheap books with the joining of any of these book clubs, and the books from the Ancient History Book Club may fit more readily on most readers shelves than those of other clubs. I am almost tempted to become a member myself, again.

CBA GROUP 7

The recent CBA Group 7 News Sheet announces the AGM which will be in Harlow on 9th October and carries two excavation reports by John Hope on digs behind Flock Inn, Braintree and Cressing Temple. Future excavations which may require help are a waterlogged neolithic and Bronze Age camp at Haddenham, Cambridgeshire from 1/9/82 - 29/9/82 by Dr I. Hodder, Department of Archaeology Downing Street, Cambridge and at Baldock 5/7/82 to 10/9/82 when the Keeper of Field Archaeology, Letchworth Museum will be excavating areas within the late Iron Age and Roman settlement.

In addition there will be various excavations during the Summer in Essex organised by the Archaeology Section, Planning Department, County Hall.

CAMBRIDGE EXTRA-MURAL STUDIES WITH WEA

John McCann is holding two courses over Winter:
THE SMALL ESSEX HOUSE - 21 meetings at Colchester Institute, Sheepen Road on Thursdays at 7.30 from 23rd September.

DISCOVERING OLD HOUSES OF FELSTED - 21 meetings at The Clubroom, Felsted Sugar Beet Factory, Felsted, on Tuesdays at 7.30 from 21st September.

Colchester information from Mrs M.M. Maule, 6 Riverside Walk, North Station Road, Colchester. Felsted information from Mrs B.L. Wheatley, The Saddlers, Chelmsford Road, Felsted, Dunmow, CM6 3EP.

EARTHQUAKES AND TREMORS

We have a letter from Soil Mechanics Limited which says that they are engaged in a research project involving the collection of all available historical data for a sample of British earthquakes. They are especially interested in letters, diaries, parish records etc which record personal details of the felt effects of earthquakes.

They clearly hope that since our sort of membership may encounter such references during access to local sources which might have otherwise escaped attention, there may be information available which was hitherto unknown.

The particular Essex events which are included in their sample are:

6 Apr 1580 London
7 Sep 1692 SE England
19 Mar 1750 London
22 Apr 1884 Colchester
28 May 1948 East Anglia

Soil Mechanics would be very grateful for any pertinent information which members may possess and say that any expenses involved in copying etc, will be reimbursed.

Please contact Isobel Thomson, Secretary, EAS.

DOE LEAFLET FOR
USERS OF METAL DETECTORS

The DoE has issued a leaflet which gives advice to metal detector operators about Scheduled Ancient Monuments. CBA has copies available.

The leaflet states that 'It is now against the law to use a metal detector on the site of a scheduled monument without written permission from the DOE and that there are fines of up to £200 for unauthorised use. For removing an object of archaeological interest without a further written permission to do so from the Secretary of State for the Environment, even when he has already given permission to search, there are even stiffer penalties: there is no upper limit to the fine that a court can impose.'

The following is a list of new members since that published in the Spring Newsletter, 1982.

Mr M. Bell	Dagenham
Miss J. Burg	Boreham
Mr and Mrs G.J. Clements	Chelmsford
Dr I.B. Denny	Colchester
Mr C.E. Dove	Brightlingsea
Mrs L.M. Gregory	Reading
Mrs J.M. Johnston	Thorpe Bay
Mrs J.E. Lord	Earls Colne
Mr E.A. Taylor	Hornchurch
Miss W.E. Worsfold	Southend-on-Sea
Mr K.C. Wright	Pitsea

STOP PRESS FROM THE AGM

At the AGM on the 12th June, at Goldhanger Village Hall, the Officers were re-elected with the addition of:

John E. Sellers as Trustee.

Mr J. Webb, Rev. W.J.T. Smith, Mr V. Gray and Mr D.J. James from last year's Council were ineligible for re-election but Mr Vic Gray will be co-opted as County Archivist.

The Council was elected as follows:

Mr P. Crummy	
Mr P.A. Smither	Life Member
Mr R. Wainwright	
Mr A.C. Monk	
Mr M. Astor	
Mr A. Phillips	
Mr J.J. Wymer	
Mrs E.E. Sellers	

and newly elected to Council

Mrs Nora Hyland	Bardfield Cottage Museum
Mrs Wendy Walker	Chelmsford and ERO
Mr K. Walker	Life Member, Dedham
Mr W.P. Grainger	Marks Tey

It is likely that Mr John Burton will be co-opted.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 79

ISSUED FROM
1 CHIGNAL ROAD CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES

ORDINARY MEMBERSHIP	£5.00
FAMILY MEMBERSHIP	£6.00
STUDENT MEMBERSHIP	£3.00
LOCAL SOCIETY MEMBERSHIP	£6.00
INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERSHIP	£7.50

HON. SECRETARY	DR ISOBEL THOMPSON 175 PRINCES AVENUE, LONDON, NW9 9QS
HON. MEMBERSHIP SECRETARY ..	MRS OLIVE DAYNES BURRS ABBESS RODING ONGAR, ESSEX CM5 0PA
HON. SOCIAL SECRETARY	MRS MARGARET CORNWALL 2 ORCHARD CLOSE COPFORD GREEN COLCHESTER CO6 1DB
HON. LIBRARIAN	MR JOHN MEAD BELSIZE COTTAGE 3 BROAD STREET BOXFORD, SUFFOLK
HON. DEPUTY LIBRARIAN	MR JOHN SKUDDER 25 LEXDEN ROAD WEST BERGHOLT COLCHESTER CO3 3BT

Essex Archaeological News



Autumn 1982

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 80

AUTUMN, 1982.

CONTENTS :-

Swan Song	1
The Society Programme	2
New Brooms	3
Visits to Harwich and the Orwell..	4
Threatened Churches Recording Scheme	6
Kenneth Newton Lecture.....	8
Notes for ChurchRecording Scheme.	8
Campop to continue	8
News from the ERO	9
Mucking News	10
CBA Group 7 AGM	10
Chelmsford Archaeological Trust .	11
Colchester CATALOGUE	12
WEA Vernacular Architecture	13
The Plume Lecture 1982	13
WEA Courses	14
WEA One Day School	15
Walton local history day	15
Student Members	16
Pleshey excavations	16
Pleshey Castle 1981	17
Some Recent Books	23

The Front Page illustration is the Title page from Thomas Dekker's 'A Rod for Runaways' (1625), an illustration in the forthcoming Essex Record Office publication - The Plague in Essex to appear in September.

This newsletter was edited by John E. Sellers, contributions for the Winter 1982 issue by the first week in November, please, to Bill Liddell(see New Brooms, page 3).

SWAN SONG

TEMPUS FUGIT

It does not seem like ten years since I inaugurated the new form of newsletter with No. 41, but indeed it is. During the interim period well over 20,000 newsletters have been formed up by hand and over 40,000 staples have been inserted, mostly in this house - we wore out one stapler.

My opening words in No. 41 were 'The winds of change have been blowing gustily in the Society's publications', and now history is to repeat itself although the winds of change blow to fill a vacuum which will be left by my empty Editorial chair. It is perhaps seemingly that I should have just doubled all the newsletters issued before I took over.

The present format of newsletter was born as a result of a committee of mid-wives including John Brinson, Peter Huggins, Warwick Rodwell, Paul Drury and myself. Warwick who had produced A5 booklets suggested the form and the initial printer, a rotation of cover colours was agreed, which is still followed, but the content and work-up was left to the editor, and since I was the secretary of the Society this was left to me. Kirsty Rodwell did the artwork for the first cover - which in fact we still use with additions. Thankyou Kirsty.

Those were spacious days when I seemed to have time in hand, nowadays my travelling/working day leaves little time over, and that I need for relaxation. So - the ultimatum had to come - and I am resigning the editorial chore.

What else is there left to say, I have enjoyed being involved, I earnestly believe that communication with members is essential to a healthy society, and I shall be there to ensure it continues. I shall also appear as a contributor - why don't you.

In Summer 1979 I mentioned seeing those enormous friendly horses - the Suffolk Punches - at the Essex Show, and later in Winter 1979 noted the contact with Kenneth Neale of Pulborough, Sussex, who is author of a booklet on the Colonial College at Hollesley Bay, Suffolk, where these horses are still reared and used for farm work. I am now happy to say that the Museum of East Anglian Life, at Stowmarket, has a Suffolk Punch horse as part of its very varied collection - live and working, of course.

THE SOCIETY PROGRAMME

The Harwich event was a resounding success and is reported elsewhere, Margaret Cornwall wishes to thank, in particular, Mrs Susan Cooper for arranging the whole afternoon and the ladies of Harwich Church for providing the tea. The next event will be on Saturday 25th September when we shall be visiting Aldham, on John Bennett's 90th birthday. Please see the Summer newsletter for details.

Following that will be the :

the morant dinner

Which will be at the White Hart, Yeldham, on Friday, October 15th. Tickets are £10 each. There are no return slips but please let Margaret know how many tickets you would like (Margaret's address is on the rear of the newsletter cover) and send a cheque (made out to Essex Archaeological Society) for the appropriate amount. Dress optional for dinner. Closing date is normally ten days before the event but in the case of oversubscription Margaret will return your cheque.



LECTURES

In response to requests the Society will promote a series of lectures by various speakers on their specialist work, the first will be as described in the Summer News and at the Cramphorn Theatre (behind the Civic Centre, Duke Street) Chelmsford at 7.30 p.m. on the 29th October, 1982.

Mr Ken Shephard of the B.B.C. will speak on 'Archaeology on Television', admission charge £1.

The first item on the 1983 calendar will be a lecture given by Dr Gordon Heulin F.S.A. to mark the 5th centenary of Martin Luther. It will be at Christ Church Hall, Chelmsford, on Friday, March 18th at 7.30 p.m. and will be followed by a buffet supper.

N.B. Did anyone leave a navy anorak at Goldhanger after the A.G.M. - Margaret Cornwall has it.

NEW BROOMS

The next edition of this Newsletter will be the first to be produced by an Editorial Team. While the content and format will remain the very much the same, the team will be casting its net broadly in renewed efforts to draw in contributions from people involved with local historical and archaeological work in Essex. So be ready for when the phone call reaches you !!

Making up the Press Gang are Isobel Thompson, Elizabeth Sellers, Bill Liddell, Ken Crowe, Chris Going, Mike Crellin and Vic Gray and if you have something to air, you can contact any of these.

Best of all, however, will be to get it on paper before either the inclination or inspiration fade and post it to the Editorial Co-ordinator, Bill Liddell, at 17 Tensing Gardens, Billericay (Billericay 53751)

Meanwhile the current editor, John Sellers, is going to lay up his blue pencil, take a well-earned rest and, no doubt, keep an avuncular eye on how you, the contributors, respond to the new whippers-in.

Vic Gray, Chairman, Publications Committee, E.A.S.

by John Kingsbury

Reflections come more readily when water combines with a perfect summer's day. Harwich harbour mirrored expressions of enjoyment and satisfaction as the 'M.V. Brightlingsea' disgorged its contented cargo onto the Old Quay late in the evening of Saturday, 17th July, at the end of a successful and well-attended joint outing of some seventy-five members of the E.A.S. and Colchester Civic Society.

They could contemplate the two hour twenty minute boat-trip just concluded, with its flit across to Felixstowe and the more purposeful progress up the Orwell through a seasonal 'benthic brawn' of jellyfish, and with parachutists descending in the adjacent fields. Commentary by the skipper informed and reminded an attentive audience of former salt industries and oyster-layings, past Viking battles, smuggling and place-names, whilst the evident expansion of marinas at Pin Mill and elsewhere, or the impressive span of the new Orwell bridge, now seemingly awaiting the final act of some aerial dentist to fill its last, central gap, infused a sense of the more contemporary into the cruise.

They could recollect the preceding guided tour around the town of Harwich, which had featured the High Lighthouse of 1818 and the famous Electric Palace cinema, constructed in 1911. The cinema, closed in 1956, has been carefully restored after twenty years of neglect and decay; it is now assured of a long and useful future. There was the architectural anomaly of the Church of St Nicholas, subject of at least two major periods of re-building, in 1822 and 1862, with its central metal column-supports produced in the style of stone, its unusual royal coat-of-arms of 'non-rampant' animals, and a splendid collection of mid-seventeenth century Delft tiles.

There had been the 'Redoubt' - surely one of the highlights of the day - a sixty-man fortification built between 1808 and 1810 to defend the anchorage and provide shelter for militia and civilians in the event of invasion during the Napoleonic war. Unlike some present who had visited the site eight years ago I could not realise the improvements since that time, but all could appreciate the immense effort and commendable commitment represented by the excavation and on-going renovation work of Mr Andy Rutter and his team

of Harwich Society volunteers. Scheduled as an ancient monument in 1968 this now incorporates a museum which is partly devoted to displaying finds from the excavation of the fort. The fort with its moat, and impressive thirteen ton guns represents an almost-unique building well worthy of investigation.

Then there was the double treadwheel oak crane, a renowned Harwich landmark dating from 1667, also much restored, in a location to which it was moved by light-railway in 1930. Privileged access to the interior gave a clearer view of the sixteen foot diameter wheels which had occupied labourers and convicts in lifting of up to ten tons. And then, at the beginning of the afternoon, there had been the tour around the Low Lighthouse maritime museum, conducted by Mr Dennis Nutman. Designed and built in 1818-1819, the lighthouse became obsolescent in the 1860's, and now contains a lower room dedicated to the R.N.L.I., a first floor to the Royal Navy and 'Ganges' relics, and a top floor with more modern maritime exhibits, a harbour chart, and predicatably commanding views, embellished by the prevalently marvellous weather.

Of the many responsible for this memorable day, special thanks must go to Mrs Winifred Cooper of the Harwich Society, for her organisational aid and knowledge of local history, to Mrs Jo Edwards of the Colchester Civic Society, who chartered the boat for us, to the Church Ladies of Harwich, for the provision of most welcome and excellent refreshments, and, of course, Margaret Cornwall of E.A.S. An excellent combined excursion which would well repay a 'repeat performance' for members old and new in the near future.

Footnote: In Daniel Defoe's "Moll Flanders", Moll who grew up at Colchester, visited Harwich c. 1670. There is an account of her activities there, and of the wherries plying between Harwich and London on pages 250-53 of the Penguin edition of the novel.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY VOL 13 is expected to be available ex-printers in October, 1982.

by John Webb

On Tuesday, 15th June 1915, a large party of the Society's members headed by the President, met at Norton Mandeville. Mr F. Chancellor read one of his interesting accounts of the architecture of the church and this paper, together with a photograph, was published in the Transactions of the Society (E.A.S.Trans. Vol.14 n.s.p 122).

Earlier this year the members of the Society's Research and Fieldwork Committee visited the same church to produce a record of its structure, furnishings and monuments as a trial run for a proposed church recording scheme, and it is interesting to find how little has changed in the 67 years between the two visits. Norton Mandeville is a hamlet consisting of the Hall, four other houses and the church at the end of a lane winding for more than two kilometres through typical Essex farm land. The church has not had to adapt to changes in population nor yet been threatened with redundancy but one wonders how much longer this can be.

The Council of the Society has, on a number of occasions in recent years discussed its concern over the fate which awaits redundant churches.

The Church of England has accelerated the number of redundancies in an effort to rationalize its resources, to concentrate attention on the living church, and to shed the image which it believes it is given by over-concern with ancient monuments. Efforts are made to find alternative uses for redundant churches and these are usually successful, but the ultimate fate can be demolition. In either case it is vital to record the building as a church and to this end members of the Research and Fieldwork Committee led by Aubrey Saunders have produced a scheme for use by members of the Society. This consists of filling up a recording form, taking photographs and making a superficial plan and elevational drawings, which is the sort of task which can be completed by a small party within a day. The principal copy of the record is to be deposited with the Essex Record Office.

The intention is that of a simple record. the form to be

used is based on that devised by Dr Rodwell for his work on the Archdeanery of Colchester and the terms used are to be as defined in Recording a church: an illustrated glossary very recently published by the C.B.A. at £1.75, an excellent and comprehensive booklet on church structure and fixtures.

It is not intended to record conclusions on the phases of construction or the history of the church. Indeed it can be dangerous to do so. Ray Powell in his paper "J.Horace Round, The County Historian" in the 1980 Transactions refers to Round's paper (E.A.S. Trans. Vol 15 n.s.p 131) "Architecture and Local History" which corrects Frederick Chancellor's errors. In fact Round cited Chancellor's paper on Norton Mandeville as an example of erroneous conclusions having been drawn from the architecture because there had been no resort to historical sources.

The aim of the Committee is to provide a simple guide in the form of an aide memoire which when accompanied by a few photographs by a reasonably competent photographer (black and white) and a simple measured plan, can be an adequate record of the church. It is hoped that small groups may be formed in the Society which can then tackle the task of recording any church, but predominantly those which are relatively disused and likely to be redundant.

Any members interested are therefore asked to contact a member of the Committee or the Secretary of the Society (see the back of the cover) for further information and particularly if they

know of any threatened church
would like to join a group on an excursion
are willing to form a group to deal with
a particular church

It is however important that the work is co-ordinated by the Committee to avoid duplication and maintain consistency.

The co-ordinator for the Committee is:

Aubrey Saunders,
37 Orsett Heath Crescent,
Chadwell-St Mary
Essex

RM16 4UZ

(Tilbury 3096)

FOR MORE
INFORMATION
SEE THE
NEXT PAGE.

THE 1982 KENNETH NEWTON
LECTURE

This annual commemorative event will be held on the
4th November, 1982

The speaker will be:

W.R. Powell, Editor of the Essex VCH
who will address as his subject
"Norman Essex and its historian"

The venue is not yet known - it will predictably be either
in the Shire Hall, or as last year's in the Chancellor Hall.

NOTES FOR THE CHURCH RECORDING SCHEME

Aubrey Saunders says that the next place and date for
Church Recording will be:

St John The Baptist, Mucking, TQ 685812, from 10.30 a.m.
on Saturday November 6th, 1982.

Anyone who is interested is welcome to come and contact
Aubrey there.

The CBA Church Glossary is not reviewed in this issue since
it has only just appeared. It covers only the basic structural
description of ordinary churches and interested readers
may like to know the Church Furnishings: a NADFAS Guide,
Patricia Dirsztay, 1978, is still available from Routledge
and Kegan Paul; the paper-back edition is £3.50

CAMPOP TO CONTINUE

Number 27 of Local Population Studies reports that, subject
to the usual five-yearly review, the Social Science Research
Council funded body the Cambridge Group for the History of
Population and Social Structure will continue its work for
another ten years. Their research projects will include the
analysis of English marriage patterns and social structure
1250-1550 and exploratory work on ageing and the aged in
population past and present.

Also included in this issue is a major review of the definitive
book The Population History of England 1541-1871, E.A.
Wrigley and R.S. Schofield, 1981. Edward Arnold £45.00. This
embodies the results of 400 aggregative analyses of parish
registers, which include those for ten Essex parishes.

NEWS FROM THE ESSEX RECORD OFFICE

September will see the publication of UPDATE a new half-yearly news sheet from the Essex Record Office. The Friends of Historic Essex* has made a grant towards this and members will receive free copies regularly. Others can get it from the ERO by post for a subscription of £1-00 for four issues (two year subscription) or by buying single copies (10p) in person at the ERO Bookshop.

The first issue begins with news of what is going on at the ERO: - Register transcripts are now on open shelves in the search room and progress is being made with new transcripts and with Jack Baxter's continuation of Boyd's marriage index. Diocesan archives are being transferred from the Cathedral Library. A Hand List of Essex Education Records is being prepared for publication in 1983. Cataloguing of the records of Essex County Cricket Club Records (1879 to 1980) is now complete.

These notes are followed by dates of some Friends and ERO events and of the locations at which the ERO's three current travelling exhibitions can be seen during the coming months.

Finally two pages are devoted to a survey of new accessions Jan-June 19. These defy summary description but range from Aircraft Movement Logs and Civil Defence Records through Anglican and Non-conformist Church records to the accounts of a milkman's round and a politician's personal papers. Of particular note are the discovery of one more Walker map - Purleigh 1600 - and the deposit of Israel Amyce's Survey, illustrated with maps, of Hedingham in 1572.

E.E.S. *Note the Friends are effectively
Friends of the Essex Record Office.

Cecil Hewitt's Church Carpentry, which is entirely based on Essex churches, was reissued this Summer in a revised, enlarged and reset edition. Phillimore, £9.95. Please will someone provide a review from this for the Winter number of Essex Archaeological News.

Congratulations to Betty Lamb, of Norton Mandeville, who has successfully completed the four year course for the London University Extra-mural Diploma in Local History. A copy of her thesis on The Essex Labourer 1780 to 1820 is in the Essex Record Office Library.

MUCKING NEWS

Mucking Post-Excavation was set up just 5 years ago to prepare the many and varied results of the 13 year multi-period Essex excavation for definitive publication. It has been well supported by accommodation, services and grant from the Thurrock Borough Council and grants from the Essex County council and the British Museum, but the main finance is from the DOE which initiated this investigation of crop mark sites in 1965.

The DOE's reaction to this year's estimates was to cut them by half, in spite of having been informed some months before that-although much work was well advanced-the target for getting all data onto computer by March 1982 had proved to be over-optimistic. It was conceded however that the false economy of sacking experienced staff might be avoided by continuing at not quite full strength for half their financial year.

Aware of wide interest in its work, MPX used this respite to circulate an appeal which was so well supported (the EAS reply was signed by 14 members of Council) that DOE re-considered. The present situation-subject to confirmation-is that salaries for half the staff may continue for the rest of the year.

This involves wasted expertise-and incidentally needlessly postpones Margaret and Tom Jones' return to their Herefordshire cottage after their 17 year foray into Essex.

For the statistically minded:- the index to contexts (ie pits, wells, pottery kilns, ditch trenches, graves, postholes) contains 30,000 plus entries; there are 350 field notebooks, 5,000 field plans, 5,000 boxes of finds &c &c. Turning this into computerised data base is pioneer work, and some results (e.g. histograms showing types and quantities of ironwork in Saxon huts; distributions showing the spread of Roman tile) show how using the computer will not only simplify- (and economise on) publication, but also benefit future excavations.

CBA GROUP 7 AGM

Will be on the 9th October, 1982 at Harlow Technical College, The High, Harlow, Essex. Starts at 10.30 a.m. with a short business meeting followed by a programme of lectures on: VERNACULAR BUILDINGS. The morning will be devoted to Essex, Herts and Cambs, and the afternoon to special types of structure and the conservation of buildings.

The Chelmsford Archaeological Trust, a Limited Company which replaces the previous Chelmsford Excavation Committee, held its first AGM on Saturday 31st July, 1982, at the Chelmsford and Essex Museum at Oaklands Park, Chelmsford.

J.E. Sellers chaired the business meeting which was carried through without any problems. The Trust is sorry to lose Martin O'Connor as Treasurer and is grateful for his help over the past years. It is possible that the Treasurership will now be with the Borough Treasurer's Department, as is that of the Colchester Archaeological Trust.

The AGM was followed by a series of short talks on work currently being done in Chelmsford.

Mike Eddy of the County Archaeological Section gave a illustrated talk of the work on part of Gray's Brewery site, Springfield Road.

Paul Drury gave an illustrated talk on Audley End and Hill Hall, Theydon Mount.

Chris Going gave an account of his approach to analysis of the sources of Roman pottery identified in Chelmsford, dividing the period of Roman occupation up and accounting for each particular distribution.

Lastly Carol Cunningham demonstrated the micro-processor used by the Trust (APPLE) in her work of classifying mediæval pottery. I was particularly interested in the 'touch-panel' by which information could be rapidly logged, the rim form being indicated by illustrations of the sections.

Finally Paul Drury showed how the APPLE could be used in a word-processor mode, a significant advance in editing facilities.

In the afternoon a party of the Trust visited Hill Hall on a beautiful afternoon, to have a guided tour of the building and internal excavations by Paul Drury. JES is contrite for carelessly describing the work as controlled demolition in the last newsletter. It is the fire damaged shell which is intent on self demolition - the significant amount of scaffold aided activity is to make the structure safe and preserve such parts as can be safely retained. I hope for a short report from Paul in the future. The visiting party included both Gus Edwards and Leo Biek.

COLCHESTER CATALOGUE

The newsletter of the Colchester Archaeological Trust is with us, Summer 1982 issue, and as usual we bow to the organisation which goes towards this very presentable organ.

The principal coverage is the Culver Street excavation now seemingly having reached its limit for the time being with a tantalising account of the two separate tribune's houses which have been identified on either side of a service street.

The pottery from the lower levels of the excavation includes ten small bowls of fine grey ware known as 'eggshell' ware because the walls are often less than 1 mm thick. These are thought to have come from the region of Cosa in northern Italy and were discarded somewhere between 44 and 49 AD.

The total pottery finds amount to some 12½ tons, should it be tonnes, and the indexing/cataloguing of this is the work of a volunteer group from the Friends of the Trust raised by Sue Wade. Since April they have already dealt with 3 tons and soon will start on the medieval and post-medieval pottery as well. The team had an extra fillip when their work was featured on the BBC Blue Peter programme and a load of pottery was carried by lorry to the BBC studios where a number of the team were interviewed in action for the programme.

A particular study is being made of terra sigillata, or samian ware since Colchester was for some time a source. Some 30 samples of Colchester together with 7 samples of samian from four continental workshops have been examined by X-ray fluorescence at Oxford and will shortly be by Plasma Spectroscopy at Queen Mary College, London.

The Trust has received two awards for the Culver Street excavation and current research, the 'Silver Trowel' is an award sponsored by the Legal and General Assurance Society and was given to the Trust for initiative and originality in archaeology (RESCUE NEWS, Summer 1982, has a photograph of Phillip Crummy being presented with the award), COUNTRY LIFE awarded the Trust a certificate of merit for the best project undertaken by a professional archaeological group in 1981.

Mike Corbishley leaves the position of Organiser for the 'Friends' after a five year stint, but continues to be in contact. Colin Bellows takes his place.

VERNACULAR ARCHITECTURE IN ESSEX

At the Baptist Church Hall, Audley Road, Saffron Walden on Saturday 18th September, 1982 from 10 a.m. to 5 p.m.

(It is unfortunate that we have such short notice of this important event. Ed)

MORNING

Recent Research into Medieval Shops Tutor David Stenning

Recent Developments Tutor Mike Wadhams

AFTERNOON

Insights from Repairs and Restorations Tutor John Burton

Students' contributions Students may give 5-10 minute talks on their own work, local survey etc.

Question and discussion session, all three Tutors will take part.

Parking Station Street, Fairycroft Road.

FEES £2.50 per person (£2 for retired people and full-time students)

Bookings by 8th September to Mr J.L.M. Disckson, Brook Farm, Colne Engaine, Colchester CO6 2ES (Earls Colne 2505)

THE PLUME LECTURE, 1982

On Saturday 24th November, The Friends of Historic Essex will be visiting the Plume Library, Maldon, in the afternoon and in the evening Vic Gray, County Archivist, will deliver the annual Plume Lecture on:-

"HONEY AND WORMWOOD : THE VOICE FROM THE PULPIT IN
DR PLUME'S DAY"

Thomas Plume, who created the library in the 17th Century, and bequeathed it to his native town of Maldon, was Archdeacon of Rochester. See 'The Plume Lecture' in the Winter 1981 Newsletter for more details.

W.E.A. COURSES

The following evening (or day) classes will be held over the Autumn/Winter period.

BOCKING	Architecture of Yesterday and Today	G.S. Slimming Thursday
BULMER	Domestic Buildings in Essex	John McCann Wednesday
CLACTON	History of Essex through the last 300 years	A.F.J. Brown Wednesday
COGGESHALL	Coggeshall through Three Centuries - 1680 - 1980	A.F.J. Brown Tuesday
COLCHESTER	History of Essex	Chris Johnson Tuesday
	Essex Architecture - The Smaller House	John McCann Thursday
	English Country Houses	Dennis Hance Tuesday a.m.
DEDHAM	English Country Houses and Gardens	Dennis Hance Wednesday a.m.
FELSTED	Discovering Old Houses in Felsted	John McCann Tuesday
GREAT TOTHAM	Romans in Britain and Essex	Mike Corbishley Tuesday
GREAT YELDHAM	Local History	Peter King Wednesday
SHALFORD	Romans in Britain and Essex	Chris Going Thursday
STEBBING	Archaeology of Landscape	P.C.S. White Tuesday
TOPPESFIELD	Our Debt to Ancient Greece	R.L. Sturge Monday
WEST BERGHOLT	Local History	J.H. Holmes Tuesday
MALDON	Farming and the Essex Countryside	J.N. Mead Monday
RAYNE	Archaeology (with a local bias)	Chris Going Monday
SAFFRON WALDEN	Local History	M.D. White Wednesday
WITHAM	The Changing Landscape	Mrs Carole Chapman Thursday afternoons

Further information from Mrs M. Bernal, Wakelands Farm,
Steeple Bumpstead, Haverhill, Suffolk CB9 7EL

(Steeple Bumpstead 267)

Three concurrent courses are planned, each of two lectures:-

- Bookings by post, please, with fees, (cheques payable to W.E.A.), to Mrs B. Doolittle, Midway, Sturrick Lane, Great Bentley, Colchester, CO7 8PS (Great Bentley 250584) by November 3rd, stating which course is preferred and whether you wish to lunch at the University restaurant. No tickets are issued: please send s.a.e. if receipt is required.

TOWN COUNCIL OF FRINTON AND WALTON. WALTON RECORDS OFFICE

LOCAL HISTORY DAY Saturday 9th October 1982

- 10.30 a.m. Walking tour of historic building of Walton sea front and town center, led by Peter Boyden. Meet at the Railway Station, duration approx. 1½ hrs
- 2.30 p.m. Second Local History Conference in the United Reformed Church Hall, Station Street, Walton, Three 30 minute talks on:-
- Frinton Parish Church, by Philip White
Theatres in Walton and District, by Iris Henson
Peter Schuvler Bruff. by Clifford Atkins

STUDENT MEMBERS

We now ask student members to provide us with some personal details; this has made it possible to compile a list of names and addresses with information about courses of study and interests in the fields of archaeology and/or history. This list is being sent to student members with their Newsletters and copies are available to other members - see below.

At present the Society has ten student members studying at Chelmsford County High School, Dagenham Priory Comprehensive School, St John's College, Cambridge, Essex University, London University - London School of Economics and the Institute of Archaeology -, Newcastle University and the University of Sheffield.

The subjects of Post-graduate work are:-

- Trade in Roman Pottery in north-west Europe
- The C19-20 agricultural depression in East Anglia
- Modern business history
- Applications of Satellite photography to Archaeology

At first degree level members are studying:-

- Pre-history and Archaeology
- Veterinary Medicine

At A-level:-

- History
- Chemistry, Physics and Mathematics.

The Research and Fieldwork Committee would like to add to this list the names and details of other members who are working for higher degrees or are preparing dissertations for Extra-mural Diplomas or Certificates. Listed members will receive copies of future lists.

Please send , for inclusion, names, addresses, details of Institution, title of dissertation and degree or other course and of personal interests to:- Elizabeth Sellers, 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford CM1 2JA (or phone 355260). She will also supply copies of the present list: see please.

PLESHEY EXCAVATIONS

Recent excavations at Pleshey Castle commenced in 1969 when Philip Rahtz dug for the Society for three years sponsored by J.J. Tufnell, Esq. Vice President of the Society. More recently these have been continued by Steven Bassett and as reported in Comment of Autumn 1981 Steven was preparing a later interim - this is reported virtually in toto overpage.

by Steven R. Bassett, Director

an interim report of excavations in 1981

The final season of the present programme of excavations at Pleshey Castle was held in August 1981. It consisted of three weeks' work done on site A by a small team of experienced excavators, with the aim of finishing the deeper part of the site. This aim was achieved, and the results exceeded even the optimistic forecasts made in the previous interim report. The work was financed by Birmingham University, and the accommodation was provided by the site owner, J.J. Tufnell Esq. of Great Waltham.

However, Site A has not been completely excavated. Much of it need never be now, of course, but there is quite a large amount of the upper bailey side which is still well worth excavating. The bulk of this comprises the top of the backfill associated with the bridge-building and -dismantlement of the late 14th or earlier 15th century. Until this backfill has been removed the full plan of the masonry foundations of the dismantled bridge will not be known, for instance, nor anything of the contemporary or earlier layout of the bailey in its vicinity. Fortunately this part of the site is easily accessible - unlike the parts whose excavation has just been finished - and its completion would be a relatively simple and inexpensive job. It may be possible to undertake the work at some future time, with the site owner's permission, and so add considerably to what has already been learnt about the castle from Site A.

Summary of 1981 discoveries: A 2m wide cut was made across the soilmark of the large linear feature uncovered in 1980. As predicted, this proved to be an earlier course of the ditch around the motte, with its centre considerably to the S of its successor's. The ditch had two phases of use, separated by an interval during which the horizontal platform (found in 1980) was created. One of the major masonry supports of the Site A bridge sat on this platform, but the bridge may not have been constructed - or at least completed - before the second phase of the ditch's use began.

The earliest ditch around the motte:

In its earliest, most extensive form, the newly discovered ditch was at least 25m wide and some 8.5m deep at the contemporary ground level, about 1m deeper than any cut of that later ditch which succeeded to the N. Only the lowest part of its N edge had survived the digging of that later ditch, and much of its lower S edge could not be exposed since the extant masonry bridge unit sits on the ditch fill there. The top of the S edge, however, was located well to the S of the bridge unit. The ditch had apparently been dug with a number of narrow horizontal ledges cut at intervals into its lower sides.

Not much of this ditch's fill survived the extensive recut which formed its second phase of use, and little of it could be excavated (as noted above). Two body sherds were recovered from the fill, one of which was typically Saxo-Norman with a coarse calcite-gritted fabric. The other had a red-brown sandy fabric and an all-over external olive green glaze. Conventionally this can be dated to the late 12th century without difficulty, but may well be rather earlier.

The platform:

Both of these sherds were in the ditch's latest surviving fill. Most of its fills in fact may not have been deposited too long before the creation of the horizontal platform. Within Site A this seems to have been largely cut within the ditch's line, probably using the ditch's S edge as its own. The present surface of the platform has a noticeable slope to the N, strongly suggesting that the majority of the ditch-fill had not fully consolidated when it was created. Moreover, once the platform's initial use had ended, a considerable depth of stiff brown clay was heaped on it in several layers to make up a new horizontal level, prior to bridge construction. So there is a good chance that much of the the fill of the first ditch had been deposited in it over a short period and not very long before the platform was created. This suggests deliberate back-filling; but it would be wrong to base too firm a conclusion on the result of excavation in such a relatively small area of the castle. Other, entirely local explanations could perhaps be found for what was observed in Site A.

Five features were located on the original surface of the platform, all effectively contemporary. Three of these were cuts to remove posts set at about 0.5m intervals on a NE-SW line. The other two features were linear, with U- or some-

times almost V-shaped profiles. Both ran E-W, one across each of the two surviving areas of the platform which were available for excavation within the site. It is conceivable that they were parts of the same feature, but neither showed any indication of making the necessary change of alignment. Their function is unclear, although they probably held timbers which were later withdrawn, (after which both were quickly back-filled with the stiff brown clay used to counter-act sinkage of the platform's surface). Their stratigraphical position proves that they can have nothing to do with the construction of the Site A bridge. It is tempting to speculate that they may have been part of an earlier, temporary timber bridge between the W end of the newly created platform and the foot of the motte. These five features contained several Saxo-Norman body sherds and a well-preserved decorated bone pin. There were similar sherds and a copper alloy pin with a head in the form of a cockerel, possibly Roman, from the brown clay make-up above these features.

The recut ditch:

The three post-removal pits cut into the more northern of the two linear features and were themselves then substantially cut by the second phase of the ditch's use. This recut was shown to have largely reestablished the profile of the ditch's bottom and lower N edge. Only on the lower S side was an important alteration made, with the new edge considerably to the N of its predecessor (by a minimum of about 2.5m at the level of the platform). This narrowing of the ditch was clearly dictated by the need to leave a suitable margin between its S edge and the lowest masonry foundations of the new (or proposed) bridge. The lowest fill of the recut contained no pottery or other dateable artefacts; it did produce small branches and twigs and an offcut from a squared timber with a chamfered end, but nothing else organic. These pieces of wood are yet to be identified. Only the carpentered piece is likely to be of any use for dendrochronological dating.

In any case these finds may well belong to the recut's earliest years of use. The ditch seems to have been kept fairly clean throughout its life, contrary to a previous suggestion that it was cleaned out in this area to provide a trench for the S foundations of the later brick bridge. Indeed the 1981 work clearly showed that the ditch had had to be very con-

siderably infilled where not required as a foundation trench though it may of course have been somewhat enlarged in the immediate vicinity of the brick bridge's site.

The work of completing the brick bridge, in the late 14th or 15th century, was completed by recutting the ditch on a new course through Site A some distance to the N of its predecessor's.

DISCUSSION:

It is always tempting in medieval archaeology to interpret the results of excavation in the light of the site's documented history, particularly for those periods when only a few 'key' events are recorded, as is so with Pleshey Castle until the early 14th century. The writer has dealt in detail with Pleshey's early written evidence in discussion which it is hoped will be published in the near future. It should be noted here, however, that it is no longer possible to use the date of William de Mandeville's marriage at Pleshey in January 1180 as the effective terminus ante quem (latest date) for the castle's refortification, especially not for the creation of the S bailey. The marriage took place in a chapel which was the forerunner of Pleshey's parish church, (presumably on the same site as the latter held until 1394, i.e. at the very W limit of the area within the so-called town enclosure), and which may well have been constructed before the refortification took place. On the other hand it is reasonable to imagine that the S bailey was in existence by the early 13th century and the chapel within it (excavated by P.A. Rahtz) by 1244-59 at the latest.

In addition, there is no documentary evidence to prove that Henry II's order of 1157-8 for the destruction of Mandeville castles was carried out, but recent excavations by the writer indicate that it almost certainly was at Saffron Walden, some 25 miles away in NW Essex. The 1981 season at Pleshey may well have shown that earliest motte ditch there was at least partly back-filled deliberately, and at a time, moreover, which would easily permit the identification of this archaeological event with the implementing of Henry II's order. After a while, the platform was cut through the ditch's backfill, the ditch itself was substantially recut, and the Site A bridge was constructed. It is not possible

to say exactly when these operations were undertaken, but most-significantly all seem to predate the advent of characteristically early 13th century pottery on the site.

So it is reasonable in the light of present archaeological knowledge to suggest (a) that Pleshey Castle may have been partially slighted at some time in the 12th century, probably in the latter part of it; and (b) that there was a substantial programme of works (including, it seems, construction of the S bailey) rather later on but still largely accomplished before the early 13th century. Incidentally (but of course most fortunately) these archaeological suggestions coincide well with what we can surmise about Pleshey from the sparse written evidence for that period.

Fieldwork:

This year's fieldwork covered much of the civil parish of Pleshey and some immediately adjacent areas. Particular attention was paid to the development of boundaries and of the local road and track network. This revealed a lot more about how the ancient landscape was affected by the superimposition of a new castle and by the steady growth of a town around it. In addition, the layout of many of the parish's older farms was studied, and more learnt about medieval water management in the area. Romano-British and medieval pottery was found in disturbed soil in at least ten fields.

Acknowledgements:

I am very grateful to all the institutions and individuals who have given generous help and encouragement to the 1981 excavation, particularly to J.J. Tufnell Esq. for free accommodation and for permission to excavate; to Birmingham University, Chelmsford Excavation Committee and its Secretary Mr P.J. Drury, and to Chelmsford and Essex Museum for the loan of equipment and for assistance in other ways; to Mrs Gwen Aitken, Custodian of the castle, who was as ever the excavation team's best friend; to Mr and Mrs A.P. Mavor, Mr and Mrs R. Hicks, and the other residents of Pleshey, who again all gave much assistance and encouragement; and to the staff and excavators of the 1981 season: Carol Cunningham (assistant director), Elaine Atkinson, Philippa Bassett, Alan Cunningham, Christopher Dyer, Sarah Morris and Dave Peach.

3 September 1981

Steven R. Bassett (Director)

First published in 1973, Sources for English Local History by W.B. Stephens, has recently been reissued by Cambridge University Press in a revised and extended form (342 pp) at £8-95 in substantial paperback form. A hardback is also available.

This is an indispensable starting point for anyone working on the history of a locality, on the history of any locality based subject or doing historical research using local records. Some of the existing sections have been amplified and there are now sections on some topics - family history and local history - which were previously excluded. This edition omits the examples of documents which which formed a long appendix to the first edition, and this makes room for a new chapter on Housing and Public Health. The author still leaves the study of material remains to "specialists" but half this new chapter, with its one hundred and eleven footnotes referring to many and various sources, is devoted to buildings and architecture and provides, with references elsewhere, an introduction to Field Archaeology in the local sense. The rest of the chapter is divided between public health and the economics and sociology of housing history.

Being printed on better quality paper and in a larger type-face than the old edition this is a much more attractive book in use than its predecessor.

Writing a Local History: a practical guide. David Dymond, Bedford Square Press, 1981. 91pp, £2-95.

This short book advises concisely on many aspects of the craft of the local historian which are mostly passed over by other writers on how to do local history.

It describes the whys and wherefores of choosing a subject, how to find the evidence and how to assess and use it. As the title suggests, a major part covers starting to write, how to write more elegantly and the provision and layout of references. Appendices include "good" and "bad" examples of historical writing with critical notes. Archaeologists should note that one rather nasty example comes from a paper (author unnamed) on Long Barrows.

David Dymond's writing is a pleasure to read, irrespective of subject and many people will find this book not only useful and provocative of thought but also intellectually entertaining.

The Story of the Sampfords, Gerald Curtis, 1982. 278 pages, £7.95. (Plus £1.25 post and packing if ordered from the author at Howses, Great Sampford, Saffron Walden, Essex CB10 2NY) Also available at the ERO Bookshop to personal shoppers.

Gerald Curtis published a shorter typescript account of the history of his home parishes in 1974. Now this work, revised and expanded and with an additional chapter on the period 1900-1950, is published as substantial and rather handsome bound volume.

This is not just one more orthodox local history arranged on chronological lines from the earliest archaeology to the recent past. The ground is covered, and in chronological order, but each chapter is almost an essay in its own right, and covers a theme in local history using particular groups of documents. In the first part of the book, which takes the story to 1756, the sixteenth century has a chapter based on Tudor wills and the seventeenth century has chapters on squires, parsons and people and on the demography of the two parishes. For the early eighteenth century there is a "mini-biography" of Jonas Watson - Bombardier of England - killed on active service at the age of 78 at the Siege of Carthage.

From the mid-eighteenth century the Sampfords have parish records far fuller than many other Essex villages, and the writer uses these, in combination with his own experience as a local farmer and in County and local administration, to provide an account which will be of use to everyone who has an interest in the history of rural life during that period. Of unusual interest is the account of Dissent in the nineteenth century since non-conformist records are relatively rare.

The new chapter on the first half of the twentieth century is specially important because this is a primary record in its own right, drawn as it is from some documents and a lot

of oral reports. There were certainly unexpected things going on during the last war which will be of particular interest to those of us who spent that war in other places.

This is a very attractive book; most readable with clear and useful maps and a sensible index. There are not as many references as there might have been, but the most necessary ones are there. Sadly the illustrations are not as outstanding as the book deserves but this may reflect the quality of the originals and the method of reproduction.

Medieval Industry, D.W.Crossley (Ed), 1981. CBA Research Report No.40. A4, 156 pages. £11.50 (£9.00 to subscribers) post free.

As the report of a conference this reflects the work of the participants and does not provide a survey of the whole subject of Medieval industry and craftsmanship.

One paper, by Paul Drury is specially relevant to Essex although entitled Brick and Tile in Medieval England it is based on his work on Essex sites and material. The other paper on ceramics, by Stephen Moorhouse, on the Medieval Pottery Industry, includes plans of sites where potters buildings have been excavated, describes evidence for their methods and discusses distribution and trade.

Other papers cover water milling (in Greece), Medieval Sheep and their wool and the industries and craftsmanship involved in the making of objects of iron, bronze, lead, tin and glass.

Each paper has its own bibliography, and there is an index, making this a useful starting point for finding sources of information about manufacturing processes and archaeological finds.

ISSUED FROM
1 CHIGNALL ROAD CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 80

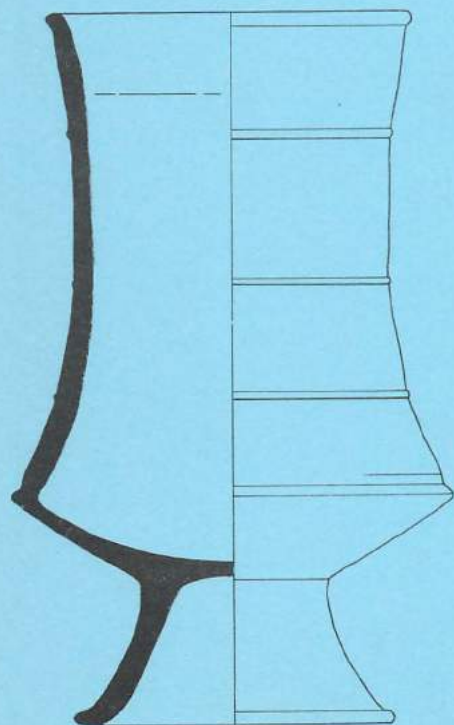
ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES

ORDINARY MEMBERSHIP	£5.00
FAMILY MEMBERSHIP	£6.00
STUDENT MEMBERSHIP	£3.00
LOCAL SOCIETY MEMBERSHIP	£6.00
INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERSHIP	£7.50

HON. SECRETARY	DR ISOBEL THOMPSON 175 PRINCES AVENUE, LONDON, NW9 9QS
HON. MEMBERSHIP SECRETARY ..	MRS OLIVE DAYNES BURRS ABBESS RODING ONGAR, ESSEX CM5 0PA
HON. SOCIAL SECRETARY	MRS MARGARET CORNWALL 2 ORCHARD CLOSE COPFORD GREEN COLCHESTER CO6 1DB
HON. LIBRARIAN	MR JOHN MEAD BELSIZE COTTAGE 3 BROAD STREET BOXFORD, SUFFOLK
HON. DEPUTY LIBRARIAN	MR JOHN SKUDDER 25 LEXDEN ROAD WEST BERGHOLT COLCHESTER CO3 3BT

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeological News



Winter 1982

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 81

WINTER, 1982

Editorial Team.

Editorial Co-ordinator: Bill Liddell
(17 Tensing Gardens, Billericay)
to whom contributions should be sent

Mike Crellin	Ken Crowe	Vic Gray
Chris Going	Elizabeth Sellers	Isobel Thompson

Dates for your diary

Friday 18 March 1983
7.30 p.m.
Christchurch, Chelmsford.
To be followed by a
buffet supper.

Dr. Gordon Huelin, FSA
of King's College, London
will lecture on Martin Luther
to celebrate the 500th
anniversary of Luther's birth.

Saturday 23 April 1983
10.30 am - 4.00 pm
One Tree Hill Country Park
Basildon.

Day School on hedge dating
and identifying features of
past agricultural and woodland
usage.

Two working sessions to be led by Jim Glover, Warden of
One Tree Hill Country Park, and Mike Astor of EAS.

The Front Cover illustration is of an unusual 'Belgic' pot
from the Martin Collection in Thurrock Museum, probably
from the Orsett area and dating to the time of the Roman
Conquest. The height is 22 cms.

Drawn by Isobel Thompson.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 81.

CONTENTS.

Diary dates	inside front cover
Editorial	page 2
The Morant Dinner	3
Archaeology on Television	4
Raising the Mary Rose	5
4C Bronzework, Rochford	8
AWRE Foulness	11
A buried structure c1487	11
Information please	16
Medieval Essex villages	17
A Tudor House	19
Fountains Inn, Braintree	20
Around the Museums	21
Chigborough Farm	23
Essex book-list	24
New members	inside back cover
Longstop	inside back cover

Published from 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford
 Winter, 1982.

EDITORIAL: THE NEW BROOMS?

There is a new editorial board responsible for the production of Essex Archaeological News from this edition and every member regrets that John Sellers, after so many years of sterling service, felt he must give up the reins to such as us. Yet you may not notice any difference in style, content or format, for when you have a good thing running for you why should you change. If anything you may ask where is the news in this edition - isn't it rather like a copy of Transactions writ small? The answer rises from the sort of material submitted and we are happy to print this copy with all its detailed information about archaeological work and historical analysis on our County. There just wasn't space for the other material we hope to publish and solicit from you.

What type of material do we seek? What do we purpose to publish? Basically anything which informs our members and brings them into contact with each other. We could have published lists of all the members of those committees which organise the Society's work so well - and we will do - so that members might contact them and also suggest others who might become members of committees, and ultimately members of our Council, for volunteers are needed and welcomed and ideas for the future of the Society are desiderata.

We shall publish in the future, when space permits, lists of new accessions to the Library as well as more reviews of books relevant to Essex, past and present. If you have books you want to review then do so and send the result to us: if you have titles of books you think we should consider for the Library then send them to the Librarian. The Newsletter will also include reports from the Committees on their activities on your behalf. We would also like to produce biographies of members of the Society, or even just details of the work they are involved in. Any offers? Anyone like to describe themselves?

Two important pieces of news. With this Newsletter you will receive a copy of Essex Archaeology and History Volume 13 - really it is the other way round. It is a magnificent memorial to Ken Newton - a beautifully balanced and produced survey of important aspects of Essex's past. Finally, the whole Society congratulates Paul Drury, so long a stalwart of all our activities, on his election as a Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries of London.

The Morant Dinner 1982

Report by Peter Gray

The Morant Dinner was held for the second year at The White Hart, Great Yeldham, on Friday 15 October. Our Patron, Sir Andrew Lewis, KCB, Lord Lieutenant, was a very welcome guest.

The Portrait of Philip Morant was again with us, adorning the dining room wall, to remind us that this splendid meal was in his honour. He had the company of a coloured photograph of a member, Mr Bennett, who this year celebrated his 90th birthday and was attending the Dinner.

Our President, Bill Liddell, introduced the guest speaker, David Dymond, of Cambridge University, who before he began his talk, distributed samples of his census work, involving Suffolk villages. We did wonder if he was giving us some extra-mural homework, but he was canvassing for more helpers to do likewise, and to start a project with recording the history of their own locality.

Mr Dymond has for the last 7 years been the Editor of 'The Local Historian' and said that his talk could be entitled 'Musings on Retirement' (retirement from The Local Historian) and he then spoke about the state of the work presented for publication by modern historians and archaeologists, who are both involved in the discovery of our past and are often reluctant to co-operate with each other.

They both make a study of the human past, the glamorous side being the physical archaeology, whereas the documentary evidence is not always attractive.

He finished his talk with some 'howlers' that had been received for publication and quoted some present day 'jargon' which often saved the writers from explaining and expressing exactly what they meant.

This year's dinner was well attended by members and we must once again thank Margaret Cornwall for arranging another enjoyable Morant Dinner.

To all members of the EAS

'I desire to convey my thanks and appreciation to members for the celebration and presentation of an ornamental Birthday Cake in honour of my 90th Anniversary, and also for the kind thought that prompted it.

Indeed, I was deeply moved beyond words and can testify to the prevailing goodwill which I share in my 44th year of membership.

Kind regards,

Yours sincerely,

J B Bennett'

Archaeology and History on Television

Report by Stanley Hyland

Item: Television programmes on archaeology and history are never produced with members of the EAS in mind, we already know too much.

Item: Television programmes on archaeology and history produced by the Chronicle department of the BBC are received by members of the EAS with totally uncritical pleasure and satisfaction.

These two facts, if they are facts, emerged during the evening of Friday 29 October in the Cramphorn Theatre in Chelmsford when an open meeting of about fifty people was addressed by Mr Ken Shephard, now a Senior Instructor in the BBC's Production Training Department, and at one time Producer of Chronicle.

I think it has to be said that the film he showed us, 'Sarajevo 1914', disarmed criticism. It was a brilliant evocation of the arrogant, posturing Archduke Francis Ferdinand and his appalling courtiers in the right-hand corner and of the scruffy, bungling group of Black Hand terrorists led by Gavrilo Princip in the left-hand corner. One of them threw a bomb at the Archduke's procession, missed the Archduke and killed someone else in another coach. The procession went on without interruption. This allowed Princip to make amends by shooting the Archduke and the Archduchess beside him. Princip was captured and taken away for questioning. The two bodies were rushed back by train to Vienna. When the train got back to base, there was blood on its front buffers. On the way

back they had killed a level-crossing keeper who happened to get in the way. Nobody knows his name. The modern age had begun.

With a story as wild as this, it would be hard for a producer to get it wrong. But how do you show what happened when the story is 70 years old and there was no one there with a film camera when it all took place? Actually, Ken Shepherd was lucky. When he was researching the story, he came across a packet of home-movie still snapshots taken at the time by one of the Archduke's sidekicks and they were enough to bring it all to life.

Unhappily, there was nobody around with a camera when the people of Mucking were burying their dead. So how do you show the story of Mucking and its graves on television?

The Raising of the Mary Rose

by John Sellers

On Monday 11 October 1982 possibly the most momentous event in British Archaeology occurred - the raising of the hulk of the Mary Rose, certainly the largest archaeological artifact ever to have been recovered. This was but a step in the progression which will eventually present Tudor life on board a battleship to the public eye.

The saga started seventeen years ago when Alexander McKee, amateur historian and skin-diver, located what he believed and later proved to be the site of the sinking of the Mary Rose. There was plenty of written fact - the event was recorded in contemporary reports - but no one took a bearing or anything useful like that.

The Mary Rose was built at Portsmouth in 1509 and was a ship of the line for 25 years before being refitted in 1536 with gun ports cut through her lower sides and sealing shutters to keep out the sea. Up till then all armament was carried on deck. The ship then had nine years of duty before she sank on 19 July 1545, so there seems no doubt that she was sea-worthy. Nevertheless this point seems to be crucial in view of the events at her demise.

On 19 July 1545 Francis I of France had decided that he would

give his troublesome Tudor neighbour a once and for all hiding after the skirmishing and campaigning of the previous 30 years. At Portsmouth 60 ships awaited an assault by 235 French ships manned by 30,000 Frenchmen, and King Henry and his court assembled at Southsea Castle to witness the battle. A fair wind blew, the fleet set sail and moved towards the enemy.

In addition to her crew of 415 men the Mary Rose, Vice Flagship of the Fleet, had 300 soldiers aboard dressed in armour. Furthermore her crew seemed to have contained senior mariners of captain's rank who could not agree with commands and this led to early problems so obvious that Vice-Admiral Sir George Carew was approached by his uncle Admiral Sir Gawen Carew, who sailed his own ship within earshot, to enquire as to the trouble. Sir George's reply was, 'I have the sort of knaves I cannot rule'.

What happened is not clear but a survivor's account was that 'after the firing and the heat the lowest row of gunports was left open; and a sudden gust of wind arising she heeled over'. If a salvo had been fired then the guns would have been run back to reload, which would cause an imbalance, and it seems likely that a sudden squall caught the crew unawares and with the extra load of men on deck the ship could not recover. The seas entered through the open gunports and swamped the lower decks - and she sank.

There were only 25 survivors.

Of course the French claimed that it was their shot which sank her.

Ashore the court watched aghast as the ship sank and Henry is reported to have wailed, 'Oh, my gentlemen. Oh my gallant men'.

So here we have a ship with full complement and many others aboard; an important ship which would carry all sorts of extras such as musical instruments for a band, a ship fully armed for battle, sunk in the comparatively shallow Solent about a mile offshore. No wonder Alexander McKee was persistent in his search, for as Dr Henry Clere, Director of CBA, has said, 'It is of immense significance because like all historic wrecks it is a piece of frozen time'.

McKee succeeded in isolating an abnormal mound of silt which seemed a likely site and then succeeded in the much more difficult task of getting the establishment to recognise the fact. As we know the early attempts to confirm the site were positive, leading to convincing finds - Mrs Mary Rule was appointed as Director working from Portsmouth museum - the Mary Rose Trust was formed, and sub-aqua volunteers came forward to provide the vital unpaid expertise for the work. Over the last 17 years there have been over 25,000 dives by some 200 volunteers during which 17,000 items have been recovered. Let us stop there and recap on these recovered items and their survival. The survival is due to the Solent silt. The ship sank on its starboard side and was subsequently covered by silt. The protruding timbers of the ship would sooner or later be destroyed by the marine wood boring worms, but the silt covered areas would not. The silt also forms an anaerobic seal preventing bacteriological action, so that the buried timbers of the ship and the contained artifacts survive.

But it takes more, much more, than an environmental accident to bring about the present state of affairs. It was apparent that the eventual aim of the project would be to raise the hulk. The estimated costs of such an operation were £4,000,000. This was where the old pals act came in. People were contacted who had the necessary management methods and experience in fund raising. All were ready and willing to loan their talents. The fund raising spread to the States where Prince Charles, as President of the Trust, added his emphasis to the situation. Soon this was big business and the end seemed possible. The expensive preliminaries, the building of the cradle and the lifting frame were undertaken.

The final lift was very weather conscious, there had to be the right conditions for the task to take place, and a still period to follow while trans-shipments were made. In the event this happened perfectly.

To celebrate the 800th anniversary of the raising of Waltham to the status of an Abbey, the museum is planning a major exhibition on the abbey church, its site and local influence. This will take place in the summer of 1984. The curator, Anne Partington-Omar, is actively seeking help in locating information and objects associated with the history of the abbey church and will be grateful for any help in this matter.

Some Fourth Century Bronzework from Rochford

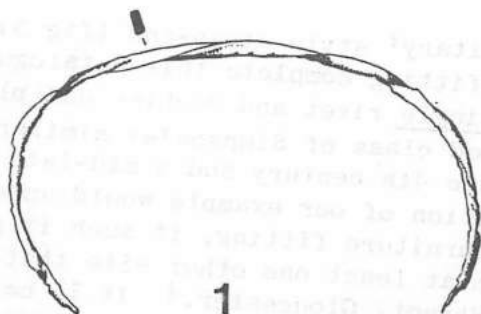
An Interim Note by K L Crowe

Excavations have been in progress at Marshall's Farm, near Rochford (T.Q. 878889) for about five years. The purpose of the excavations is to recover as much information as possible about the Roman occupation of the area, as part of a wider programme of research into early settlement patterns in South East Essex. This work is being undertaken by the South East Essex Archaeological Society, and is just one aspect of the Society's work.

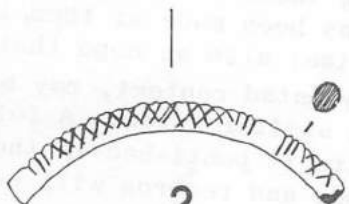
The filling of the drainage channel on the farm, from which the bronzes described in this brief note have come, may be dated, on coin evidence, to a period not earlier than the early 4th century AD, the latest coin from the filling providing a terminus post quem of about 330 AD.

Fragments of three bracelets, a penannular brooch, a late 'military' style strap-end and a probable furniture fitting make up the subject of this note. One of the bracelet fragments (fig 1) is made of a twisted rectangular section wire. Both terminals are missing, but we can say that the maximum diameter of the bracelet was about 8 cms. The second bracelet (fig 2) is made from a thin bronze sheet, heavily decorated with criss-cross and transverse lines, and wrapped around a core to form a hollow, curved 'tube'. The internal diameter of this bracelet was about 7 cms. Parallels to these two bracelets from other dated sites would be most welcome. The third bracelet (fig3) is of a type known from 4th century contexts at Shakenoak. Made from thin plano-convex or oval-section wire, the surviving terminal is a simple tapered, bent-up end, with decorated collar behind. Presumably this terminal engaged with an opposing perforation in the other terminal when worn.

The small penannular brooch (fig 4) with rolled over terminals at right angles to the plane of the brooch, is of Fowler's type D; by itself it is of very little value as dating evidence since, as Fowler points out ¹, the penannular brooch is known throughout the Roman period. It is worth noting, however, that somewhat similar examples were discovered at Gatcombe Villa, in a 4th century context.² It would be interesting to discover parallels to this type from other dated sites.



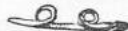
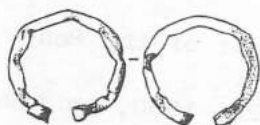
1



2



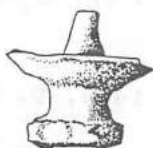
3



4



5



6

A small, late, 'military' style strap-end (fig 5) and a probable furniture fitting complete this catalogue. The strap-end, with a single rivet and double-leaf plates falls into the heart shaped class of Simpson's; similar examples³ are dated to the late 4th century and a mid-late 4th century date for the deposition of our example would appear to confirm this dating. The furniture fitting, if such it proves to be, can be matched from at least one other site that we know of so far - Westgate Street, Gloucester.⁴ It is believed that similar objects have come from several other sites. The sub-rectangular hollow in our example may originally have received an iron shaft, the decay of which possibly left the rust-like deposit around the edges of the cavity.

It is hoped that by publishing these bronzes at this early time, before a proper study has been made of them, information of comparable material may arise; also we hope that our material, from a quite firmly dated context, may be of interest to others working on similar sites. A fuller account of the excavations at this site is published in the Society's Transactions, and all the finds and records will be deposited in Southend Museum.

Notes:

1. Fowler, E. 'The Origins and Development of the Pen-annular Brooch in Europe'
Proc. Prehist. Soc. Vol 26, 1960, pp 149-177
2. Branigan, K. 'Gatcombe Villa'
BAR 44, 1977, p. 118, fig. 26
3. Simpson, C.J. 'Belt Buckles and Strap-Ends of the Later Roman Empire: A Preliminary Survey of Several New Groups'
Britannia, Vol VII, 1976 pp 192 ff.
See fig. 5.1 (p.201) for a very similar example
4. See Britannia, Vol XI, 1980, fig. 14.4, p. 106

I am indebted to Mrs J Johnson for drawing the finds.

Notes on AWRE Foulness Archaeological Society

The Society was formed in 1975 following the discovery on Foulness (at Little Shelford) of Roman pottery. The discovery was made by two workmen who were digging a foundation trench. Since that time many artefacts have been recovered and a great deal of pottery processed. The current theory is that there was a Roman settlement at Shelford some time between 180 AD to 280 AD but further excavation is required and indeed is being currently undertaken to try and determine what the settlement represents.

The Society has a membership of about 80. As part of our social organisation, various trips take place each year to monuments and places of interest. During the winter months members of the Society give talks during the lunch hour covering a range of topics associated with our historical and archaeological research on Foulness

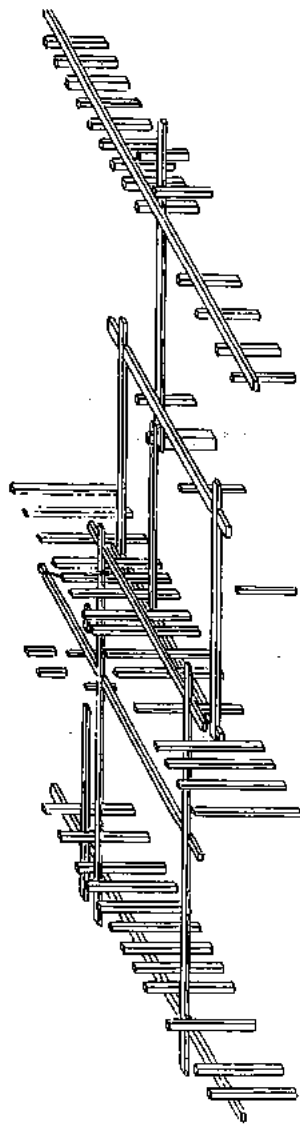
* * * * *

Excavation of buried wooden structure c.1487 AD by AWRE (Foulness) Archaeological Society

R W Crump, with drawings by A C H Burrell

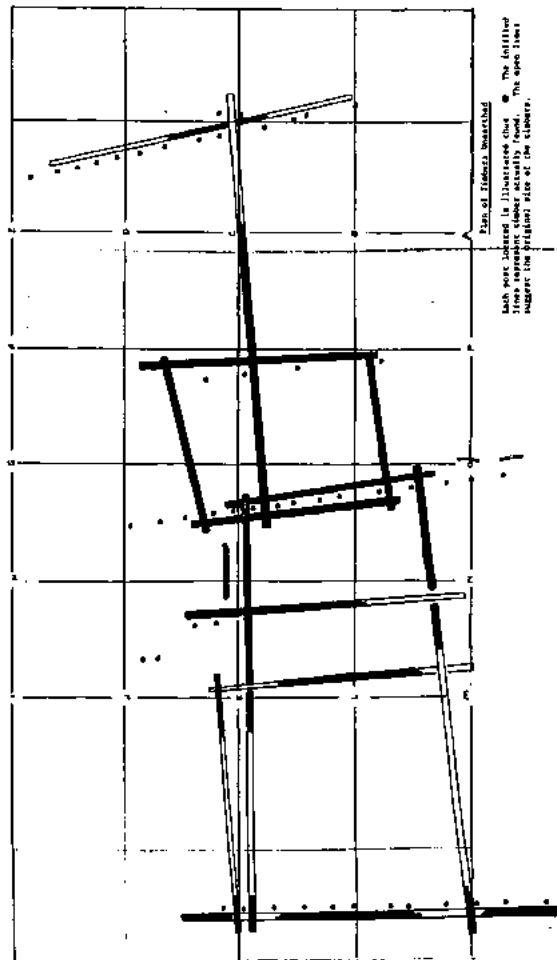
Introduction

During the autumn of 1975 it was decided that a stratigraphical survey should be carried out on the remains of what appeared to be an ancient internal embankment situated about 300 metres north west of the Roman discoveries at Little Shelford. The alignment of the embankment was south from Shelford Creek and north towards Smallgains Farm. From local sources it was established that the embankment had been robbed over a period of years to fill low ways etc. The remaining section measured 165 metres. In an attempt to obtain evidence for dating and method of construction, the extreme northerly face of the embankment was cut back 2 metres down to ground level. The construction was entirely of clay with about 8" of topsoil. There was no trace of any other building material. The excavation enable a fairly accurate measurement of the embankment to be made:- width across the base 15.83 metres, width at the ridge 11.26 metres, height above ground level (centre) 1.82 metres. To conclude the survey a section 2 metres wide



Sketch of Timber Framing

Missing members have been drawn in and the whole structure measured up for size of illustration.



Plan of Timber Framing

Each member is illustrated. The lines represent timber actually used. The open lines suggest the original plan of the structure.

was taken immediately in front of the embankment east/west: at a depth of about 1 metre timbers in log form were uncovered at two different levels.

Location

North west Little Shelford, Foulness, grid reference TQ 976908.

Description

Excavation work between 1976/80 revealed a complex array of timber (see fig 1) set down in 3 levels, the third level consisting of 1 timber that was used as a tie. The construction consisted of 50 vertical posts set out in 3 main rows, the central row aligned north/south central to the embankment. Interlocking the posts were two levels of horizontal timber set out in two rectangles, one to the west of the construction and one to the east; these were joined using mortice and tennon joints (see reconstruction fig 2). The first level of timber was 0.71 metres below ordnance datum which was established at 7.320 ft. Two of the vertical posts were excavated completely, two thirds of the posts length still had the bark on and generally all the timbers at the second and third levels were in remarkable condition. However, without exception the tops of all the posts, plus the first level of timber, were in a rotted condition. This was probably brought about due to the first level being subjected to continuous seasonal changes. The timbers in the second and third levels were constantly damp. The two posts excavated measured 3 metres in length by 0.25 metres diameter. The ends had been angled then pointed at the tip to allow easy entry into the soil. The horizontal timbers were all measured and the average diameter for them was established as 0.19 metre.

Two features of special interest were noted during the excavation - (1) the discovery of a vertical post shaped to a tenon with two timbers morticed over it, one being the third level tie (see fig 2); (2) a wattle interwoven barrier had been constructed across the central row of posts. The wattle was of alder woven on posts 0.08 metres diameter x 0.35 metres deep.

Excavation has shown that the construction did not rise above normal ground level, and the excavation of four sections, three at points across the length of the embankment, and one across the northern path of it, have revealed no further timberwork, suggesting this was an isolated construction. A

study of the soil, plus early maps, and aerial photographs, shows that the construction was laid across the path of a tidal creek flowing from Shelford Creek eastwards across the axis of the embankment.

Method of Dating:

Dendrochronology

A survey was carried out by Mr M German of the AWRE (Foulness) Archaeological Society, on the two posts completely excavated. These provided the best samples from which a curve was produced. The timber was identified as one of the Slow Grown Oaks, probably Durmast. A reference curve was found produced by Fletcher, Tapper and Walker, covering 1230-1546 AD. This curve for Slow Grown Oaks and designated MC18, was compiled from measurements on, for example, the bases of panel portraits and oak chests. A computer was used to find the position of the best fit, the most likely felling dates are in the period 1483 AD to 1489 AD.

Radio-Carbon Date

Two samples were processed at Harwell and from the Damon and Longs (1972) table a corrected mean date of AD 1490 + 75 was established.

Conclusions

So far no comparisons can be found for this construction, although archaeological reports on structures excavated in Cambridge, Essex, London, Dublin and indeed, Norway, have been studied. Looking at all the evidence uncovered, we are left with two possible answers regarding the purpose of the construction:-

- (1) that it was set across the tidal creek as a unique form of fishing weir, but a study of local medieval fishing methods reveals no comparison;
- (2) and the most likely answer, was to stabilise the foundation beneath the earth embankment which at this point would have been particularly weak.

Historical Note

During the medieval period Shelford Marsh was shared between three mainland parishes, those of Rochford, Shopland, and Little Wakering. The embankment probably had a dual purpose:-

- (1) to mark the boundary between the detached parishes of Shopland and Rochford within the Island;
- (2) to be used as a raised internal track across the low lying marsh leading from Shelford Creek and a possible loading position serving the southwest of the Island..

Acknowledgement

We wish to acknowledge the financial support from the Department of the Environment which made the radio carbon dating possible.

* * * * *

Information Please

'I have been asked to write a history of the Thames sailing barge Memory. Memory was built in 1904 by Canns of Harwich for Horlocks of Mistley. Prior to being taken out of sail in about 1967 she was owned by the East Coast Sailing Trust. For the past fifteen years Memory has been moored in the saltings at Tollesbury, near Maldon, where she is used as a residential youth centre and base for dinghy sailing by Fellowship Afloat Charitable Trust. I am trying to fill in the sixty-three years between 1904 and 1967!

If any EAS members remember Memory, and have any information or reminiscences about her - or can put me in touch with anyone who has - I should be very glad to hear from them. I should also be very interested to see any surviving photographs of her.'

Chris Couchman, Sailing Barge 'Memory', Woodrolfe Road, Tollesbury, Maldon, Essex.

* * * * *

A warm welcome to the Kylin Press and best wishes for great success in its endeavours to present Essex memorabilia. We would have welcomed the venture anyhow but it is all the more acceptable because it has been started in memory of our past member and regular contributor, George Caunt.

Added 1971 for Essex

The Social History of Essex Villages in the Middle Ages

L R Poos, of Fitzwilliam College, Cambridge

During the past decade or so, one of the most exciting areas of research among English historians has been the study of rural communities between the sixteenth and eighteenth centuries, wedding the solid grounding in documentary sources of English local historians with the rigorous, often quantitative methods of the 'new social history'. Due to the wealth of its local records, Essex has been prominent among the areas studied in recent research of this kind; outstanding examples include Keigh Wrightson and David Levine's Poverty and Piety in an English Village: Terling 1525-1700, J A Sharpe's studies of crime and criminal law in early-modern Essex, and Alan Macfarlane's continuing computer reconstruction of Earls Colne

Historians who are interested (as I am) in similar problems of local social history for the medieval period must often regard the range of information available to early-modern historians with some wistfulness. It is true that, especially compared with many continental countries, the volume of surviving local records for medieval England is considerable. Local historians will be well-acquainted with such sources as manorial documents, feet of fines, or taxation and circuit-justice records (and here again Essex is remarkably well served by its sources, both at Chelmsford and Chancery Lane). But the nature of these records puts much greater obstacles in the way of historians attempting to see through them to the reality behind: we see most medieval villagers as taxpayers or manorial tenants (rather than, say, will-maker or subjects of parish-register entries), and this has tended to limit the questions which medieval historians feel capable of even asking. Moreover, although something like a social history of the medieval village, as opposed to the traditional manorial history, has been emerging from recent case-studies of manor court-rolls, there are still fundamental disagreements among historians about how best to interpret this information.

Over the past few years I have been working at Cambridge on a project which is intended both to define more clearly the limitations of each source's information and to answer a few

specific questions by 'nominal linkage', systematically compiling individual's appearances in different types of sources. Adapting techniques developed by the Cambridge Group for the History of Population and Social Structure, I now have a computer system which indexes all the names, cases and other references from every source that survives for a given township, including manorial records, polltax and lay subsidy returns, charters and fines, and coroners' gaol-delivery, and assize material. My initial project undertook reconstruction for Great Waltham and High Easter in the fourteenth century, and I am now working on a similar project for East and South Hanningfield, with support from the British Academy. Preliminary discussions of some of these topics will appear in print within the next year or so, while others are not so well advanced, so what follows is a kind of interim report.

Several series of figures for payments of 'tithingpenny', an obligation owed by all the adolescent and adult males resident within a leet court jurisdiction, have survived in Essex manorial court rolls, and allow general population movements to be plotted; one series, for Writtle, was published some years ago by the late K C Newton. Together with the poll-tax returns of 1381, these form one of the most important sets of data for local populations from any region of medieval England. In central Essex, mortality during the Black Death was extremely severe, amounting to at least 40% of the rural population, but population was declining sharply before then and continued to stagnate through most of the fifteenth century. Combining prosecutions of servants and labourers under the Statute of Labourers (1351), which was vigorously enforced in Essex, with the same individuals' appearances in manor courts and polltax listings makes it clear that Essex in the later fourteenth century already possessed a sizeable and distinct element within its rural population who were largely dependent upon wage labour, and who failed to benefit from the vacancies in land created by the plague, unlike the more substantial villagers whose gradual aggrandisement of tenements forms a central theme of this period's agrarian history. This (perhaps, to some, surprisingly precocious) development in Essex, especially compared with other regions of medieval England, is consistent with other observations. The ordinary range of geographical mobility on the part of Great Waltham and High Easter inhabitants, which can be illustrated in the emigrations of villeins and arrivals of newcomers in manor court rolls, and in areas of activities

recorded in criminal cases, seems as wide in the fourteenth century as that of Terling residents in the seventeenth century.

Further topics I am currently pursuing include agricultural organisation in anciently-enclosed central Essex, about which surprisingly little is known for the medieval period, by combining medieval surveys with early estate maps and aerial photographs, and broader agrarian change over different regions in Essex through the middle ages, by computer analysis of all the surviving medieval feet of fines for the county. Finally, I hope I may echo the remarks of earlier historical 'interim reports' in this newsletter by expressing my gratitude to the staff of the Essex Record Office for their unfailing helpfulness and patience in meeting my many requests for assistance, without which all this work would have been incomparably more difficult.

To celebrate the first anniversary of its opening, the Epping Forest District Museum is to publish on 16 November 1982, The History of a Tudor House - an historical, archaeological and architectural study of 41 Sun Street, Waltham Abbey. The authors of this 64 page book are Dr Ken Bascombe, John and Pam Walker, Peter and Rhona Huggins, and Jim Boutwood.

The following is an abstract from the book, which will be on sale at the museum from 16 November 1982, price £1.95 plus postage.

'Number 41 Sun Street is a timber framed and originally detached house of three bays, built end-on to the street. A smoke bay was open to the roof but a floor was inserted in this section when a chimney was added at a later stage. Five main phases of development are postulated for the house, which was built about 1520. The owners and occupiers have been traced back to the 17th century. They include two notable Waltham Abbey families, the Woollastons and the Harveys. Excavation has shown evidence of occupation between 1060 and 1250. A linear trench at right angles to the street is interpreted as a boundary marker and it is suggested that the south side of the street was laid out in units of the medieval rod or pole after the Abbot became lord of the manor.

The finds from the excavation are described, together with objects found during the restoration of the house.'

Brain Valley Archaeological SocietyExcavations at the Fountain Inn, Braintree

by John H Hope, Field Director

The second season of work on this urban site justified the importance of the excavation. The area available was investigated as a rescue excavation. Now that the original plans have been shelved the excavation can only continue by the kindness of local landowners, notably Mr Jim Lang, owner of The Fountain, who has made every possible facility available to the excavation team.

Four certain phases of occupation have been identified, the earliest being traces of a ring groove construction trench of middle/late Iron Age dating, with stake-holes set in the bottom. A specialist dating of the pottery will confirm the exact phase of the Iron Age. This feature was cut into by a roadside ditch containing 1st century pottery, including a small amount of Samian Dr 27 and 29, and was overlaid by the solid stone floor of a building platform. A well, still under excavation, is probably associated with this building platform, so far penetrating the natural sand-and-gravel to the depth of 10 ft, and back-filled with destruction debris. The burned daub, some still retaining traces of internal paintwork, and lenses of carbonised wood, hints at destruction by fire; tentative dating of associated pottery and coins hints at the Neronian period.

Parallel to, and on the north side of the ditch, is a narrow road, metalled with packed gravel, and with traces of heavier flint nodules covering the surface. This road, running NW-SE, is directly parallel to Sandpit Lane, and probably connects the London Road with the Colchester - Broughing A120.

The back-fill of the ditch and the earlier stone building platform were overlaid by two sequences of timber buildings represented by post-holes and timber-slots, but on a slightly different alignment from the earlier structures. Coin-dating suggests phases of occupation lasting till the mid-4th century. The 'grubenhous' situated above the course of the road (suggested in an earlier edition of EAN) still remains tentative.

The most interesting finds have been three pre-Roman coins - two being identified by our numismatist, Mr Keith Cullum, as Addedomanus, one in bronze, one in silver (this latter in fine condition and extremely rare), and a coin of Cunobelinus, but also an inscription appearing as ANTIID. The possibilities that these give rise to are quite exciting but Dr John Kent is of the opinion that the inscription is the full form of Cunobelinus, stamped upside down on the die.

A small area on the north side of the road has so far yielded the stone footings of a structure abutting the edge of the road, well robbed in medieval and post-Tudor times. Post-holes and timber-slots set in the sand-and-gravel are being examined.

The site's main feature of interest lies in the fact that it is proving urban occupation in an area hitherto presumed to be open fields in the Roman period. With the possibility of extending the site in 1983 we hope to throw further light on the occupation of this area.

* * * * *

Around the Museums

K L Crowe

Since this is the first of what we hope will be a continuing series of articles about Essex Museums, and what is happening in them, perhaps a few words about the place of museums in society might be apposite. A substantial proportion of the general public see museums simply as shop windows and, therefore, judge museums by this first, and, usually, only impression. Display, as we know, is just one of the functions of our museums; the items chosen for display in the public galleries being governed by, among other things, what is available in the collections, the bias which the curator, and his 'team' wish to impose, and, not least, the security available. Whatever is on display comprises, in the majority of cases, only a fraction of the total collection of any particular museum. For the museum is not simply a shop window, nor is it merely a warehouse for storing our forebears' paraphernalia, however interesting and valuable these may be. Museums have the responsibility also for the preservation (which includes conservation) of objects, and for conducting research, and for making items available for others to study and most museums offer an identification service to the public.

In order to give parts of the collections in our museums an 'airing' which they otherwise would probably not get, many museums stage special or temporary exhibitions, each usually lasting for a month or so. These are either prepared wholly by the individual museum, or, quite frequently, borrowed from another museum. The temporary exhibitions for the period December 1982 to March 1983 is just such a mixture of 'static' and travelling displays. Exhibitions with a purely local flavour can be seen at the Passmore Edwards Museum (Romford Road, Stratford) where there will be a display of historic photographs of East Ham (29.12.82 - 29.1.83). The photographs have been selected from the museum's own collections, and show the area as it used to be earlier this century. The museum staff are hoping that some of the pictures may help to jog people's memories about the area.

The recent interest in bottle collecting is given a rather more rational and discerning treatment in an exhibition called 'Victorian and Edwardian Bottles - Yesterday's Junk?' (18.12.82 - 6.2.83). The exhibition is designed to illustrate what information can be learnt from household rubbish. (Very important, you think, since for the large part of his life this is exactly what the archaeologist is dealing with!)

An exhibition at Southend's Central Museum has a more occidental flavour - the wild west, to be exact. On loan from the British Museum, this exhibition, called 'Thunderbird and Lightning' surveys life among the Algonquin and Iroquoian Indians of Northeastern America between 1600 and 1900. Thunderbirds were, in Indian mythology, creatures of the Upper World, associated with rain and fertility, who used lightning as a weapon against the creatures of the Lower World. This exhibition (18.12.82 - 15.1.83) is followed by another on Essex Markets and Fairs, from the 12th century to the present day. Organised by the Essex Record Office, topics include market places, houses, courts, pleasure fairs and market companies. Original documents will also be on display. (25.2.83 - 29.4.83)

Space does not permit full descriptions of all temporary or special exhibitions being staged at all the Essex Museums. It is hoped, however, that more museums will endeavour to send details of their exhibitions for inclusion in the next Newsletter.

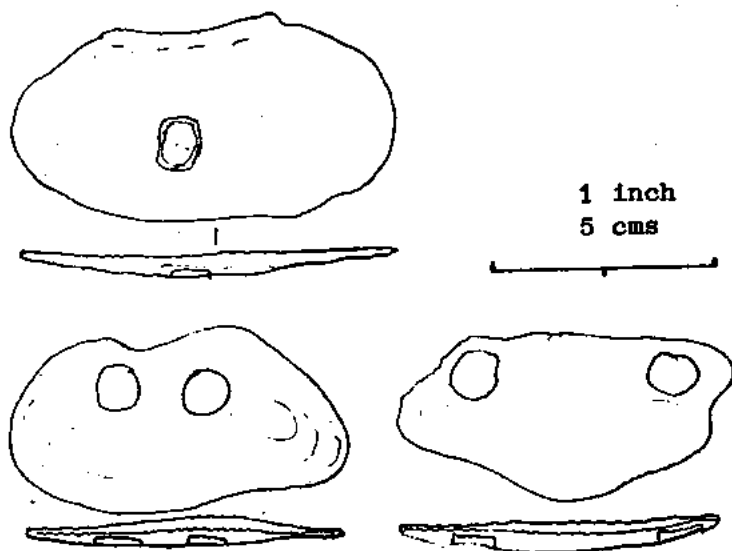
Chigborough Farm

by P Adkins

One very interesting find from this site was a lead object apparently cast in a Fresh Water mussel or oyster shell, and having a circular shallow depression, as if having been stamped. Similar objects have been found throughout Essex by metal detector owners; some have a single stamped impression, many have two and one has three.

The function of these objects has yet to be explained although it has been suggested they could be dress or saddle weights, perhaps they were used during the Dark Ages for bartering or local tokens. The coating of white salts on these objects suggests that they are several hundred years old for under the same environmental conditions; the older the lead object, the greater the thickness of basic carbonate slats.

Any suggestions as to the function or dating of these objects would be very welcome.



Typical examples of lead objects
found in plough soil throughout
Essex

ESSEX BOOK LIST, compiled by Isobel Thompson, October 1982.

1. Hilary WAYMENT, The east window of St. Margaret's Westminster, ANTIQUARIES JOURNAL 61/2 (1981), 292-301. Early 16th cent. window, possibly originally in Waltham Abbey church, via New Hall, Boreham, Copt Hall and finally Westminster 1758.
2. J L NEVINSON, A late medieval felt hat from the church of St Mary the Virgin, Little Sampford, Essex, ANTIQUARIES JOURNAL, 61/2 (1981), 345-6.
3. Philip L ARMITAGE, Studies on the remains of domestic livestock from Roman, medieval and early modern London: objectives and methods;

Peter BRIMBLECOMBE, Early urban climate and atmosphere. Both papers relate to Essex: in A R HALL & H K KENWARD, eds., Environmental archaeology in the urban context, CBA Research Report 43 (1982), 10-25 and 94-106.

4. Ross W A DALLAS, Photogrammetry and rectified photography Assoc. of Arch. Illustrators and Surveyors Technical Paper no. 6 (no date, but new); 15pp illus. Guide to photogrammetry, expensive and tricky technique of recording elevations of buildings. Includes drawing of part of Audley End S elevation as an illustration; also useful notes on rectified photography.
5. Richard BURLEIGH & Keith MATTHEWS, British Museum natural radiocarbon measurements XIII, in RADIOCARBON 24/2 (1982), 151-170: p.152 Orsett Series, 7 samples of charcoal from neolithic causeway enclosure;

p. 154 Fisher's Green, 2 dates from peat samples to date barbed antler point, but results at variance with those of pollen analysis. Site 2km N of Waltham Abbey.

6. Derek A EDWARDS & Barrie N HARTWELL, Gazetteer and bibliography of published air photography, 1980; regions 2 & 10 AERIAL ARCHAEOLOGY 6 (1981), 71-75.
7. Rosemary-Margaret LUFF, A zooarchaeological study of the Roman north-western provinces, BAR International Series 137 (1982) 338pp. £15. Main sections: Sheepen (Colchester) bones, 1C AD, Colchester bones, 1C to 5C, and Chelmsford 1C to 4C AD. Some continental data but main research on these sites; all kinds of animal bones, and birds.
8. G BERRY, 17C tokens of pipe makers, tobaccoists and other dealers in tobacco and pipes, (catalogue by counties) in Peter DAVEY ed., The archaeology of the clay tobacco pipe, VII, BAR British Series 100 (1982), 355-376.

NEWS OF MEMBERS

Since the Summer News was published the following have joined or rejoined the Society.

Miss A E Barker	Chelmsford
Mr and Mrs R H Bagley	South Benfleet
Mr and Mrs G J Clements	Chelmsford
Mr and Mrs W M Dunell	Haslingfield, Cambs.
Mr and Mrs F W R Fisher	Stebbing
Rev R. Poston	Colchester
Mr M Spencer	Newport, Gwent
Mrs T F Stone	Leigh-on-Sea

Mr T D Williams, a student member, has graduated from London University and is now of Tottenham, Middlesex.

LONGSTOP:

The Mary Rose and Rose Marie.

Remembrance Day itself has come round again and, except for a few soldiers, there was no real memorial service as the flag was lowered on Senate House, a place where people did die that their ideals might flourish. Of course it will be different on Sunday 14 November when pomp and medals will parade at no cost to the national effort. Why, as a nation, are we so mean? The thought mingles with John Sellers' paper on the raising of the Mary Rose in which he recounts a wonderful story of the 'largest archaeological artefact ever to have been recovered;' a story of great skills expertly applied and great intelligence displayed in ensuring that no error marred the raising of this great, interesting and important ship. Yet when he comes to discuss the cost he talks of a member of our Royal Family going with begging bowl to America for a sum not much more than the cost of a Tornado fighter. Compare if you will the American government's support from taxes for the American Dancemachine, who are delighting us all at the Adelphi as this goes to press. The Americans decided that the modern musical is part of their heritage, something they have given the world, and, since choreography disappears while music and words live on, the Government and public and private bodies together paid for the recreation of the dance. Don't blame monetarism for this - monetarist economics leaves the preservation of a civilised heritage to Government. The Americans pay for their heritage and for ours. Compare it if you will; compare our behaviour with that of any civilised country; you compare it! It makes me hang my head in shame.

ISSUED FROM
1 CHIGNAL, ROAD CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

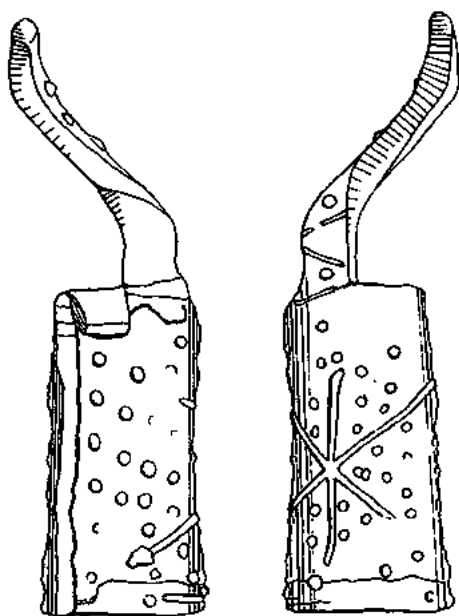
NEWSLETTER No.81

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES

ORDINARY MEMBERSHIP	£5.00
FAMILY MEMBERSHIP	£6.00
STUDENT MEMBERSHIP	£3.00
LOCAL SOCIETY MEMBERSHIP	£6.00
INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERSHIP	£7.50

HON. SECRETARY	DR ISOBEL THOMPSON 175 PRINCES AVENUE, LONDON, NW9 9QS
HON. MEMBERSHIP SECRETARY ..	MRS OLIVE DAYNES BURRS ABBESS RODING ONGAR, ESSEX CM5 0PA
HON. SOCIAL SECRETARY	MRS MARGARET CORNWALL 2 ORCHARD CLOSE COPFORD GREEN COLCHESTER CO6 1DB
HON. LIBRARIAN	MR JOHN MEAD BELSIZE COTTAGE 3 BROAD STREET BOXFORD, SUFFOLK
HON. DEPUTY LIBRARIAN	MR JOHN SKUDDER 25 LEXDEN ROAD WEST BERGHOLT COLCHESTER CO6 3BT

Essex Archaeological News



Spring 1983

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 82

SPRING, 1983

Editorial Team:

Editorial Co-ordinator: Bill Liddell
to whom contributions (17 Tensing Gardens, Billericay)
should be sent

Mike Crellin

Ken Crowe

Vic Gray

Chris Going

Elizabeth Sellers

Isobel Thompson

LETTER TO THE EDITOR*

Dear Mr Editor

John Kingsbury's open-ended Biographical Note on John Bateman (Newsletter 79) strikes me as being exactly the sort of role our Newsletter should fulfil - a sort of Essex Notes and Queries.

I too have been curious about Bateman, and made odd notes about him as I have come across them in the Colchester Press, against the day when - perhaps - I might follow him up. Bateman was very active, at a national level, in the Fair Trade Movement, an evangelical who furiously attacked the preferment of a 'ritualist' to his parish, and a 'try anything' agriculturalist who imported tinamu from Buenos Aires as a potential additional game bird for the Essex countryside. As yet I do not know the outcome of this last experiment; but who knows, in the next Newsletter ... someone might tell us.

Andrew Phillips

*The Editor welcomes correspondence from members on such topics

Cover Illustration: unidentified object from the Roman Town at Kelvedon. Lead. Height 3½" / 97 mm.

(The Archaeological Section would welcome any suggestions about the possible function of this object.)

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 82.

CONTENTS.

Editorial Team and	
Letter to Editor	inside front cover
Editorial	page 2
Programme of Events	3
Committee Reports	from page 4
Essex & the Plague	7
Coalhouse Fort	8
Southchurch Hall,	
summary of results	9
Notes on Southend-on-Sea	
Historical Society	10
CBA Meeting	10
Around the Museums	12
Southend Museums: The	
Early Days	12
Chelmsford Industrial	
Museum Society	14
Historical Dance Essex	15
Reviews and Book Lists	16
New members	inside back cover
Diary Dates	inside back cover

Published from 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford
Spring, 1983

EDITORIAL '... nor in any child of man ...'

e.e.cummings, we had always thought, transgressed the bounds of truth, or had expanded them when he described a politician as 'an arse upon which everything has sat but a man', but the way in which the Antiquities Bill was treated by politicians (see John Sellers' report p 10) makes us think that he may have been nearer the truth than formerly we would allow. What can be done to resurrect this important Bill and what can be done to ensure the protection of our heritage? For the former we are willing to leave the matter with those men of good will and particularly our former President, Charles Sparrow, who know their way through the quagmires of parliamentary procedure and pressure. For the latter we can only conclude that we must become politicians, at least to the extent of making our concern for the future of our heritage obvious. It is a truism about England; it goes back to at least 1215; eternal politics is the price of freedom! It is also the price of what this Society believes in. Which brings us to Lord Teviot's Bill 'to provide for the transfer of certain records in the custody of the Registrar General to the Public Record Office.' This Bill has already passed the Lords and on the surface will be a valuable act. Where better than the Public Record Office for the storage of records of births, deaths and marriages kept by the Registrar General since 1837? There will be a hundred years rule, they will be accessible next to Census material already in the hands of the PRO. Aye, but there's the rub! The PRO cannot take this new material over and care for it and make it accessible without extra funding from the Treasury. If that is not given then how can the PRO charge, as it must do to cover costs, for these new records and not charge for the census records? And if such well-used records be charged for then why not for those other records, like Pipe Rolls and Cabinet Papers which have been open and free to the ordinary citizen at the PRO for so long? Superficially Lord Teviot's bill seems to offer so much: without adequate funding it promises to destroy much more. We must make politicians realise that support for this Bill is conditional on the PRO receiving adequate funding for this new task. In the end we are responsible for the preservation of our documentary, archaeological and topographical heritage and for continued access to it. We are after all citizens of no mean country.

PROGRAMME OF EVENTS FOR 1983

Friday 18 March: Christ Church Hall, Chelmsford. 7.30 pm
 'Martin Luther: His Influence on English Life and Thought'. A lecture by Dr Gordon Huelin, FSA, FKC, to celebrate the 500th anniversary of Luther's birth. This will be followed by a buffet and social evening.
 (The car park for Christ Church is approached by turning down Lower Anchor Street on the left of the church as it faces New London Road and then taking the first turn left - about $\frac{1}{4}$ mile - then going straight on to the car park.)

Saturday 16 April: 'Hollytrees' Museum, Colchester. 2.30 pm
 Library Open Day. The recent recataloguing and reshelving of books has now been completed after much work by the librarians and their helpers. Some of the rarer items will be on display. Members of the Library Committee will be there if required to explain the library's resources. Tea will be served.
 This is your library. Come and see it.

Saturday 23 April: One Tree Hill Country Park, Basildon.
 10.30 am - 4.00 pm. The object of the day school will be the study of simple hedge dating and the identification of some of the species found in Essex, as well as identifying features of past agricultural usage in the landscape. Studies will be based on practical sessions in the field: please dress accordingly. Numbers are limited - applications to E Sellers, 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford.
 Cost: £3.00, includes coffee and tea. Bring packed lunch.

Saturday 21 May: Belchamp Walter Church. 2.15 pm
 The afternoon begins with a visit to Belchamp Hall and Belchamp Walter Church. The former has interesting 18C features; the latter some memorable early wall paintings - Our Lady suckling the Child, and the earliest known representation of the English long-bow. (There is an additional charge of £1 for visiting the Hall.) The next visit is to the medieval church of Belchamp Otton (3.15 pm) and Gestingthorpe church.
 At the end of the afternoon Mr and Mrs H Cooper have very kindly invited members to their home, Hill Farm, Gestingthorpe, for tea. We shall have an opportunity to see the very interesting museum of objects which have been found on the farm. After tea, Mr Cooper will take us over the farm and tell us about the excavations there.

 *NB Members who wish to enjoy the whole day out, may be
 *interested to know that The Pheasant, Gestingthorpe, *
 *provides a very good lunch, and brews its own ale. *

Saturday 4 June: Annual General Meeting. 2.30 pm
 The Church House, Newport.

Followed by a lecture, 'The first Lord Braybrook: an improving landlord?', by Dr J D Williams of Chelmer Institute of Higher Education.

Morning visit to Newport, including the Church and Church House. 10.15 am for coffee.

Saturday 16 July: Copford Village Hall. 2.30 pm

'Medieval wall paintings', a lecture by Mr Clive Rouse, one of the foremost authorities on restoration and wall paintings. This will be followed by tea, then visits to Copford and Easthorpe churches, the former with its unique paintings.

This will be a joint meeting with The Friends of Historic Essex. Many of us remember the very successful joint ventures of a few years ago, and will be glad to have these resumed.

Wednesday, 17 August: A visit to Ridley's Brewery at
 Hartford End
 (Details in the summer Newsletter)

Saturday in September: Afternoon visit to Hadleigh Castle
 and church, and Prittlewell Priory

Thursday 13 October: The Morant Dinner at the Colchester
 Institute

Guest Speaker: Dr Geoffrey Martin, Keeper of the Public Records.

PUBLIC RELATIONS COMMITTEE REPORT

The Public Relations Committee has met three times during the past year. The programme for 1983 is as above.

Once again I would like to thank all those members who have helped in the organisation of our many, now quite varied, events. Without such enthusiasm, hard work and support, none of our programmes would have got off the ground. If there is anyone else who can help, or if anyone has any suggestions for future outings, please let me know. In response to requests from members, formal lectures have been introduced.

If these receive sufficient support, others will be organised, and suggestions for subjects and speakers will be welcome.

The subscription will remain at £1 per head each outing, unless you are told of extra charges. We are just self-supporting. After expenses have been paid, the rest is sent as donations to churches visited (fabric funds) or to a charity named by the owners of houses visited. Very little goes on 'tea', especially as this is often most generously provided by our hosts whose houses we visit.

(Members who spent such a happy day at Aldham last September will be sorry to learn that Mrs Margaret Brady of Bridge House, Aldham, was tragically killed in a car accident just before Christmas.)

Margaret Cornwall

REPORT FROM THE LIBRARY

At last there is time to spare from the more urgent tasks of reorganisation to report on its progress, and to outline our plans for the future.

All the books in Library 2 that had previously been catalogued by Essex County Library staff have now been spine-marked and shelved in numerical order. Borrowers will find many 'old favourites' in new places, but this is inevitable when adopting a cataloguing system of universal recognition. We do advise that full use is made of the various card-index systems now available, and feel sure that such use will enable all books to be tracked down with a minimum of inconvenience.

In Library 1, the periodicals (serial publications) collection, all volumes will soon be arranged in a more logical alphabetical sequence. Though this will not be in strict agreement with library practice, it will nevertheless be advantageous to those who regularly use our services. As an example of this reorganisation; Records of Buckinghamshire will now be shelved under 'B', not 'R', as at present, and Collections for a History of Staffordshire will no longer be found under 'Collections' but under 'Staffordshire'. In addition, all foreign language serials have been removed to the Stock Room, thus allowing more space for current publications in English. Members wishing to consult these volumes should contact the Honorary Librarian.

A considerable number of books have now been reserved for reference only. We hope that this will, in the long term, prove advantageous to researchers. It has always struck us that the removal of one book, or one volume, from an important reference series must necessarily cause inconvenience to other researchers. Few people exercise their right to request a return of such books, and if they did so it would only put an extra burden on library staff. Please, therefore, we ask all borrowers to check books before borrowing. Restricted books are clearly stamped 'Reference Only' on the library label inside the front cover. To balance this necessary move we have placed a number of books on the open shelves that were previously under the restriction of 'lock and key'.

In common with the majority, individual and corporate, we suffer increasingly from a shortage of funds. Though our purchasing policy has been altered to suit the circumstances, there are still many titles that we ought to purchase but are unable to do so. There is also a huge number of books queuing up for repair and rebinding, thus competing for already inadequate funds. A number of proposals have been put forward in committee and have been supported by Council. Briefly, they are:

1. Gifts of books chosen by the donor or from a 'library wants' list.
2. Gifts of unwanted books from members' libraries.
3. Donations towards a purchase or repair fund.

All gift books will be graced with a special book plate, including donor's name. We look forward to members' reactions to this new proposal for expanding the library. Opinions should be voiced directly to the Honorary Librarian. A selection will appear in forthcoming issues of the Newsletter.

Finally, and somewhat reluctantly, we must draw borrowers' attention to the fact that an increasing number of books are being retained well over the statutory period of three months. Sometimes the total time has exceeded two years! Because of the concentration given to reorganisation we have not been able to keep as careful a watch on this matter as we should have done, and will do in the future. A large number of reminders were sent out recently and we thank all those who promptly returned overdue books. However, there are some members who appear to have chosen to ignore our requests and we can only point out that their

action is regretted. We are not able to introduce a date stamping system and must always rely on the honesty and awareness of members. Please co-operate in our attempts to run your library with some degree of efficiency.

John Mead, Honorary Librarian

Jean Blowers and John Skudder, Honorary Deputy Librarians

RESEARCH AND FIELDWORK COMMITTEE REPORT

The Research and Fieldwork Committee which has met four times in the year has proceeded with the recording of redundant and potentially redundant churches. It now has standard forms and procedures for this work, and Aubrey Saunders, 37 Orsett Heath Crescent, Grays, should be contacted directly for information on these and news of future meetings. The Committee is also involved in discussions on the organisation of a 'History Fair' at Saffron Walden, and is taking advice on how, on the Society's behalf, it can best encourage the development of industrial archaeological studies in the county.

Bill Liddell

ESSEX AND THE PLAGUE

Following the successful study session on 'The Peasants' Revolt', on 2 October 1982, the Essex Record Office and London University jointly held another on 'Essex and the Plague'.

John Hatcher gave an admirable survey of the historiography of the Black Death, backing up his statement that 'the debate about what happened is now over' with a summary of recent population research. It must strike an Essex audience as sad that he could report on studies of tithing penny records without even mentioning the late Ken Newton, who devised the technique. His pioneer study of decenners' lists at Writtle indicated a U-shaped population curve with the trough between 1420 and 1490; later research confirms that Writtle was a microcosm of the nation. Dr Hatcher barely reached the subject he was billed to speak about, 'The social and economic effects of plague in England and Wales from the Black Death to 1500'.

Paul Slack spoke on 'The effect of plague on towns in East Anglia and Essex, 1500-1700', showing that waves of plague spread across Essex about every fifteen years during the

period, peaking in the same years as in London. Most villages escaped most epidemics, but the ports and large towns nearly always succumbed. On the total disappearance of plague after 1667 I thought he was less than fair to the late Professor Appleby's thesis that the disease changed its nature (Economic History Review vol 33, 1980), attributing it entirely to improved quarantine measures.

Rosalin Barker spoke entertainingly on 'The epidemiology of plague, with particular reference to Essex', and managed to make the feeding habits of the rat flea almost endearing.

Bill Liddell ably chaired the meeting, and the Friends of Historic Essex provided excellent refreshments. Bill Liddell will welcome suggestions for a topic of equal importance for a third study session in this series. *

John McCann

*It will be on the effects of the Reformation on 16C Essex. Ideas now needed for 1984. Ed.

COALHOUSE FORT PROJECT

Members of the Society may be interested to hear that liaison with Thurrock Borough Council and the Coalhouse Fort Steering group is now at an advanced stage of negotiations over the leasing of the Royal Commission Fort of 1861 called Coalhouse Fort at East Tilbury, Essex.

The defence of this part of the Thames can be traced to a Block House of 1540; the present site however dates from 1799 when a semi-circular battery was constructed. This was modified in 1855 and finally a new fort was built in 1861. It now stands as the finest remaining example of an armoured casemate fort in the United Kingdom. In its final phases, Col Charles Gordon supervised the work from his HQ at New Tavern Fort, Gravesend.

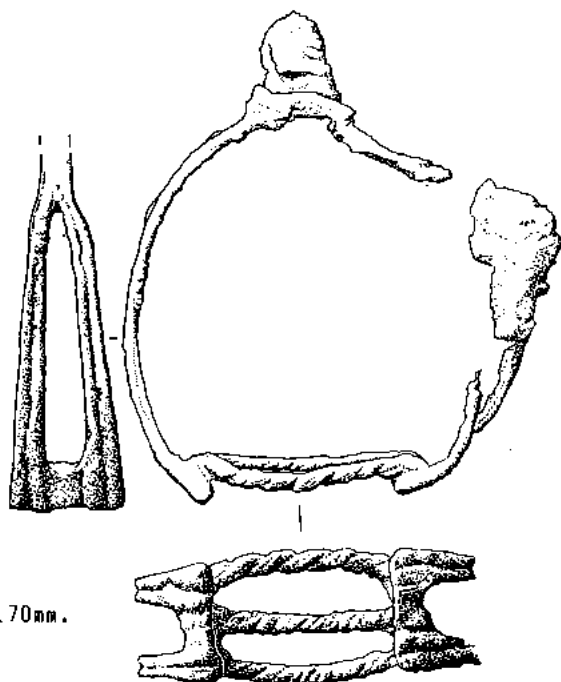
The fort continued to be used through First and Second World Wars. Minefields, anti-aircraft and torpedo establishments were constructed in and around the main fort area.

A book on the defences at East Tilbury is being written by the Chairman of the Steering group, Mr V T C Smith. The management body hope to open the fort to the public, with guided tours and a small exhibition. Restoration work will take many years to complete. Hopefully members of the Society may be able to help in the near future? Further details will be announced in the Newsletter.

SUMMARY OF RESULTS TO DECEMBER 1982: SOUTH CHURCH HALL
 (Interim reports will be found in MEDIEVAL ARCHAEOLOGY
 January 1976 and January 1978)

The main stone retaining wall connecting the two garde-robes has been dismantled and the stones numbered prior to rebuilding. Amongst the finds in the moat silt in front of this wall was an iron stirrup (see below) which is now at the Southend Museum for conservation. The excavation of the 17th century causeway filling to the moat on the line of the gatehouse is now complete. This has now defined the south east corner of the north ashlar stone buttress. The eastern end of two transverse sole-plates of the bridge trestles have been excavated and together with the west side (excavated in 1978) appear to be similar to S E Rigold Type 2 structural model and considering they are possibly 200 years earlier than the Mary Rose, are in superb condition. A certain amount of final landscaping to the moat banks has been started by the group. Total finds to date: 16,000.

John R Jackson



Height $6\frac{1}{2}$ " / 170mm.

Iron Stirrup: Southchurch Hall
 Drawn before conservation by J M Johnston 1982

NOTES ON THE SOUTHEND-ON-SEA HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The Society was founded in 1920 and is affiliated to the Essex Archaeological Society. Since 1965 members of the archaeological group have taken part in excavations at Prittlewell Priory, Rayleigh Mount, Hadleigh Church, North Shoebury Brickfields, Byford's Rayleigh and Southchurch Hall for the Southend Museum Service under the direction of L Helliwell, FIA, and D G Macleod, MA. Mr Helliwell retired in 1977 and since then the excavation at Southchurch Hall has continued under the site direction of John Jackson.

The site at Southchurch Hall has been scheduled by the Department of the Environment and S E Rigold, shortly before his untimely death, said it would probably turn out to be the most important moated site in the south east. Work is normally carried out every Saturday throughout the year at the Hall, where help is needed - the work is dirty and heavy.

REPORT ON CBA MEETING, 7 JANUARY 1983

There were 3 items of interest. The first concerned the Incorporation of the CBA; that has been the aim of the Council for several years, and was firstly approached by application to become a Chartered Institution. This move having failed, a similar set of papers as articles in an application to become a limited company were presented. There were those who sought changes, but, these having been noted where relevant, the necessary papers went forward to the Council's solicitors for application. A triumph for Charles Sparrow, the Honorary Legal Advisor, who initiated and has borne the brunt of organisation of all matters helping towards incorporation!

The next matter was not so happy. The CBA Antiquities Bill, designed to supplant the outdated Treasure Trove conditions and to include provisions for all associated finds, was passed by the House of Lords last year. Mr Norman St John-Stevás was to present it in the House of Commons.

Unfortunately he saw fit to put forward another Bill, leaving Mr John Farr of Harborough to present the Antiquities Bill. This gentleman was later reported by the Daily Telegraph to have said, 'I intentionally killed it off ...' There was a licking of wounds at the CBA

meeting and much sympathy for Charles Sparrow who had borne the brunt of organisation only to have success snatched away.

The third item of business was the Report on the Publication of Archaeological Excavations, and it is a sign of the times that everybody is concerned about publication. Many excavators have a formidable backlog of unpublished works. The DOE is directing what some think disproportionate amounts of money into publication rather than into current rescue needs, and is looking over its shoulder at possible audits by the Treasury. Their latest review of methods to reduce the bulk and the expense of publication makes the following recommendations:

- (a) greater emphasis must be placed on selectivity in excavation and post-excavation work;
- (b) the efficiency of excavation and recording must be improved;
- (c) upon completion of excavation, a research design for post-excavation work must be prepared;
- (d) a proposal for publication should be submitted before preparation of the report begins;
- (e) a site archive and a research archive must be prepared for each excavation;
- (f) a published report will normally contain two elements: a report digest (volume-printed) and a fiche print.

It is fundamental to the assumptions of this report that the primary record should be conserved in its entirety. The report has gone to Council members for digestion and comment before the next meeting of Council. Comments should be sent before 15 July.

J E Sellers

AROUND THE MUSEUMS : Ken Crowe

This Newsletter includes the first of a series of articles about particular museums. The subjects of these will be wide-ranging, including such aspects as museum history, special displays, and services to the public.

First, a few words about forthcoming exhibitions. CHELMSFORD AND ESSEX MUSEUM, and afterwards SOUTHEND CENTRAL MUSEUM, will be taking the exhibition produced by Harvey's Wine of Bristol, entitled The History of Wine Collection. Wine bottles (unfortunately empty) and corkscrews are just two of the special features of this exhibition. At SOUTHEND CENTRAL MUSEUM, during March and April, there will be the exhibition entitled Essex Markets and Fairs prepared by the Essex Record Office. Here will be traced the story of Markets and Fairs in the county from their earliest days up to their modern survivals, and will include some original documents. At COLCHESTER AND ESSEX MUSEUM an exhibition on Trowbridge: Architect Extraordinary from 12 March to 10 April will be followed 16 April to 9 May by displays mounted by the Colchester Arts Society. This is quite a lively and varied programme, with a distinct 'historical' flavour.

SOUTHEND MUSEUMS: THE EARLY DAYS

For nearly two years Southend has benefitted from a principal museum housed in the magnificent Edwardian building which originally housed the Public Library. This, the Central Museum, was opened in April 1981; before that date the principal collections were housed in the Prittlewell Priory Museum, which is now one of the branch museums. The 'Priory', as we all know it, was founded in the early 12th century, and was opened as a museum in 1922. This is regarded as Southend's first museum, and certainly before that date most of the more important or large items from south east Essex found their way to Colchester. However, Southend did possess a museum for a considerable period before the Priory was opened, and it is with this early museum that we are here concerned.

Several local antiquarians had been collecting antiquities from the brickfields to the north and east of Southend for at least the last thirty years of the 19th century. The brickfields proved to be a most lucrative source, at the time when such mineral extraction was conducted by hand,

artefacts dating from the bronze age to the Roman periods being particularly in evidence. All these antiquities remained in private hands until in the late 1880s the Southend Institute and then the 'Municipal Buildings' were opened in Clarence Street. Both of these housed small collections, the Institute's most valuable acquisition being the Christopher Parson's collection of birds. The Municipal Building (ie the Town Hall) by 1903 housed what may be regarded as the town's first museum, the town council quite regularly spending money on the purchase of mahogany cases for 'storing the additional collections for the museum.' In 1904-5 the council had decided to build a new Public Library funded by Andrew Carnegie, and to which in 1906 the museum collections were transferred. The Librarian still regarded the collections as 'curios', containing as they did at that time much ethnographical material, and some members of the council regarded the whole concept of the museum as unnecessary. When it was suggested that money should be spent on the restoration of some of the Parson's collection of birds, which the council were told was one of the most important collections of its type in the south of England, loud laughter rung round the Chamber.

Not all of the members were of like mind. One councillor suggested that an active collecting policy should be inaugurated now that Southend had a museum, and this policy produced more and more donations. The Librarian frequently had to ask for more cabinets for the collections and soon the library was running short of room. Donations were being turned away, and donors were being asked to try to deposit their gifts elsewhere.

In 1917 a local benefactor, Mr R A Jones, purchased the remains of the 12th century Prittlewell Priory and grounds, and immediately offered the buildings and grounds to the town, suggesting that the buildings should be converted for use as a museum and art gallery. This was well-timed, for in 1919 the Librarian reported that there was now insufficient room at the Library for 'museum purposes'. In that same year work was begun to restore the Priory and to make it fit for use as a museum. In 1922, Sir Hercules Read, President of the Society of Antiquaries, officially opened the Priory, and by August of that year an average of 700 visitors a day were going through the doors.

So now we appear to have come (almost) full circle: the museum is now back where it began in the old Central Library.

CHELMSFORD INDUSTRIAL MUSEUM SOCIETY

This is a first progress report since the meeting nearly two years ago (with a record attendance of so many influential people) when it seemed that at last Chelmsford was going to put itself on the map as an important place for industrial archaeology. However some had no illusions about the task that lay ahead, bearing in mind the time it had taken to launch the museums at Ironbridge and Beamish. The Working Party handed over to the newly elected Society committee, and meetings and practical work were organised. The AIA at Ironbridge kindly gave advice on the achievement of Charitable status and the formation of a Charitable Trust. The first of these has been achieved.

The search for premises continues. Bearing in mind that our objects include the provision of study facilities, the Society has already embarked on the provision of resource material, eg booklets and research guides for schools and more advanced students. Through the generosity of English Valve Co., the help of the Dept of Visual and Aural Aids and the Inspectorate of Schools a synchronised slide and tape lecture on Industrial Archaeology has been prepared for circularisation to schools and colleges.

New material is coming in at an ever increasing rate, greatly adding to our knowledge and in some cases throwing entirely fresh light on events in Britain's electrical and electronic industrial history. Artefacts have been forthcoming in increasing numbers, including some quite massive pieces of equipment. They were something of an embarrassment until the Chelmsford Co-operative Society board of directors kindly offered us a spacious storeroom on a temporary basis. Investigation into the location of industries and original machinery have provided a wealth of fresh material, all of which is being recorded, as are the results of 'oral history' information.

Our patron is John Julius Norwich (Viscount Norwich), well known for his interest in conservation of our heritage. Sir Robert Telford, Chairman of Marconi Electronics, Robert Coulson, Chairman of English Electric Valve, D J Wormall, Managing Director of the Christy Group represent industry among our Vice Presidents, which also include (to date) Dr Dennis Smith, Chairman, Greater London Industrial Archaeology Society, and the Directors of our Colleges of Higher and Further Education.

The Committee had the good fortune to be joined by Professor P McPherson, Pro-Vice Chancellor of the City University, London, who has given us a public lecture and continuing active support and encouragement. Negotiations between ourselves, several local history societies and the AIA at Ironbridge suggest the possibility hopefully in a few months, of the Essex Association for Industrial Archaeology.

Fred Roberts

HISTORICAL DANCE (ESSEX)

Historical Dance (Essex), formed in 1981, exists to promote the study of early dance by working towards its accurate reconstruction from contemporary sources. Great emphasis is placed upon the influence of costume and etiquette, since dance must be seen in the wider context of its social setting.

The tutors, Jane Macdonald and Jackie Marshall, are both teachers with a varied experience of many forms of dance. They offer courses consisting of dance tuition, slides, display of costumes and source material and, where possible, live musical accompaniment. Active participation is encouraged as being the most enjoyable way of appreciating the subtlety and beauty of these dances, which have much to offer dancers of all abilities.

Courses are planned to fit the requirements of the participants, and may cover Mediaeval and Renaissance Dance in Europe and England, Restoration Country Dancing and Baroque Dance. As a social activity, dancing held pride of place, and its study gives a valuable insight into the lives of our ancestors.

Jane Macdonald
Jackie Marshall

(see inside back cover for dates of courses in Colchester)

REVIEWS

The History of Brentwood School: R R Lewis
(Brentwood 1981. 401pp £7.50)

Many years of painstaking research have borne fruit in R R Lewis' The History of Brentwood School, an exhaustive survey of the School from its foundation in 1557 to the present day. The plan of the book is strictly chronological, but the narrative is far from dull, being enlivened along the way by many fascinating items of detail. We learn, for example, that the first Old Brentwoods' dinner was held in London in 1682, the first Speech Day in 1852, and the first soccer match, against the Neversweats, in 1866. (The School won 1-0) Among our distinguished Old Brentwoods the most colourful must surely be Admiral Sir Home Popham, who led an unauthorised raid on Buenos Aires in 1806 for which he was subsequently court-martialled.

The School has passed through many vicissitudes in its long existence. In the early nineteenth century it went 'comprehensive' for a brief period, and on two occasions, in the 1790s and again in the 1880s, it came near to closing down altogether. As Lewis shows, Brentwood owes its survival to a number of generous benefactors - Thomas Tower, W D West and Evelyn Heseltine - and to a series of able and far-sighted Headmasters, notably Edwin Bean and James Hough. When Bean became Headmaster in 1891, the number of pupils was down to 46. By 1920 it had risen to 557. Their success, Mr Lewis argues, lay essentially in adapting the School to the rapidly-changing educational needs of the new century.

Curiously, Mr Lewis seems more at home in the earlier period of the School's history than in his own time, where the sheer wealth of source material sometimes threatens to reduce the narrative to a disjointed catalogue. Nevertheless his achievement in encompassing the School's four-hundred-year history within a single volume is substantial. The book is attractively produced with many photographs, illustrations and tables.

Edward Powell

Chartism in Essex and Suffolk: Arthur Brown
(Essex Record Office and Suffolk Record Office and Suffolk Libraries Dept. 1982. £3.75)

The study of the origin and developments of movements for

radical and social reform among ordinary Essex people has been so singularly neglected in a county with such an outstanding record for local history that up to a few years ago it would have been reasonable, at first glance, to conclude that there was very little to study. I remember enquiring at the Essex Record Office some twenty-five years ago what records were available on the history of the labour movement. I came away with the impression that apart from machine breaking in the 1830s and the minutes of NALGO, little else had survived. Although the position is much improved today, the history of reform movements in the county is still far from well known.

For a number of years, the historians of Chartism in Britain have recognised the need for local Chartist histories to provide the basis for an up-to-date assessment of this great upsurge of popular activity in support of the demand for the vote. Although much has been done in many localities, with one exception no historian has published any significant study of the movement in Essex. The exception is Arthur Brown, who contributed an essay to 'Chartism in East Anglia', a 1951 WEA pamphlet, and who chose as his subject for the 1979 Burrows Lecture at the University of Essex 'The Chartist Movement in Essex and Suffolk', which was afterwards produced as a pamphlet.

In these circumstances, the publication of a book, Chartism in Essex and Suffolk, by this eminent Essex historian, fills a serious gap. Arthur Brown's contribution to our knowledge of the social and economic history of our county is already very considerable. His latest work in every way maintains the high standards he has previously set for himself.

As a prelude to the history of the agitation for the People's Charter which was at its height in the years 1837-1858, the author surveys the economic and political background in Essex and Suffolk, tracing demands for Parliamentary Reform back to the 1760s when the struggles of John Wilkes and the American Revolution were key issues.

Essex and Suffolk were predominantly rural and the movement, even in its heyday, never succeeded in capturing the support of the majority of farmworkers. Nonetheless, it made an impact upon some fifty towns and villages in the two counties and ultimately contributed to the achievement of the 1867 and 1884 Reform Acts, which gave all male householders the vote. More than this, however, Chartism in Essex and Suffolk laid

the basis for the emergence of an articulate working class leadership which organised trade unions and co-operative societies, encouraged education, and projected the Victorian virtues of self-help.

It is no more possible to understand the development of communities and consciousness in the two counties without examining the role of early reform movements such as Chartism as it is by ignoring nonconformity. This book is essential reading for anyone interested in the history of Essex or the working class movement and, at what is today a very reasonable price, should find a place on the shelves of anyone who collects Essex books.

Stan Newens, MP

The Plague in Essex. Study Materials from Local Sources.

ed Rosalin Barker

(Essex Record Office Publication No.85 1982. £1.50)

This pack was produced in connection with the day-conference last October on The Plague in Essex, and will be particularly useful to local historians interested in plague in the later sixteenth and seventeenth century when sources become more plentiful. For older pupils in secondary schools it gives local illustration to back up their work on national history, and for anyone working on a local community it provides a clear guide to the wide variety of courses available and the way to put them together and interpret them so as to build up as detailed a picture as possible of an outbreak. The pack is attractively presented, and the illustrations are vivid; the use of thick paper and card should enable it to stand up to a fair amount of wear.

The pack comprises two booklets, five sets of evidence, a section on sources, and a bibliography and glossary. Booklet 1, How Plague Happens, provides the basic medical and environmental information necessary to the local historian before an investigation can be embarked on. Booklet 2, Tracing the Plague, discusses problems of evidence; outbreaks of plague were not always identified in the sources, and it is therefore essential to make use of a wide range of records in order to see the nature of the epidemic and how it was dealt with. The use of parish registers and Hearth Tax returns for estimating the extent to which a community was affected is considered, and this is especially brought out in Evidence C, the case of Great Oakley in 1665, where we can

see clearly the advantages and drawbacks of these types of evidence. Research into plague outbreaks in the towns is likely to raise more complex problems; there can be greater difficulty in assessing the intensity of an outbreak, which was often more severe than in rural areas, but at the same time sources tend to be more varied and plentiful. This is shown in Evidence B, the case of Colchester in 1665-6, where considerable detail is given in the borough records, such as the Colchester Oath Book, the Borough Assembly Book and the Chamberlains' Accounts, and in the Diary of Ralph Josselin of Earls Colne (Evidence D), although it is pointed out that this last type of source is rare. The seventeenth century saw a growth in quarantine regulations, as shown in Evidence A, which points to the anxiety of both towns and county to avoid epidemics. Most of the source material discussed comes from within the county, but Evidence E, The Plague Relief Act of 1604, is a reminder to the local historian not to neglect the national picture; this act of parliament authorised the raising of money for plague relief, and without such background information the full meaning of some of the local evidence would be lost.

Jennifer C Ward

Invaders of Canvey: O Whitcombe

(80 pages)

Resist the Invader: the Story of Essex Forts and Castles

ed P R Gifford

(40 pages)

Both these booklets have been produced recently by the Essex Library Service and at a casual glance appear to be useful popular accounts of local historical and archaeological themes. However, both are in fact woefully inadequate.

Invaders of Canvey is a mish-mash of personal reminiscences and abstracts of out-dated articles interspersed with poorly executed, often irrelevant and poorly chosen illustrations.

Resist the Invader is superficially a more professional work though this is due to the typesetting and the use of colour photographs (though two are out of focus). The nameless authors (a wise precaution) are obviously unfamiliar with archaeological literature and fail to place hillforts into an intelligible context. The section on Town Walls is devoted solely to Colchester and half of that section is devoted to an account of the Civil War siege, despite 'Town Walls' being placed between 'The Romans in Essex' and the

'Roman Walls at Great Chesterford'. Factual inaccuracies occur particularly in the early sections - a photograph of a gravel pit masquerades as Asheldham camp, and Norsey Wood is a hillfort but may have been built by the 1381 rebels - but it is the omissions which are most depressing. No mention is made of Roman and medieval earthen town defences; of the Colchester dyke system; or of the Napoleonic defences around Chelmsford. The medieval sections rely heavily on Morant's ownership histories and are scanty in their treatment of topography.

Whilst one appreciates the spirit behind publishing local historical booklets it can only be said that to publish such inept research is a dis-service to the community and a waste of public money. One can only hope that the County Libraries will make sure that future products are vetted by competent authorities before more scarce resources are squandered.

Memories of Witham: No.1 SHOPS: ed Janet Gyford

(17pp, 50p plus second class postage from Blanford, Chalks Road, Witham, Essex CM8 2BT)

The Story of Little Clacton - An Essex Village: K Walker

(76pp, £1.75 inc postage from C M Jarvis, Bovills Hall, Little Clacton)

These works, produced by two of our members, illustrate the width of interest that exists in our Society. Mrs Gyford's booklet is a useful exercise in the publication of oral history record and in a few pages tells us much about shopping and attitudes of customers, shopkeepers and assistants in Witham between 1910 and 1939. As with so much oral history there is a lack of variation in emphasis and no sense of change between the two dates. The booklet is well-produced, clearly printed, and easy to read, with many entertaining asides.

Kenneth Walker's booklet is a revised edition of his 1958 work, brought up to date with the addition of new and re-discovered photographs. Its structure shows how fashions in printing local history has changed with sections on The First Settlers, The Lords of the Manor, etc, all intended to inform the newcomer or visitor about the 'interesting' bits of the village. To this has been added the memories of a lifetime resident of the village about life there 50 - 60 years ago. This is full of useful information but surely it has been over-edited - do Essex men really speak of 'salutary cuffs round their ears for misdemeanours'?

* * * * *

* A RECORD SERIES FOR ESSEX *

* * * * *

With all its traditions of historical research, Essex has lagged behind other counties in the availability of a published record series. Sadly, David Allen's 1974 edition of the Essex Quarter Sessions Book 1652-1661 proved to be the first and last in an intended Essex Record Office series, which fell victim to financial constraints.

A new attempt to remedy the deficiency is now under way, again under the aegis of the Essex Record Office and under the series title 'Essex Historical Documents'. Format and style will be 'in keeping with the times' - that is to say inexpensive camera-ready copy in A4 paperback form. The hope is that on this basis the series, which in the beginning will be heavily dependent upon financial aid from the Friends of Historic Essex, will soon become and continue to be viable.

The first volume, scheduled for early summer publication, is an edition of the 1327 Lay Subsidy Return for Essex, edited by Dr Jennifer Ward of Goldsmiths' College, which should be welcomed by medievalists, demographers and genealogists alike. Also in line are the 1524 Lay Subsidy Return (ed. Julian Cornwall), William Holcroft's Memorandum Book (ed. J Sharpe), and Queen Philippa's Domesday (ed. W R Powell). At least four other titles are actively under consideration, together covering manuscript texts of significance to Essex history from the fourteenth to the nineteenth centuries.

More news of the first volume, including price and details of ordering, will appear in the next issue of the Newsletter.

Vic Gray

THURROCK LOCAL HISTORY SOCIETY: TUDOR WARFARE & DEFENCE

Two lectures on Monday 23 May 1983 at Thameside Theatre, Orsett Road, Grays at 8.00 pm, both illustrated with slides:

Mr Victor Smith: The Land Bulwarks of Tudor Defence

Lt Commander Peter Whitlock: Mary Rose

Tickets £2.00 each available from Jonathan Catton, Grays Museum, Orsett Road, Grays, Essex - please send SAE

ESSEX BOOK LIST, compiled by Isobel Thompson, January 1983.

1. Charles SPARROW, 'Treasure trove: a lawyer's view'.
ANTIQUITY no.218, vol.56 (November 1982), 199-201.
The Society's Hon. Legal Adviser's views.
2. J D RICHARDS, 'Anglo-Saxon pot shapes: cognitive investigations'. SCIENCE AND ARCHAEOLOGY 24 (1982), 33-46. Attempts 'to show how statistical techniques may be used to investigate past cognition of artefacts', ie how the Anglo-Saxons might have categorised their pots, using early funerary vessels, 100 from Spong Hill and 68 from Mucking. No very firm conclusions.
3. Philip CRUMMY, 'The origins of some major Romano-British towns'. BRITANNIA 13 (1982), 125-134. Discusses Colchester and 5 others.
4. Philip CRUMMY, 'The Roman theatre at Colchester'. BRITANNIA 13 (1982), 299-302. Maidenburgh Street excavations.
5. P J DRURY & N P WICKENDEN, 'Four bronze figurines from the Trinovantian civitas'. BRITANNIA 13 (1982), 239-243. Cockerels from Chelmsford and Great Canfield, frog or toad from Wixoe, Suffolk, mother goddess from Dawes Heath, Thundersley.
6. Mark GREGSON, 'Fieldwork report on a standing archaeological site: Easterford Mill, Kelvedon, Essex.' 1976 paper for A-level project at Colchester; reproduced in Young archaeologist: collected unpublished contributions to archaeological thinking and practice, from Mark S Gregson, posthumous Festschrift edited by Keith W Ray, Cambridge, 1982, pp 17-53.
7. A J STUART, Pleistocene vertebrates in the British Isles. Longman, London, 1982. 212pp, illus. Fauna, palaeoecology, taxonomy, identification: including Aveley, Clacton, Grays, Ilford, Lexden, Marks Tey, Nazeing, West Thurrock.
8. R J DEVOY, 'Analysis of the geological evidence for Holocene sea-level movements in southeast England'. PROCS. GEOLOGISTS' ASSOCIATION 93, pt.1 (1982), 65-90. Evidence of shells, geosols, biogenic material etc; local studies described, from 94 indicator points including quite a few from Essex and the Thames estuary; also radiocarbon tests and the effects of man.

9. Robin TURNER, Ivy Chimneys, Witham: an interim report.
Essex County Council Occasional Paper 2, 1982.
£1.25 post free, from the Council Planning Dept.
10. S R BASSETT, Saffron Walden: excavations and research 1972-80. CBA Research Report 45; Chelmsford Archaeological Trust Report no.2. 1983. 118p., illus; microfiche in back. Covers prehistoric, Roman, and medieval periods, mostly medieval etc. Not just an excavation report.
11. W I ROBERTS IV, Romano-Saxon pottery. British Archaeological Reports British Series no. 106 (1982). 186p, illus. Classified catalogue etc; many illustrations, and 23 Essex sites.
12. A M GIBSON, Beaker domestic sites. A study of the domestic pottery of the late 3rd and early 2nd millennia BC in the British Isles. 2 vols., 553p., illus. Dovercourt, Lion Point (Clacton), Mucking, Orsett, Pledgdon, Shoebury, Southminster, Walton-on-the-Naze are all in the catalogue with sources, notes, location, etc.
13. And not forgetting
Isobel THOMPSON, Grog-tempered 'Belgic' pottery of south-eastern England, British Archaeological Reports British series no.108 (1982), 976 p, illus; 3 vols. Covers Essex, Herts., Kent, and neighbouring areas; type series and gazetteer.

OTHER BOOKS BROUGHT TO OUR ATTENTION

Tilbury/Gravesend Ferry Survey Report: Essex County Council County Planner and Kent County Council County Surveyor.

1982. £3.00

A Handlist of Parish and Nonconformist Registers in the Essex Record Office 1982-3: Essex Record Office

1982. £0.80p

Lawford, Manningtree and Mistley Hall, Plan, Draft, Written Statement: Tendring District Council

1982. Unpriced

Fairlop Oak and Fairlop Fair: Kylin Press Ltd.

1982. £7.50

Country Stile: K Searles

1982. £1.50

Southend-on-Sea Official Handbook: Southend-on-Sea Borough Council

1982. Unpriced

Basildon District Guide: Basildon Council Public Relations Office

1982. Unpriced

Official Guide: Castle Point District Council

1982. Unpriced

Discover Halstead: P A L Bamberger

1982. £1.85, plus 35p p&p

The History of a Tudor House: H Dickinson (ed)

1982. £1.60

The River Stour: R Edwards

1982. £5.95

The Essex Bird Report 1981: Essex Birdwatching & Preservation Society

1982. £2.50

Essex Windmills, Millers and Millwrights, Vol.2: K G Farries

1982. £12.00

The Catholic Church in Ingatestone: S Foster

1982. £2.50

48 line illustrations of Woodford and District: R Fowkes

1982. £2.85

Rebellion against Rome: P S Fry

1982. £4.95

Resist the Invader: P R Gifford (ed)

1982. £1.95. Reviewed in this edition

East Anglian Round Towers and their Churches: W J Goode

1982. £8.95

The Thames Estuary: S Housden, etc

1982. £0.70

Essex and the Great Revolt of 1381: W H Liddell & R G E Wood

1982. £3.00

Rowhedge Shipyards: G Pluckwell

1982. £0.30

Coastal Resorts of East Anglia: M Rouse

1982. £6.95

Woodford Village to Suburb: M M Smith

1982. £1.50

Invaders of Canvey: O Whitcomb

1982. £1.25. Reviewed in this edition

Pleshey Castle, Essex: F Williams

£5.00

The Plague in Essex: R. Barker (ed)

1982. £1.50. Reviewed in this edition

Chartism in Essex and Suffolk: A F J Brown

1982. £3.75. Reviewed in this edition

NEWS OF MEMBERS

Since the last newsletter was published the following have joined or re-joined the Society:-

Mr N.Brown, Chelmsford	Mr R.A.Brown, Chelmsford
Mr W.J.R.Clark, Great Baddow	Mr A.Dickenson, Chelmsford & Rye, Sussex
M/s T.L.A.Hill, Leigh-on-Sea	Dr G.H.Martin, Public Record Office
Mr J.Salmon, Brent Eleigh, Sfk	Mr & Mrs M.J.Tiernan, Shenfield
Mr T.J.Turner, Waltham Cross, Hts	Mr & Mrs P.Upward, Thorpe Bay.
Mr A.J.Wilkins, Chignal Smealey	

Mr P Cockerham has graduated and joined a Veterinary practice in Herts.
The Rev David Nash of Rivenhall has moved to Cornwall.
Mr K.J.Neale has moved to Saffron Walden from Sussex.
Mr P.D.Wilson, Wivenhoe, has given up his membership temporarily for the duration of a B Ed Degree course at Trent Polytechnic, Notts.
Mr M.Wood, Stock and Open University, has graduated.

University of Cambridge, Board of Extra-Mural Studies,
Madingley Hall, Cambridge CB3 8AQ. £29.00
17-19 June The Parish Church in Northamptonshire
Weekend Course at Knuston Hall. Tutors: D Dymond & D Parsons

Day Courses on Historical Dance at the Arts Centre,
Colchester, arranged by Historical Dance, Essex, on
20 March and 1 May. Details from Arts Centre, Church Street

Tower of London, Education Centre, EC3 4AB. 26 March.
Approaches to Heraldry. £4.00

WEA Essex Federation Day School at Essex University.
30 April at 11.00 am. Roman Essex (D Clarke & M Eddy);
Essex and Suffolk Nature Reserves (C Ranson). Applications
to: Mrs B Doolittle, Midway, Sturrick Lane, Great Bentley,
Colchester CO7 8PS. £1.25

Costume Study: Mrs A D Mansfield offers study facilities
in small cottage near main Colchester 75 bus route, and
library of costume books, autobiographies, etc and some
costumes and accessories. Overnight and weekend accommo-
dation. Apply to: 38 Churchfields, West Mersea, Nr
Colchester.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 82

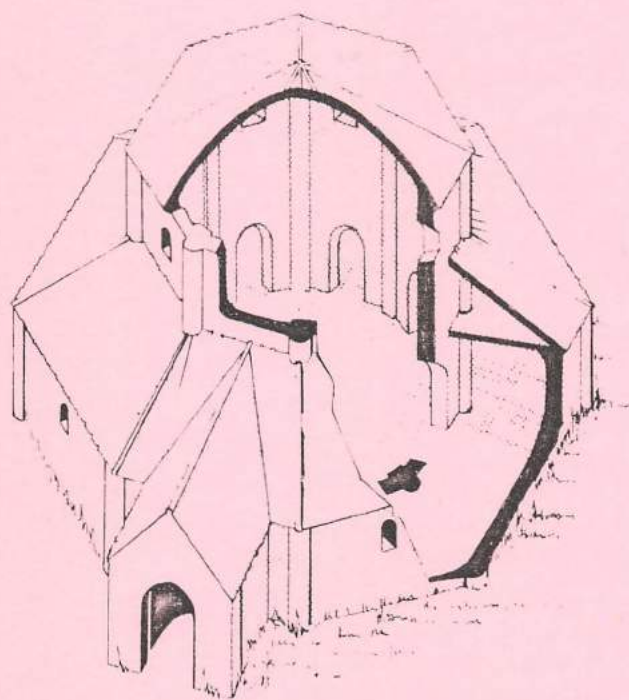
ISSUED FROM
1 CHIGNALL ROAD CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES

ORDINARY MEMBERSHIP	£5.00	<i>These subscription rates are for 1983 only.</i>
FAMILY MEMBERSHIP	£6.00	
STUDENT MEMBERSHIP	£3.00	
LOCAL SOCIETY MEMBERSHIP	£6.00	
INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERSHIP	£7.50	

HON. SECRETARY	DR ISOBEL THOMPSON 175 PRINCES AVENUE, LONDON, NW9 9QS
HON. MEMBERSHIP SECRETARY ..	MRS OLIVE DAYNES BURRS ABBESS RODING ONGAR, ESSEX CM5 0PA
HON. SOCIAL SECRETARY	MRS MARGARET CORNWALL 2 ORCHARD CLOSE COPFORD GREEN COLCHESTER CO6 1DB
HON. LIBRARIAN	MR JOHN MEAD BELSIZE COTTAGE 3 BROAD STREET BOXFORD, SUFFOLK
HON. DEPUTY LIBRARIAN	MR JOHN SKUDDER 25 LEXDEN ROAD WEST BERGHOLT COLCHESTER CO6 3BT

Essex Archaeological News



Summer 1983

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 83

SUMMER 1983

Editorial Team:

Editorial Co-ordinator: Bill Liddell
to whom contributions (17 Tensing Gardens, Billericay)
should be sent.

Mike Crellin	Ken Crowe	Vic Gray
Chris Going	Elizabeth Sellers	Isobel Thompson

LETTER TO THE EDITOR*

The Old Loughton Soc.,

Dear Mr Liddell

I am currently compiling notes for a monograph to be published (I hope) in 1984 on the clay tobacco pipe makers of Essex and their products. So far I have fairly complete lists of makers with dates, etc. from the four major centres of manufacture in the county, but for many of them I have no details of their pipes. Could I appeal, therefore, through your columns in Essex Arch. News, for information from archaeological groups on marked specimens that have turned up on sites in Essex. Details of bowl or stem fragments bearing personal or town names or trade marks would be very welcome, together with provenance of course.

I intend to illustrate all markings attributed to Essex makers, so rough sketches from societies would be very helpful.

Chris Johnson

* The Editor welcomes such correspondence and will pass on any comments and information to the writers.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 83.

CONTENTS.

Editorial Team and	
Letter to Editor	inside front cover
Editorial 'Our Common Chronicle'	page 2
Programme of Events	3
The Society's Lecture	4
Museum and Local Society News	5
Essex Archaeology on Radio	8
Conservation Archaeology at	
Chipping Ongar	9
Salt Kiln from Canvey	10
Prehistoric bones from	
Barling	11
Reviews	13
Essex Booklist	19
Memorabilia	21
Courses and Conferences	23
New Members and 'Longstop'	inside back cover

COVER ILLUSTRATION: The Roman Temple at Chelmsford.

This drawing is by Kirsty and Warwick Rodwell.
For Paul Drury's excavation in 1970 see
Current Archaeology Number 41.

Published from 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford
Summer, 1983

'OUR COMMON CHRONICLE'

Elsewhere in this volume we include a notice of what must be the most important exhibition for historians, whether local, regional or national, for many, many years and it is not about the destruction of our heritage but about its preservation. Is not that a wonderful thing?

How good to come across something which emphasises the unity of historical studies. It is so very easy for us local historians to forget that our world does not end at the village or county boundary. This exhibition emphasises that unity in diversity which is the hallmark of so much English experience. What a delight to see it all put together: the Textus Roffensis, the Bury Psalter and from our own home ground, and why should we not be proud that our own Essex Record Office has such riches to show the world, the Cornwallis Pedigree 'arguably the finest pedigree of the Elizabethan period.'

It is not only the plums which make the prospect of this exhibition such a mouthwatering anticipation, it is the totality that results from collecting material from all over the country. No one would argue today that national history is the sum total of local histories but equally no one would deny that within the last 40 years historical studies have been transformed by the mass of material that local record offices have placed before historians. We have a stronger foundation for our history than ever we did and this exhibition recognises that and the dedicated work of all those who have helped fertilise and change our understanding, not only of our own history but of what that history might be. The organisers of this exhibition deserve our thanks: it is not parochial to mention that our members Vic Gray and Wendy Walker played an important part in arranging and mounting this exhibition.

Our Essex heritage and its preservation are our especial care and we cannot fail to mention the Council for the Protection of Rural Essex whose magazine The Essex Protector (price 20p from 79 Springfield Road, Chelmsford) is so full of news about what is happening to our countryside that it has become essential reading for all who share our concern. The CPREssex is under new management - we wish them well!

THE SOCIETY'S PROGRAMME 1983

Saturday 4 June: Newport

The morning visit:-

- 10.15 Meet at the Church House (near the Church)
for coffee
- 10.30 Visit to the Church
- 11.30 A tour of the main historic buildings in Newport, conducted by Mr Bruce Munro of Messrs G E Sworder and Sons, Saffron Walden, who has written a book on the timber framed buildings of Saffron Walden

1.00 - 2.30 pm Lunch

2.30 pm Annual General Meeting
The Church House

Followed by a Lecture:

'The first Lord Braybrook: an improving landlord?'
Dr J D Williams, Chelmer Institute of Higher
Education

Saturday 16 July: Copford Village Hall, 2.30 pm

A lecture: 'Medieval Wall Paintings'
Mr Clive Rouse

(Leave the A12 at the Marks Tey roundabout. Take the B1408 towards Stanway. Take the first turning on the right - opposite a Shell garage - into School Road. The village is about half a mile on the left. There is plenty of parking space if you go through the entrance at the right hand side of the hall.)

August visits to Ridleys, Hartford End

There are still about half a dozen places for these visits. Those already booked will receive confirmation of their dates, together with further information.

Thursday 13 October: The Morant Dinner

Colchester Institute, Sheepen Road at 7.00 for 7.30 pm, The tickets are £9.00 each (cheques to EAS); please let Mrs M Cornwall, 2 Orchard Close, Copford Green, Colchester, know if you want to come.

REPORT ON THE SOCIETY'S LECTURE ON 18 MARCH 1983

Some forty-five people attended the Martin Luther lecture given at Christ Church, Chelmsford, by the Rev Dr Gordon Huelin and were rewarded by a most pleasant, erudite and graphic talk. Among the many interesting details was the change during recent years of the attitude of Roman Catholic writers on Martin Luther and his work. After the talk, questions were answered by Dr Gordon Huelin and while copious refreshments were handed round he was always the centre of a small but changing group, anxious to continue the discussion. Our thanks are due to those who suggested the subject, found this worthy speaker and arranged the venue, and not least to the ladies who made the refreshments.

'THE COMMON CHRONICLE'

A half-century of rescue work which has opened up major new avenues in the study of our national history is celebrated in an exhibition planned for presentation at the Victoria and Albert Museum. Under the title 'The Common Chronicle' the exhibition will bring together for the very first time the finest of the material which has, during that time, flowed into the country's network of county record offices from churches, offices and country houses, providing first-hand evidence about the lives of our ancestors and the development of our landscape more detailed - and in many cases more vivid - than anything previously available to researchers. The exhibition will range from the Saxon countryside to the slums of Victorian Sheffield, encompassing the lives of every social group. It is being jointly organised by the Association of County Archivists and the Victoria and Albert Museum and will be open from 15 June to 11 September 1983. At the same time County Record Offices throughout England and Wales will be staging their own events to pick up the theme at a local level. The opening is planned to coincide with the publication of a discussion paper on a national strategy for archives, which will examine the inadequacies of the present system of caring for our written heritage and propose strategies for better ensuring that the record of our national and local history is preserved for present and future generations.

MUSEUM AND SOCIETY NEWS

VALENCE HOUSE MUSEUM, Dagenham

Valence House, the only manor house remaining in Dagenham, is an L-shaped timber-framed and plastered house dating from the seventeenth century or earlier standing on an ancient moated site, to the north of Valence Park. The Manor of Valence was a free tenement of the Manor of Barking and the largest estate in Dagenham. It was owned from 1309, until his death in 1324, by Aymer de Valence, Earl of Pembroke.

Between 1926 and 1937 Valence House was occupied by the Dagenham Urban District Council as council offices and extended eastwards to provide a council chamber. From 1937 to 1974 it was the borough library headquarters, and the museum collections began in 1936 when a fourth century Roman burial was found at Marks Gate, north of Chadwell Heath, followed the next year by an Anglo-Saxon burial at Gerpins Farm, Rainham.

The important collection of Fanshawe family portraits was given to the borough in 1963 by the late Captain Aubrey Fanshawe, RN, whose family owned the manors of Parsloes in Dagenham and Jenkins in Barking for, in all, some 350 years and, for several generations, were Lords of the Manor of Barking. They held the lease of Valence during the closing decades of the sixteenth century.

The Fanshawe portraits date from the time of Queen Elizabeth I into our own century and include works by Gheeraedts, Dobson, Lely, Kneller, etc. Some of the most important hang in the Fanshawe Room, lined with seventeenth and eighteenth century panelling and recently resotred with the aid of a grant from the Area Museums Service, and enhanced with period furniture on loan from the Victoria and Albert Museum.

There are many pictures illustrating the changing topography of Barking and Dagenham, etc, and various exhibits concerned with Barking Abbey, the only early Saxon monastic foundation to survive until the Dissolution. Amongst the portraits, some of which have been exhibited at the Royal Academy, the Tate, the National Portrait

Gallery as well as in exhibitions overseas, are those of Sir Richard Fanshawe, Bt, the poet and Charles II's Ambassador to Portugal and Spain; Sir John Comyns, grandson of a Dagenham tanner, who built Hylands mansion near Chelmsford; Sir Cornelius Vermuyden, the drainage engineer who worked at Dagenham and Canvey before going on to the Fen District; and a portrait bust of Jim Peters the marathon runner.

Another seventeenth century panelled room, also furnished with the aid of the Victoria and Albert Museum, includes eight carved oak panels, probably fifteenth century Flemish, from the Belhus at Aveley*. Other rooms are devoted to Hainault Forest; the River Thames and 'Dagenham Breach', etc; maps, prints and drawings; and Barking Town, with a fully-rigged model of one of Hewett's 'Short Blue' fishing smacks, the Elizabethan coat of arms from the ancient court and market house once standing in Barking Broadway, models of Barking Town Quay and Watermill, etc, and of part of Beckton Gas Works, once within the Barking boundary and providing employment for many of the townspeople.

School and other parties are welcome by arrangement, and there are no parking problems, but visitors must be able to negotiate stairs. Because of limited staffing resources, a telephone call is advisable before visiting: 01-592 2211.

James Howson
Curator/Archivist

*Valence had a fourteenth century connection with the Belhouse family of Aveley.

FAMILY HISTORY NEWS

The Essex Society for Family History, in common with most other county family history societies, has been experiencing a steady crop of new members, during the (nearly) nine years of its existence. Membership is around 700. This is the number of paid-up members, for we have, I regret to have to say, a steady number of people who have either forgotten to renew, or do not wish to do so.

The majority of our members are researching their families

in the accepted manner - that is, backwards. It is really the only way to achieve any authenticity. We have to work from the known to the unknown, and construct a web of connected events back in time, from ourselves. Any other method will lead to false assumptions; apparent and attractive connections will be seized upon and accepted without adequate proof.

It is surprising how many of our correspondents - often, I am sorry to say, from 'across the pond' - appear to have worked this way. We had a letter recently, from someone asking for connections or contacts. He was asking for anyone with a pedigree for - well, let's say an occupational surname. He appeared to be unaware that such a name - not as tiresome as Smith, but fairly common - might have a great many separate and unrelated origins. In theory, every practitioner in this particular occupation could, at the time when surnames were becoming established, have started a separate family line. This chap was seeking to involve a hunch of seventeenth century Essex characters, of the same surname, with his own line. Obviously, he had not traced that line back from himself, proving every step of the way, to produce a continuous blood relationship, three centuries long. Had he done so, he would not have needed to ask us for contacts - we would be asking him!

Almost all the counties in the UK, are now 'covered' by a local (or fairly local) family history society. In 1978, several new societies were formed, in the Greater London area, the West, Central and North Middlesex, the East of London and the North West of Kent. The latest development is that the North Middlesex society has formed a City of London group to operate under the North Middlesex umbrella.

The initiative for this came largely from the Guildhall Library, who have generously provided a room for meetings. Two meetings have taken place, and volunteers have been gathered to help in the slipping and indexing of a collection of eighteenth and nineteenth century Wills, and a collection of Presentation Papers to Christ's Hospital. Membership of this Group, at £3.00 per annum, brings membership of the North Middlesex society, and vice versa.

Membership of any of the Federated Family History Societies brings fellowship and exchange of information; contact with others of like mind; a very great deal of pleasure. In my own case, I have made more friends in the last nine years, than in all the rest of my life! There is no doubt that all these benefits are compounded - if you 'put something back'. By this, I mean that the researcher who makes an index, to some archive or other, for his own benefit, and then gives copies of it to several repositories, is a benefactor, and gains respect and appreciation from his colleagues. The one who keeps his indexes close to his chest, makes few friends; and indeed, no one can tell how useful, or accurate, his work is, if others are not allowed to use it.

The concept of family history - awareness of the breadth of the family relationships we all have - has brought a breadth of vision and a scope which, I feel, was rarely experienced by earlier genealogical types. They tended to be rather insular, working in their own little corners, with their own specialisms. It is a sad circumstance that many of these early enthusiasts, after a lifetime's work, having amassed quantities of data and material, were sometimes betrayed - after death - by a clearing-up widow or surviving relation. That a life's work can go up in smoke, because of resentment or ignorance, is something that replication of copies, may go some way towards avoiding.

All such amateur and dedicated work, if it is not made public and available, is wasted and useless.

John Rayment

ARCHAEOLOGY ON ESSEX RADIO

On Tuesday 1 March Mike Eddy and I went down to the Essex Radio studios in Southend to take part in Keith Rodgers 'Action Desk' spot on his morning show. We had been invited to do a five minute interview on archaeology in the county and the activities of the Maldon Archaeological Group in particular. The interview was followed by an half-hour 'off-air' phone in. Mike Eddy, as an honorary member and long-term advisor to the Group, dealt with the live interview; the phone in was shared between the two of us. Several listeners telephoned for

more information on the Group while a number of others asked general archaeological questions.

I am not yet sure how successful our air-time was in attracting new members to the Group, but Essex Archaeology probably had its largest single audience at any one time.

Paul Brown
Chairman, Maldon Archaeological Group

CONSERVATION ARCHAEOLOGY IN CHIPPING ONGAR

The Summer 1981 Newsletter carried an item on a (then) forthcoming excavation at the Basons Yard site, immediately opposite the 'scheduled' town defences, which enclose the town's main car park. That excavation, directed by the author, was completed that summer and the report is in preparation. However the future of Ongar's other historic features have taken longer to resolve.

Whilst funds were being raised* and the excavation at Basons undertaken, another site (between Castle Street and the parish church) was the subject of a long battle for preservation as the last visible reminder of the southern arm of Ongar's town enclosure. Here a pond had, until recently, marked the line of the southern town defences, but was being progressively filled with builders' waste.

Three planning enquiries were held into the suitability of the site for residential development. These proposals were turned down for a variety of reasons. The local council (Epping Forest District), perturbed both by the loss of an amenity caused by the dumping in the pond and by the local complaints about flooding of adjacent cellars, took enforcement action against the owner to have the rubble and clay removed. The Council lost the enforcement notice on a technicality but, as the dumping continued later, a second, reworded notice was imposed. The Council this time won its case.

Both the enforcement enquiries relied heavily on the archaeological importance of the site - an importance now recognised by scheduling - and on the technical aspects of removing the modern dumped material from the pond. That material has now been removed and the pond restored to its pre-1977 dimensions under the author's

supervision. So, though the threat of development has not yet been totally removed from this potentially delightful corner of the town, it has secured the future of the surviving earthworks on the site. This archaeological involvement in the town has provided the groundwork for a town trail and suitable interpretation of this impressive collection of medieval earthworks, whilst the second enforcement notice is, it would seem the first to be won for mainly archaeological reasons anywhere in the country.

Mike Eddy

*Funds were provided by the Denis Buxton Trust, Ongar Parish Council and Civic Trust

A SALT KILN FROM CANVEY ISLAND

(as investigated by the Castle Point Archaeological Group)

The powerful spring tides of 1978 scoured the mud flats off Canvey Point eroding the shallow mud banks around the known 'Red Hill' and revealed this interesting and rare feature. The first trace, an oval of bright red fired clay was noticed by Mr and Mrs G Lewin, members of CPAG, and excavation revealed two symmetrical firing chambers, each approximately 5' long and 6" wide. The combined unit appeared to have been built as one unit and was fired from a common stoke-pit. The stoke-pit was sampled but excavation was not possible on this occasion. The construction was similar to the typical Roman pottery kiln but this use was discounted because of the absence of pottery and 'kiln waster' material.

The chambers were excavated and produced no recognisable pottery apart from fragments of briquetage. A typical red hill fire bar wedge, made, not from the usual fired clay, but from a fragment of Roman floor tile was found in position at the base of the kiln, stuck firmly with a 'dollop' of clay. In use we visualise the top of the kiln being sealed by a dome as in the usual pottery kiln. A piece of fired clay has been found corresponding in shape to the kiln, with holes left by branches, perhaps the framework for such a top.

Thanks to the good offices of the late Mrs Kay de Frisay, Dr A J Clarke of the DOE came to date the kiln by thermo remnant magnetism. Because of government financial cut backs we are still awaiting these results.

The sample from the stoke pit produced nothing but fragments of briquetage.

Early salt making sites are widely recognised as 'Red Hills' in southern and eastern England but the actual method of production can only be guessed at. We assume the process to be in three parts:

1. Sea water, trapped at the high spring tides in large shallow pans, is allowed to reduce by exposure to the sun and wind. No trace of these pans has yet been recognised on Canvey.
2. The brine produced is boiled in pots to produce a semi-solid saltcake.
3. This cake could be baked in the kiln to produce a hard dry block of salt ready for marketing.

The fugitive nature of the end product and the apparent complete destruction of the 'briquetage' vessels make this a hard process to prove. Our excavations are further hampered by the fact that this site is submerged by the tide twice a day!

P J Johnson

PREHISTORIC BONES FROM BARLING

Over the past two years the S E Essex Archaeological Society and Southend Museum have maintained a watching brief at the gravel pits at Barling (TQ 931900). In 1981 emergency excavations by the Society in advance of gravel extraction recovered evidence for occupation from the Late Bronze Age to the late Roman period¹. In addition to the excavated material, one fossilized bone was found on the gravel surface. This had evidently come from deep in the gravel, probably from near its junction with the underlying London Clay. The bone has been identified as a calcaneum (part of the hind foot) of a rhinoceros.

Recently several more fossilized bones have been found, and the method of their discovery deserves mention here. The sand and gravel is excavated from the quarry face by drag line, which deposits the load on to a continuous conveyor belt. This transports the ballast to the sorting and grading plant, about one kilometre to the south. Just before the load is dropped onto the grader, several workmen remove any large lumps that would block up the machinery. One of these workmen recognised,

among these lumps, several bones.

The species represented include mammoth (or elephant), red deer and probably giant deer, although we must wait for more accurate identifications. The bones, all in good condition, appear to have been found at much the same level as those recovered in 1960. (Subsequent visits to the present gravel pit have proved unproductive: the quarry face is masked by large accumulations of loose sand and gravel, and the floor of the pit is extremely dangerous, preventing any large-scale exploration at present).

The 1960 bones were found in apparent association with acheulian hand-axes, now in Southend Central Museum. The sands and gravels, it is thought, were laid down by a braided stream, which meandered in a northerly direction across south east Essex; this river has been identified as the proto-Thames/Medway. The dating of the deposits is largely dependent on the contained fauna, and sometime in the early Wolstonian glaciation (or probably an early interstadial) seems most likely. This would equate well with the assemblage found at Ilford, and is similar to the fauna from the middle gravels at Swanscombe; however, the absence of *Dama clactoniana* from Barling may be significant.

Although no handaxes have been found during the present watching brief period, another workman on the site has told us of the discovery of at least one hand-axe, and possibly more, in recent years. It is hoped to be able to publish a full report on these, and on the faunal remains, in the near future. Meanwhile, a watching brief will be maintained at the gravel pits, and any future discoveries will be reported in the pages of this Newsletter.²

Ken Crowe

1. See Trans S E Essex Arch Soc 1981 for a full description of the excavations.
2. The main reports on the work of the S E Essex Archaeological Society are to be found in S E Essex Archaeology.

REVIEWS

The student of Georgian architecture in Essex might easily overlook an article by Randolph Vigne, 'David Gansel of Leyton Grange and East Donyland Hall (1693 - 1753)' in Proceedings of the Huguenot Society of London, Vol XXIII, No 6 (obtainable from Miss Scouloudi, Hon Secretary and General Editor, 67 Victoria Road, London W8 5RH, price £5.00, plus postage and packing). Gansel designed Leyton Grange, a house of outstanding architectural interest, which is ascribed to him by Colen Campbell in Vitruvius Britannicus (1725); he was probably also responsible for the design of East Donyland Hall. Leyton Grange was demolished in 1860, but East Donyland Hall survives, despite later alterations. The author has brought out not only the Huguenot origins of Gansel himself, but the network of Huguenot settlers in the Essex suburbs, including Gansel's cousin, the antiquarian Smart Lethieullier of Aldersbrook House, who publicized the discovery of massive Roman foundations in the grounds of Leyton Grange. The role of the Gansels in Leyton in the first half of the eighteenth century is also covered, with emphasis on the closure of a chapel in Leytonstone in 1749.

Nancy Briggs

'Fairlop Oak and Fairlop Fair'

In December 1982 a new series of historical publications was launched by Kylin Press, established in memory of George Caunt, the late Secretary of the Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress. The series is called 'Memorabilia' and is designed to capture rare and unusual aspects of our past.

The launch publication 'Fairlop Oak and Fairlop Fair' related for the first time the complete story of this ancient oak tree. The oak was already of great age, extending to hundreds of years, when it came to the attention of a certain Daniel Day in about 1720. He was an engine, pump and block maker, born in 1683, in Southwark. He had property near the great oak tree at Fairlop, and from 1720 he pursued the practice of dining with some friends beneath the great tree. He rapidly extended the practice to tenants and locals and it became established as an annual excursion on the

first Friday of July. The popularity of this custom grew with the tree and by 1725 it was the venue of a regular Fair.

Day was drawn to the Fair every year in a boat on wheels by fellow craftsmen from Wapping. When Day died in 1767 he was buried in an oak coffin made from a fallen bough of the tree. However, the Fair outlived its founder and even the great oak, which died in 1820. Some of the wood from the tree was then used to make a pulpit and reading desk for St Pancras Church in Euston Road. The Fair continued on the original site until the late 1840s. In 1851 the House of Commons endorsed the complete disforestation of Hainault for arable farming. Consequently the Fair then moved to other sites and the last revival was held in 1948. In 1951 the New Fairlop Oak was planted on the green at Fullwell Cross. A plaque on the wall of the public house opposite it commemorates the original oak and the Fair.

The publication consists of a heavy card jacket, bearing a print of an engraving of the oak. It contains three separate items. Firstly, a booklet relating the story of the oak and the fair, with either a fine engraved print, drawing or map on nearly every other page. The second item is a facsimile of a booklet produced in 1847 giving an account of the Fair and its founder, Daniel Day. It also contains a reproduction of his will, and a number of poems and songs related to the Fair. Item three is a collection of four prints relating to the Fair.

The entire publication is very well produced. I have only one criticism - the four prints are folded. It would have been far better to have had unfolded reproductions although the overall size may have been a little unwieldy and increased the cost. This is a limited edition of 400 copies and retails at £7.50 - a bargain!

The Kylin Press is about to produce the second volume in the 'Memorabilia', on the Elizabethan jester, Will Kemp. Additionally, it is publishing Dr Emmison's work on 'Elizabethan Wills of South West Essex'. These retail at £8.95 and £9.50 respectively, and if produced to the same standard can be highly recommended. The address of the Kylin Press is Darborne House, High Street, Waddesdon, Buckinghamshire.

J P Camp

Local Village Histories; the Sampfords and Elmdon

The first impression given by reading 'The Story of the Sampfords' by Gerald Curtis, is akin to the story-telling of a favourite uncle - extensive, somewhat rambling and anecdotal at times, always affectionate, and enlivened every now and then with eye-twinkling insights. Being essentially a local man's account, it is instructive to compare it with another recent publication (about a north-west Essex village), 'Elmdon: Continuity and Change in a North-West Essex Village 1861-1964' by Jean Robin. This, as its title implies, is both more restricted in scope and more rigorous in treatment. Jean Robin was one of a team of anthropological students based at Cambridge in the 1960s; the book represents an outsider's view, as its author would indeed be proud to state. That is not to say that it is any the less sympathetic in its attitude than Gerald Curtis' book; nor is its prose style any more academic, I am happy to relate. Jean Robin does not allow herself the luxury of the idiosyncratic asides which make Mr Curtis' unfolding tale of his villages a delight to read.

The Sampfords book is most satisfying when its subject matter is the more recent centuries, when the author has much greater detail of information to draw on. The description of the skills available to members of the village in the nineteenth century is fascinating, since some idea of individual personalities at work is given. The internecine struggles of the representatives of the various denominations on the School Board in the 1870s are described with clarity and not a little pity for the young victims caught in the cross-fire. The sections on the Poor Law, Agriculture, the Church are all well put together. The intervention of these headings does appear to be somewhat arbitrary, however; it is jarring, reading the book as a narrative rather than a work of reference, to be led through the century in one section and then have to adjust to the earlier picture again at the beginning of the next section. The organisation of the mass of material the author has at his command is a matter requiring subtle discipline. In deciding upon a subject-based mode for the nineteenth century, rather than a simple chronological form he has given his account a choppy feel. For instance, in the description

of the great depression of the 1870s the reader gets a good idea of what it meant in general terms under the heading 'Agriculture' on pp 192-6, but has to wait until pp 209-10 before getting any details of the educational consequences of the same trend in the 'Education' section.

It is useful to be aware of the passage of events of national significance in a village history, and the balance of the two is well kept in this book. The naked facts hidden in the village records are demurely clothed in more general information about living conditions in the relevant periods, but we are always aware of what is particular and what is general. The treatment of some of the earlier periods is somewhat superficial, partly because of lack of records, but also, one senses, because of a certain lack of concern. The author seems to have taken up a pro-Tudor stance to the middle ages; in the beginning of the chapter on the sixteenth century he says 'dawn breaks on Sampford in 1524' after the 'impenetrable darkness'. There is, however, sufficient information about the middle ages to occupy two chapters, so the darkness cannot have been all that impenetrable.

There is one peerless example of medieval craftsmanship from Sampford to light up the gloom, and that is the small hat found in Little Sampford church. Recent investigation has found it to be even more significant than Mr Curtis indicates, since it is one of the earliest hats to have been found in a non-archaeological context anywhere in this country. The quality of the materials and workmanship make it unlikely that it was worn by a person; it is more likely to have adorned a religious effigy. The relationship between the hat and the carving of a very similar one on a boy's head, does, however, remain a mystery. The hat is probably early fifteenth century; the carving, on an external label to the west door of the tower, is of later date than the tower itself, which is late fourteenth century; so the hat and carving are of about the same age. The date when the hat was hidden is unknown; it could have been thrown there during the Reformation a century later, rather than at the same time as it was made as Mr Curtis suggests.

Elsewhere, there are tasty titbits of information that run against the accepted view of inward-looking rural England. Embedded in the details relating to everyday

life in Little Sampford is the evidence that concern for those in trouble overseas goes back several centuries—payments were made for the plight of Hungarians and for French Protestants.

Mr Curtis has amassed and analysed a vast amount of information to produce a most readable story. It adds significantly to the library of books and articles tracing the development of this part of Essex, drawing mainly on documentary and archaeological research. The methods of sociological investigation have been less often used, but Jean Robin's book on Elmdon shows what a contribution can be made through this form of study.

The book is a study of the changing state of a village faced with the consequences of rapid developments in transport, agricultural technology, land use and social expectations in the last 120 years. It does, therefore give a much more detailed picture during a shorter period than the book on the Sampfords, and is the more satisfying for that. It is presented in a manner of an anthropological study, dealing in depth with a number of topics, rather than taking a chronological viewpoint. It has cleverly bridged the gap between the strictly single-period picture which anthropologists usually present and the long-focus history which is the province of the local historian. The book may be 'the first experiment of its kind yet made' as the distinguished anthropologist Audrey Richards, who has lived in the village for over 20 years, writes in her foreword, but it works so well that it is surprising that it has not been tried before. It shows the advantages of the objective eye in dealing with recorded information about relationships within and between families that the local person would not be able to view dispassionately, or perhaps would not think worthy of noting down.

The book describes in the first chapter the layout of the village and dissects the structure of the community; the squire, the Rev Robert Fiske Wilkes, the clergy, the farmers, farm workers and other employees. This and chapters 3 and 4 on Land Ownership and Farming to 1930 are based on evidence from various printed and written sources. Chapter 5 deals with farmers and farm-workers between 1930 and 1964, and is based mainly on interviews with those who worked on the land; it enables the author to look at this important period in a way that simply

is not available to the amateur historian. Chapter 2 on Transportation changes up to 1964 is a fascinating account of the way new forms of transport changed the pattern of work and movement in the period.

The author stresses the need to see the book as only a partial analysis of the results of the work she and her colleagues put into the Elmdon survey over a number of years. A companion volume 'Kinship at the Core', which describes the influence the various ties of kinship bring to bear on people - maintaining their links with the village through several generations of living away from it, for instance, has what Mrs Robin calls 'an anthropologist's viewpoint'. Some years ago another book 'Some Elmdon Families' was published privately; this gave details of six family histories. Taken together these allow us to get something like a comprehensive picture of the way one village has adapted to the increasingly fast pace of change in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. They show the way forward for local history study in tracing more recent patterns of change, even if others will not have the resources of Cambridge University or the enthusiasm or ability of anthropology students to call on.

If Gerald Curtis' book represents the best of the traditional form of village history, Jean Robin's book sets a very high standard for a new and adventurous form of historical/anthropological study for others to emulate.

Leonard M Pole

ANGLO-SAXON VILLAGE

The reconstructed Anglo-Saxon buildings at West Stow Country Park (7 miles NW of Bury St Edmunds, off the A1101) will be open at the following times:

1 April - 31 October: 2pm - 5 pm Tuesday - Saturday
11am - 1 pm
& 2pm - 5 pm Sundays & Bank Holidays

Admission: 30p for adults. 20p for children.

Parties by appointment only (contact The
Warden, Wideham Cottages, West Stow, Suffolk)

ESSEX BOOK LIST

1. Helen M BAMFORD, Beaker domestic sites in the Fen edge and East Anglia. East Anglian Archaeology Reports 16 (1982). Includes north Essex coastal sites; but mostly Hockwold, Norfolk.
2. P J DRURY & N P WICKENDEN, An early Saxon settlement within the Romano-British small town at Heybridge, Essex.
MEDIEVAL ARCHAEOLOGY 26 (1982), 1-40. 5th century occupation connected with the late Roman town.
3. Susan M YOUNGS & John CLARK, Medieval Britain in 1981
MEDIEVAL ARCHAEOLOGY 26 (1982), 164-227. These reports are now arranged in one sequence by county, with index. Essex: Chelmsford, 37 Moulsham St; Chipping Ongar; Colchester, Culver St; Harlow, Harlowbury; Maldon, Beeleigh Road; North Shoebury; Pleshey Castle; Springfield; Waltham Abbey.
4. John CHERRY, Post-medieval Britain in 1981. POST-MEDIEVAL ARCHAEOLOGY 16 (1982), 217-229.
p220: Theydon Mount, Hill Hall; classical Tudor house, study by P J Drury with plan.
p223: Dumney Lane Wood, Little Leighs: brick kiln.
5. P J DRURY, A mid-eighteenth-century floor at Audley End. POST-MEDIEVAL ARCHAEOLOGY 16 (1982), 125-140. 1763-64 floor, particularly carpentry details and 18th century comparanda.
6. John SCHOFIELD, David PALLISER & Charlotte HARDING, Recent archaeological research in English towns. Council for British Archaeology, 1981. 125p. Excavation and observation summaries with bibliographies of work since 'The erosion of history' (1972) in 146 towns: including Braintree, Chelmsford, Chipping Ongar, Colchester, Great Chesterford, Great Dunmow, Harwich, Kelvedon, Maldon, Pleshey, Waltham Abbey. Also a subject index.
7. John HARVEY, Medieval gardens. Batsford, 1981. £17.50. Extensively illustrated but also scholarly; includes full notes and a dated list of medieval plants; and indexed references to Bardfield, Colchester, Havering-atte-Bower, High Easter, Saffron Walden.

8. Michael R EDDY & Catriona TURNER, Kelvedon: the origins and development of a Roman small town. Essex County Council Occasional Paper no.3 (1982): £1.50. Interim on recent excavations, mostly Roman, but some consideration of finds from earlier periods and the development of the settlement post-Roman.
9. Richard MORRIS, The church in British Archaeology. CBA Research Report 47. £17.50

Isobel Thompson

Fanshawe Family and other portraits on view at Valence House Museum, Dagenham, a catalogue 1983
price £1.00, plus postage: 25p

FRIENDS OF SOUTHEND MUSEUM

It is proposed that a 'Friends of Southend Museum' Group be formed, such as exists in other towns.

The aims of the group will be:

- *Promotion of cultural and social activities.
- *Help in building and expanding the museum services.

It is anticipated that members will receive the following privileges:

- *Exhibition previews
- *Organised events and lectures
- *Newsletters.

A junior group will be formed.

Further details from Southend Central Museum, Victoria Avenue, Southend-on-Sea, Essex.

SURVEY OF MEDIEVAL WALL PAINTINGS

A survey of all the medieval wall paintings in England is being carried out by Mr David Park, a Leverhulme Research Fellow of the Courtauld Institute. The Survey is at present covering East Anglia and Mr Park would be very pleased to hear from readers of recently discovered wall paintings, or other wall paintings which have not been published or are otherwise obscure. He would also be interested to hear of post-Reformation paintings. Information should be sent to Mr D Park, Courtauld Institute of Art, 20 Portman Square, London W1H 0BE.

A PROPOS TROLLOPE

" To the Printer of the Chelmsford Chronicle
SIR,

My Kingdom, said Christ, is not of this World. ---What a word of comfort to the poor clergy of this kingdom under the pressure of extreme indigence! Let me request your insertion of a few instances of their living martyrs to religion. I know a Clergyman, who, his belly craving all the pitiful earnings from occasional duty, saved the expensive washing of linen by having no sheets on his bed, nor shirt to his back, for years. I knew another, who, by flying from church to church, and reading of prayers for fourpence and sixpence, was enabled to clothe himself delicately with sackcloth, and feed his family deliciously upon offals. I know another who used constantly to attend in a night cellar for the purpose of burying the dead in the lump at 3d. per head, young and old, or at 2d. for children, and 4d for adults; a comfortable support this for a family. I know another who, like the Grecian bard of old, used to sell his works up and down the streets of the metropolis. I knew another, who, compelled by necessity, used to rock the cradle with one knee, and dry a clout upon the other; turn the jack string with one hand, and write a sermon on Contentment with the other. I knew another, whose wife was equal to a Potter in the knowledge of the Greek language, and himself inferior to none in the Latin, who making up his hungry meals upon classical food, and unable to purchase a sheep's head, and a peck of coals to dress it, perished for want. Let me add one more; listen to the melancholy tale ye sons of luxury and riot; leave for a moment your feastings and banquets of wine, to see the agonising pains, to hear the dying groans of concealed poverty and distressed worth. Behold the excellent Theophilus languishing and expiring under a most severe disorder in want of every necessary of life, even of bread. Now, Mr Printer, let your reader turn his eye to behold a more delightful scene, and honestly tell me, if Christ's kingdom is not of this world, when he beholds the wealth, the luxury, the pride, the pomp, the state, the equipage, the princely mansion, the costly furniture, etc of pluralists, prebends, residentiaries, archdeacons, deans, bishops, and archbishops. The circumstances of the clergy, it is true, are not the same as in the days of Peter and Paul. I confess it

would look somewhat awkward to see our dignitaries preaching in leathern aprons and canvas trousers. Yet, I think, that it is neither equitable nor reasonable that the poor clergy, who do every thing, should have nothing, and the rich clergy, who do nothing, should possess every thing."

The Chelmsford Chronicle

7-3-1788

AND THE EARTH SHOOK

Thursday evening 1884

My dear Owen,

Many thanks for your letter and all news. As my time is short this evening I will give you an account of the sad shock of earthquake and Fred must read it as I cannot write it to both. As far as Lexden goes it was slight but enough to shake one very much. Papa and some of the children were in the road. I was dressing Baby when the room suddenly rocked from side to side seeming to me as if it were being torn from the foundations. Doors flew open and bells ringing - outdoors in the street tiles & chimneys falling, but West Mersea and Wivenhoe suffered most. Mr Hugh Green's house must be rebuilt and Langenhoe Church is down. Wivenhoe Hall is so wrecked that the Jacksons had to go to London the same day, and up at the Ropery it was dreadful Aunt F. told me yesterday. She was with poor Miss B. who was slowly dying -fancy - when all at once the whole house reeled and rocked violently, so that she tried to cover the poor thing quite expecting the ceiling to fall on her. The fires were all put out, chimneys fell flat down, and all the people screaming it was an explosion. Uncle C. ran and put out the engine fire, and they had to pull down the engine chimney half way. Grandpa was awfully upset. They then knew it must be an earthquake. It seems awful to me to think of. There is scarcely a chimney left in Colchester. Then the Inspector came and examined the boiler, it was rent and torn and so was the chimney, and he told them, there would have been a fearful explosion if it had not been known. So it will cost them a deal, but all are thankful there are no lives lost. Aunt F. looks very white and upset. Mr Ling says the shock hastened Miss Betts's end. She is to be buried on Sat. ...

Y. Affec.^{ate} Mother

E. N. Cockrell.

COURSES AND CONFERENCES

University of Cambridge, Board of Extra-Mural Studies,
Madingley Hall, Cambridge CB3 8AQ. £29.00, 17-19 June.
The Parish Church in Northamptonshire. Weekend course
at Knuston Hall. Tutors: D Dymond & D Parsons.

* * * * *

University of Cambridge, Board of Extra-Mural Studies,
Madingley Hall, Cambridge CB3 8AQ. £35.50, 10-12 June.
Great Houses of East Anglia. Tutor: D Dymond.
Weekend course at Madingley Hall.

* * * * *

The Institute of Industrial Archaeology, Ironbridge
Gorge Museum, Ironbridge, Telford, Shropshire TF8 7AW
18 and 19 June. £36, includes coffee, lunch and dinner
on Saturday, and coffee, lunch and tea on Sunday, but
no overnight accommodation.

Industrial Sources for Local Historians. Speakers
include Dr Barrie Trinder, Dr Jeff Cox, Julian Mason,
Professor J R Harris and Michael Stratton.

* * * * *

WEA Essex Federation One Day Course at Rayne Village
Hall, 25 June from 10.00 am to 5.00 pm.

Restoring Historic Buildings in Essex: Problems and
Practicalities. Speaker: J A Boutwood.

Regional Differences and Similarities. Speaker:
A V B Gibson.

£2.50 per person. £2 for retired people and full-time
students. Unemployed free.

Details from Mrs Margot Bernal, Wakelands Farm, Steeple
Bumpstead, Haverhill, Suffolk CB9 7EL

* * * * *

Access to Records; one-day conference for Records Users
at the Victoria and Albert Museum, Cromwell Road,
London SW7, 25 June. £5. Sessions on:

A National Archives Strategy: The ACA Document. Vic Gray
Modern Public Records. Sir Paul Osmond, CB

The Practising Historian. Victor Morgan

Details from the General Secretary, British Association
for Local History, 43 Bedford Square, London WC1B 3DP

Historical Dance Essex Day Courses at the Arts Centre, Church Street, Colchester. Application forms from the Arts Centre.

3 July - 'Dancing in the Italian Manner' special study Passomezzo.

25 September - 'Dances for the Masked Revels'

Folk East 83 presented by English Folk Dance and Song Society on Saturday 22 October 1983 in Billericay. Further information from Folk East 83, 46 Pauline Gdns, Billericay, Essex CM12 OLB. Please send SAE.

Taxation and Rating Records and the Family Historian: Lecture by Dr F G Emmison to Essex Society for Family History on 10 December 1983 at 2 pm at Christchurch, Chelmsford

* * * * *

University of London Residential and Non-Residential short courses in History and Archaeology.

Records of Social Policy in World War 2 - The Evacuation Public Record Office, Kew. 19 & 20 October 1983.
W H Liddell, D Chalmers, H Forde

Local History from the PRO and Essex Record Office:
West Essex, particularly Nazeing, in the 17th C
Wansfell College, Theydon Bois. 17-19 February 1984.
W H Liddell, V Gray, H Forde

Introduction to the Public Record Office
PRO Chancery Lane and Kew. 23-24 May 1984
W H Liddell, H Forde

Archaeological Field Survey
Wansfell College, Theydon Bois. 18-24 July 1983
R A H Farrar, C J Dunn - Inspectorate of Ancient Monuments. (Enquiries to Wansfell College, Theydon Bois 3027)

For further details of these and 150 other courses in Archaeology and History from September 1983, please contact Miss Edna Clancy (Archaeology) or Mrs Carol Cuttica (History) at 26 Russell Square, WC1B 5DQ, or 01-636 8000, extensions 3854 and 3852 respectively.

NEWS OF MEMBERS

Since the last newsletter was published the following have joined or re-joined the Society:-

Mr and Mrs A Blundell, Copford	Mr A J Dash, Chelmsford
Mr D Dawson, Colchester	Mr & Mrs H P Heward,
Mr K F Luck, Colchester	Wickford
Mr & Mrs R Monk, Leigh-on-Sea	Mr & Mrs G D Renton,
	Woodham Mortimer

Spring list of new members: corrections and apologies

Mr N. Brown is of Southend-on-Sea.

For Mr R.A. Brown read Mr R.A. Wood.

For Mr M Wood read Mrs M Wood.

* * * * *

LONGSTOP 'A sign of the times.'

Apologies for the late arrival of this newsletter! The Editorial Board produced the goods but the Editorial Convenor, who stitches this work together, was a bit dilatory (he hasn't been well, poor thing and the weather hasn't been very encouraging, has it?). On top of that the typewriter broke down and we have only the one - well we like the typeface. So the modern disease, a failure of man and machine, has postponed your pleasure in reading your favourite magazine.

It has also robbed me of the obvious topic for this tail-piece for when you get it the Society at its AGM will already have decided about subscription rates for the coming years. No one can doubt that fees that haven't been raised for five years are now insufficient for our needs. It is a harsh fact of life but the EAS must raise enough money to pay its way and its only source of income is subscription income. We wouldn't want it any other way! Subsidy, whether public or private, robs us of our freedom: we members of Essex Archaeological Society would no longer be the masters of our destiny. But what is that destiny? We talk about our Essex Heritage but we must not forget that we are the custodians of our own particular heritage, that is, Essex Archaeology and History. This great work of scholarship is ours to care for.

ISSUED FROM
1 CHIGNAL ROAD CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No.83

ANNUAL SUBSCRIPTION RATES

ORDINARY MEMBERSHIP	£5.00	<i>These subscription</i>
FAMILY MEMBERSHIP	£6.00	<i>rates are for 1983</i>
STUDENT MEMBERSHIP	£3.00	<i>only.</i>
LOCAL SOCIETY MEMBERSHIP	£6.00	
INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERSHIP	£7.50	

HON. SECRETARY	DR ISOBEL THOMPSON 175 PRINCES AVENUE, LONDON, NW9 9QS
HON. MEMBERSHIP SECRETARY ..	MRS OLIVE DAYNES BURRS ABBESS RODING ONGAR, ESSEX CM5 0PA
HON. SOCIAL SECRETARY	MRS MARGARET CORNWALL 2 ORCHARD CLOSE COPFORD GREEN COLCHESTER CO6 1DB
HON. LIBRARIAN	MR JOHN MEAD BELSIZE COTTAGE 3 BROAD STREET BOXFORD, SUFFOLK
HON. DEPUTY LIBRARIAN	MR JOHN SKUDDER 25 LEXDEN ROAD WEST BERGHOLT COLCHESTER CO6 3BT

ISSUED QUARTERLY
FREE TO MEMBERS

TWENTY PENCE WHEN
SOLD SEPARATELY

Essex Archaeological News



Autumn 1983

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 84

AUTUMN 1983

Editorial Team:

Editor: Bill Liddell (17 Tensing Gardens, Billericay)

Mike Crellin

Ken Crowe

Vic Gray

Chris Going

Elizabeth Sellers

Isobel Thompson

CATCHING THEM YOUNG

The Essex County Council can be justly proud of having led the field in bringing local history into the classroom through the Essex Record Office's Schools Service. Work of this kind is now commonly accepted as playing an important part in developing in the young the consciousness of how past and present are inextricably woven in the fabric of their own individual environment. Over nearly forty years tens of thousands of Essex children have come into contact with their local history through this means.

Recognising this trend and hoping to help foster an interest in the young child on which he or she can build in future years, the Friends of Historic Essex, the ERO's supporting body, has just announced an annual award for the best group project work on a local history theme undertaken in an Essex primary school. The award - £75 of teaching materials of the school's choice and a framed historical map of the county - will be presented in the school by the Chairman of the Friends or the County Archivist. Projects will be judged by a team of assessors experienced in primary school history teaching. Deadline for the first year's submissions is 15 March 1984, and anyone interested should write for details to Mrs E Lamb, North Weald St Andrews C.E. Primary School, School Green Lane, North Weald, Epping.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 84.

CONTENTS

Editorial Team and Schools

Local History Competition	inside front cover
Editorial: Vivat Victoria	page 2
Programme of Events	3
Society's Outings	4
New Council Members	7
Society News	8
Around the Museums	11
Letter to the Editor	13
Essex Books	14
Courses, Conferences, Lectures	18
Kenneth Newton Memorial Lecture	inside back cover

COVER ILLUSTRATION: The Henham Serpent.
From an undated Seventeenth Century
pamphlet - Copies Essex Record Office
and the Society's Library.

Original size 15 times 8 centimetres.



Published from 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford

Autumn, 1983

VIVAT VICTORIA!

What a welcome sight it will be to see the Victoria History of Essex Volume 8 on our library shelves, for a new volume of VCH is a real event. We can expect the usual high standards of production, but what we most look forward to are the results of all those years of careful sifting and organising the evidence by our member, Ray Powell, and his staff - the text. We have heard already about the evidence for many more early timber-framed houses in Hatfield Broad Oak than was previously recognised. We do not remember having a 15th century gatehouse at Netherhall drawn to our attention earlier - how did it go undiscovered? The area covered in this volume has lost much - Belhus, Weald Hall, Hallingbury - it is all the more important that this volume has been produced now and so records what is as well as what has been lost. What the volume will show most of all is the great range of Essex industry from the 18C. Quarrying, lime-burning, cement, soap, detergents, margarine, silk and beer all appear in these pages giving lie to the idea that Essex was merely an agricultural county designed to supply London with food.

How good to see our letters' page is read. Last issue's letter from Chris Johnson about clay pipes produced a huge correspondence, not to say fairly vast. We wonder about your reaction to John McCann's letter this issue. For ourselves we hold a humanist position of tolerance and if parsons wish us to observe the building's function with prayer then we will remain respectfully silent and accept the religious observances of others. What do the Society's members think on this matter?

We are more exercised by John McCann's second argument. Why do we invite people, parsons or others to speak at our outings if we are unsure of their expertise? And if we do so why do we show such respect as not to challenge their obvious errors? We admit that we kept quiet when the Society was informed that medieval man was, on average, much smaller than we are. This is rubbish. Should we remain silent in the face of ignorance simply because we feel we are guests.

PROGRAMME

Saturday 17 September: Visit to Hadleigh & Prittlewell Priory

This will be conducted by Mr K Crowe, and the afternoon will include a visit to the Norman Church of St James the Less, Hadleigh (wall painting of Thomas Beckett), as well as Hadleigh Castle (Edward III enjoyed life with his mistress here) and Prittlewell Priory (Cluniac cell of Lewes).

Meet at Prittlewell Priory at 2.30 pm, approached by A127, or, from A13 at Southend, turn up Victoria Avenue.

Thursday 13 October: The Morant Dinner

At the Colchester Institute, Sheepen Road, at 7.00 for 7.30 pm.

Speaker: Dr Geoffrey Martin, Keeper of the Public Records and historian of Colchester.

Tickets: £9 each. Cheques payable to EAS. Please let M J Cornwall know by 10 October if you wish to attend. (Address on back cover, or Colchester 210686)

We have always remarked on the quality of food, wine and service at the catering departments of England's tertiary institutes. An unsung glory. There will be no better meal than this in 1983 except at home.

Extra! Extra!

The Council has decided that instead of sending a donation to the Colchester Castle appeal, we would sponsor a fund-raising event - a revue based on the history of the Castle at St Marys Arts Centre, Colchester, on Friday 30 September and Saturday 1 October at 8.00 pm - with refreshments. Intended as a light-hearted event, it is open to all who are interested in the preservation of the oldest monument in Colchester, so bring as many friends as you can. Tickets will cost about £2.50-£3.0. Details from M J Cornwall (see back cover).

THE SOCIETY'S OUTINGS

On Saturday afternoon 21 May 1983, more than 40 members met at Belchamp Walter. John Burton organised two parties to visit Belchamp Hall and Belchamp Walter Church. The Hall party (welcomed by the owners, Mr and Mrs M M J Raymond) saw a fine example of rubbed brick work with the date 1790 recorded on the parapets but, as John Burton explained, the house probably dates from 1720. Stained glass coats of arms in the ground floor windows commemorate the marriages of succeeding members of the family who have owned the property since 1611. It is a beautiful house both inside and out.

The church party was under the care of the vicar, Canon Trevor Howard. The church contains 14th century wall paintings, little of which was exposed when Canon Howard came to the parish in 1959. Patient work has brought to light paintings of the Virgin Mary suckling the baby Jesus, and a Passion sequence, including the Last Supper.

The whole party visited Belchamp Otten church - somewhat older and smaller than Belchamp Walter. We entered through a carved Norman arch and found ourselves in a plain white interior with box pews. Decorative carving on beams and the Elizabethan pulpit, as well as the colourful and original patchwork altar frontal, seduced the eye.

A visit to Hill Farm, Gestingthorpe, followed and here the owners, Mr and Mrs Harold Cooper, kindly entertained us all to tea. Mr Cooper explained how he had unearthed the site of a Romano-British village over the last 30 years. Due to the excessively wet season(*) it was not possible to take us all to the site on tractors and trailers, but a few hardy individuals went with Mr Cooper to the field after tea. The rest of the party inspected Gestingthorpe Church before going home. By that time there was a steady rain.

Jill Savage

*This all sounds so far away on 1 August - the mention of rain seems to distance it so much.

VISIT TO NEWPORT, ESSEX, 4 JUNE 1983

The village of Newport - formerly a market town, now overshadowed by nearby Walden - lies on the London/Cambridge road where it forded the river Cam. An old toll-house is still there, and a notice-board outside displays the various charges made during the early 19C - 4d. for a score of sheep or pigs, etc. Today the river is bridged at this point resulting in one river-side dwelling lying below road level. The main London road has also been diverted here, which together with the railway, has split and (perhaps thankfully) isolated this northern end of the village into two enclaves, one on either side of the present main road.

Assembling in the "upper room" of what is now Church House (formerly the Free Grammar School in its first re-building), a red brick construction of the mid-19C, we first visited the parish church of St Mary the Virgin, where the Vicar, the Rev Canon R N Humphries told us something of its history, its architectural features and its treasures. Formerly a collegiate church subject to St Martin le Grand, London, it was later (temp Henry VII) transferred to Westminster Abbey, which still holds the living. Architectural details are in Pevsner and Radcliffe's The Buildings of England: Essex, and what a magnificent church it is.

Undoubtedly the principal treasure of the church is the 13th century portable wooden altar-chest with painted folding retable (Crucifixion, The Virgin, St John, St Peter, St Paul). The heraldically minded would give much to know what arms once appeared in the now blank shields along the front of the chest. An heraldic curiosity is provided by the arms of the Grammar School emblazoned on three modern memorial slabs on the west wall of the north transept, each commemorating a former headmaster of the School and his wife. The School arms are in a lozenge instead of a shield as one would expect. The arms used by the School (founded 1588) are actually those of the foundress, widow Joyce Frankland, as such - hence the lozenge.

The church possesses a fine set of parish registers, and the Vicar was kind enough to have on display for

our inspection the earliest of these, covering the period 1558-1659.

Leaving the church we returned to Church House for a brief introductory address by Mr Bruce Munro, who was to be our guide, and welcome to the village by Mr B Nurse of the Newport Historical Society, before commencing our tour. Our first "stop" was before the 15th century Monks Barn - not a barn, but a splendid two-storied house with exposed timbers (as so many houses in the village) and brick nogging, and beneath an oriel window an ancient, much weathered carving in wood of the Virgin and Child, with two angels, one playing a portable organ, the other a harp. Northwards along the main street several attractive Georgian houses were viewed, as well as some much older timber-framed dwellings, en route for Elephant Green where the main London road now suffers the diversion splitting the north end of the village into two parts, Elephant Green to the west, and another "green" to the east. From Elephant Green, where there are two more Georgian houses, and two older houses, respectively called "Elephant" and "The Elephant", passing a house called "Belmont" we descended the hill to the old toll-house and "sunken" cottage by the former ford.

The proliferation of elephants together with the name Belmont (=Beaumont), plus the former existence (if I understood Mr Munro correctly) of an inn called the "Elephant and Castle", suggest a link with the ancient family of Beaumont (descended from Jean de Brienne, King of Jerusalem), whose badge (not the coat of arms) was an elephant with a castle strapped to its back. However, a subsequent rapid search of the more easily accessible sources, including Morant, has failed to reveal any connection between Newport and the Beaumonts. Those interested in this badge can see several fine examples on the brass to William, Viscount Beaumont (d 1507) in Wivenhoe church.

Crossing over the river bridge we passed some ancient stones formerly part of the 13th century hospital now

no more, to the Grammar School, the present buildings of which are from the late 19C to modern times. The "centre piece" of this ensemble is the Headmaster's House of 1878. These buildings are on the site of the former Norman castle, of which no trace now remains.

Retracing our steps a little we crossed the main road to the other "green", first encountering a domestic range of the 15C now converted into two or more dwelling houses. Then under the railway bridge to view the splendid Crown House of 1692 with its scallop shell hood over the entrance and fine timber-work inside, which thanks to Mr Munro and the kind permission of the owner we were able to see. Originally the upper floor overhung the street, but later the ground floor was pushed out to make a level facing. Yet further up the "green" was the fine 15th century timber-framed Martin's Farm with its magnificent four-flue chimney.

The tour ended at the "Coach and Horses", another timber-framed (16C?) construction at the north end of the village, where we trust Mr Munro was well refreshed after his labours of the morning, and indeed we all partook there of some sustenance before returning to Church House for the Annual General Meeting.

Cedric J Holyoake

CONGRATULATIONS TO THE SOCIETY

Martin Connor, Ken Crowe, Viv Grainger and Betty Watts have been elected to Council and will be serving on our committees. It is a sign of the Society's vigour, as perceived by the rest of the county, that we have thus gained the services of the ex-Treasurer of the Chelmsford Archaeological Trust, the Keeper of Pre-History at Southend Central Museum, the Secretary of the Community Council of Essex and Secretary of the Basildon Historical Society. Who was it that said 'Always give jobs to busy people'? To emphasise this addition of active and vigorous people to our counsels we are delighted to report that Eileen Ludgate of the Clavering Hundred Historical Society has agreed to join Council thus filling the vacancy left at the election in 1982.

CONGRATULATIONS to our member, Mr G J Clements, ACII, FSA, on his election as President of the Romford and District Historical Society.

INDEXERS IDENTIFIED ... INDEXERS IDENTIFIED ... IND

*	ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY AND	*
*	THE TRANSACTIONS ARE THIS SOCIETY'S	*
*	TREASURE YET WE LACK A COMPLETE	*
*	INDEX. ANYONE WORKING ON THE STORY	*
*	OF ESSEX KNOWS WHAT A TREASURE IS	*
*	THERE, YET THE KEY IS MISSING: EACH	*
*	RESEARCHER MUST FORCE THE LOCK WITH	*
*	WEEKS OF PATIENT EFFORT. HOURS OF	*
*	WORK ARE WASTED SEARCHING FOR THE	*
*	RIGHT REFERENCE. WE NEED AN INDEX!	*
*	THE SOCIETY NEEDS MEMBERS TO	*
*	VOLUNTEER TO DO THIS. ANYONE ABLE	*
*	TO TAKE PART IN AN EXPLORATORY	*
*	VENTURE SHOULD CONTACT THE EDITOR	*
*	(BILLERICAY 53751) WHO WILL THEN	*
*	CALL A PRELIMINARY MEETING.	*

EXERS IDENTIFIED ... INDEXERS IDENTIFIED ... INDEXE

SOCIETY NEWS

In Essex Archaeological News (Summer 1983, pp 8-9) we reported on Maldon Archaeological Group's broadcast on Essex Radio. We learn that Brain Valley Archaeological Society have repeated the exercise with an interview of John Hope on the Society and its work. As with Maldon's broadcast the result was the enrolment of new members. Essex Radio would seem to be a successful proselytizer of history.

Brain Valley Archaeological Society is organising two exhibitions:

Witham Library: 26 September - 7 October, includes lecture on recent excavations at Cressing Temple

Braintree Town Hall Centre: 14 - 24 November, includes demonstrations of primitive pottery making and iron and bronze conservations.

Further details from: Ricky Ricketts, Braintree 22971

THE SOUTH EAST ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

The Society was formed in 1975 by a small group of enthusiasts who were concerned at the lack of recording and field work being undertaken in the area around Southend. For the first few years of its existence the Society remained very small, but a lot was accomplished. In 1976 a tile kiln of the 18C was excavated at East-wood; and a number of Roman features which had been cut through by a drainage channel at Rochford were recorded and partially excavated. In the following year an aerial reconnaissance of the area revealed several previously unknown sites. Another achievement of these early days was the survey by field walking of much of the parish of South Fambridge.

In the autumn of 1977 the Society began the excavation of a Romano-British settlement near Rochford. This 'dig' has become central to the Society's research into the early land settlement of S.E.Essex. Results from these excavations (which take place at weekends) have been most encouraging, and members hope to spend several more seasons at this site. On Christmas Even 1980 the Society investigated a possible archaeological site on the edge of a gravel pit at Barling. This turned out to be another Romano-British site, principally of 3C-4C, with several Iron Age and Bronze Age features at the western end.

More recently, this same gravel pit has yielded evidence of interglacial deposits. It is thought that the deposit fills a channel of the northward flowing Thames/Medway system of Hoxnian date. In the past few months the Society has embarked on a programme of systematic landscape recording and document search, which has yielded some very interesting and useful results. Continuation of this work, concentrating on areas of known archaeological interest, is proposed.

Full details of the Society's work can be found in "South East Essex Archaeology", which can be obtained from Southend Museum.

K L Crowe

AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY IN S.E.ESSEX

While the hot, dry weather persisted, members of Southend Museum decided to check on some known crop mark sites. It was decided to wait until the crop on known sites was ripening before 'going up' and, since these sites had wheat on them, the flight was not made until late July. Several sites were identified from the air; the most spectacular, in the Rochford Hundred, being a ring ditch at Paglesham. Although one ring ditch was apparent on this flight, it is known from earlier photographs, that there are at least half a dozen in the area, around 'East End'. Although the age of these ditches is unknown or whether they are, within limits, contemporary, it is of interest to note that two cremation urns of the Bronze Age have been found in the area, and that Hull, in his manuscript notes, reports an 'Urn Field' at Paglesham, although he did not know the location of the field.

During the autumn the S.E.Essex Archaeological Society with the Museum will be walking over the fields at Paglesham, with the intention of seeing if any dateable evidence is present, and, if so, if the features visible from the air, are being destroyed by ploughing.

K L Crowe

Anyone interested in joining these field-walks should contact Ken Crowe at Southend Museum.

As predicted in our last issue the Society at its AGM on 4 June decided to increase subscription fees - £7.50 single membership; £10.00 joint membership - although some members were in favour of higher fees.

CENTRE FOLD

Issued with Essex
Archaeological News
June 1983

Society Business

Increased subscriptions: Members who pay by Bankers Order will find a form enclosed. Other members will receive the usual reminder with the Winter issue.

Essex Archaeological News, Winter 1983: Copy Dates For inclusion in text - Wed, Oct 26: to Bill Liddell. For Centre Fold - Mon, Nov 21 to: Elizabeth Sellers.

Addresses ** See the cover of this Newsletter **

The last news letter was assembled and packed by June Beardsley, Vic Gray, Bill Liddell, E. Sellers and Bob Wood. *** The Winter News will probably be made up on Wednesday, Nov 30, at 5-15 in the Essex Record Office. **** Help needed: contact Elizabeth Sellers at home - 355260 or June Beardsley at the Record Office - 267222.

From Margaret Cornwall: The event sponsored by the Society on Sep 30/ Oct 1 (see page 3) - CASTLE KEEP: The Story of Colchester Castle in Myth, Music and Verse performed by Flash Company with special guests. Minimum prices of tickets; £2-00, Pensioners and unwaged £1-50.

John Sims of Colchester, sometime Librarian to the Society, has resigned from membership on moving to Berkshire.

Bulletin of Research Interests and Student Members: there have been very few additions and amendments and the next issue has been deferred.

For some time we have been out of postal contact with a long standing member, Mr A J Burgess: does anyone know his whereabouts.

News of People

Dave Buckley has succeeded John Hedges as County Archaeologist.

A new County Librarian is being appointed; there are no details available at present.

At Essex University Dr G J Crossick has been promoted to Senior Lecturer in History.

Exeter College, Oxford, is the Patron of the living of Little Waltham: Dr Paul Slack, who spoke at the Plague day school last Autumn was present when Howard Ansell was inducted in August.

At Manchester University, Philip Mayes has been appointed Director of the Greater Manchester Archaeological Unit in the Department of Archaeology.

Martin Carver is to be Director of the Sutton Hoo Research project. This British Museum project has just issued its first Bulletin - send £2-00 to:- The Sutton Hoo Project Centre, PO Box 363, Birmingham B15 2TT, to be put on the mailing list. More details of this in Current Archaeology 88.

Reading Around

News from CBA: The Lloyds Bank Fund has awarded £200 to Maldon Archaeological Group for specialist reports and £250 to West Essex Archaeological Group for a stereo microscope. * There will be 2 day course (fee £70) in London Nov 16-17 for new and inexperienced editors of scholarly journals: Details-Elizabeth Shaw, PCRC, University of Leicester, LE1 7RH. *A Conference, Sticks, Stones and Silver: the archaeologist and the laboratory, post-poned through lack of support, will now be held at Oxford in Nov. Details: OUDES, Rowley House, 3-7 Wellington Square, Oxford OX1 2JA. *John Wymer has been appointed field officer for Prehistory at the Norfolk Archaeological Unit.

From Current Archaeology: Peter Sawyer has been appointed to a personal chair at The Open University; plans are being discussed for courses to provide disciplined learning in archaeology for the amateur. * No 87 has an article by Francis Pryor on the first major 'wetland' structure discovered in Eastern England - an artificial wooden platform of c660BC found in the fens near Peterborough last December.

From Rescue News: An article on computer plotting of finds at Mucking - this omits one of the plans; Margaret Jones has provided us with a special note on this, see the unpaginated centre pages. *Also included; Philip Rahtz on Science and Archaeology and an account of new work at the important Saxon Church at Brixworth.

* NEWS FROM MUCKING * Rescue News was offered the first chance of publishing one of the computer plots which are at last emerging from Mucking Post-Excavation computerisation, with the help of London University Institute of Archaeology. By some extraordinary (human) oversight, an article has just been published - but minus the computer plot..... Centre Fold, being designed for last minute news, is glad to step into the breach and show its readers what is really a milestone in archaeological data handling.

Readers familiar with Mucking will remember that features and finds occurred unevenly over the site; and that both were recorded by grid co-ordinates. Totals of such items as post-holes, potsherds, ditches, metalwork, loomweights, animal bones and so on go into thousands and tens of thousands, so a major problem is how to express such situations. With co-ordinate recording graphic presentation is child's play to a computer, once a program has been written to enable a digital plotter to place a dot, cross or other symbol at the recorded spot. The accumulation of dots expresses what archaeologists term the horizontal stratigraphy of particular finds and features. Last year the Institute (which is providing technical knowhow to MPX) acquired such a plotter.

Roman tile is the artefact recorded on the plot illustrated. It shows 1,452 findspots of between one and more than five fragments. It is quite uncanny to watch the production of such plots. The pen of the plotter moves first along the arm representing the north axis of the site grid, then along the east axis, and then writes a the appropriate symbol. The Institute robot took about twenty minutes to handle these 1,452 movements.

The question - What use are such graphics in archaeology ? - is best answered by another - How else could one quantify and describe the occurrence of very many artefacts except by mapping ? -.

Distribution maps have been a mainstay of archaeological thinking especially since Cyril Fox published with Lily Chitty no less than forty one distributions in their classic Personality of Britain fifty years ago. But distributions within sites have rarely been tackled on a meaningful scale except by geophysicists recording surveys of anomalies. Since scientists handle such work computers are accepted as a matter of course. Most archaeologists being still arts based, computers are still suspect; though Essex CC is computerising its sites and monuments data. Perhaps one day it will provide computerised plots of specific artefacts within the county also.

(continued)

M. X. Dot Distribution: Roman Tiles

Key to Symbols

+ 1 artefact
 x 2 artefacts
 o 3 "
 o 4 "
 A 5 "
 z >5 "

Scale in feet

0 250 500 750 1000

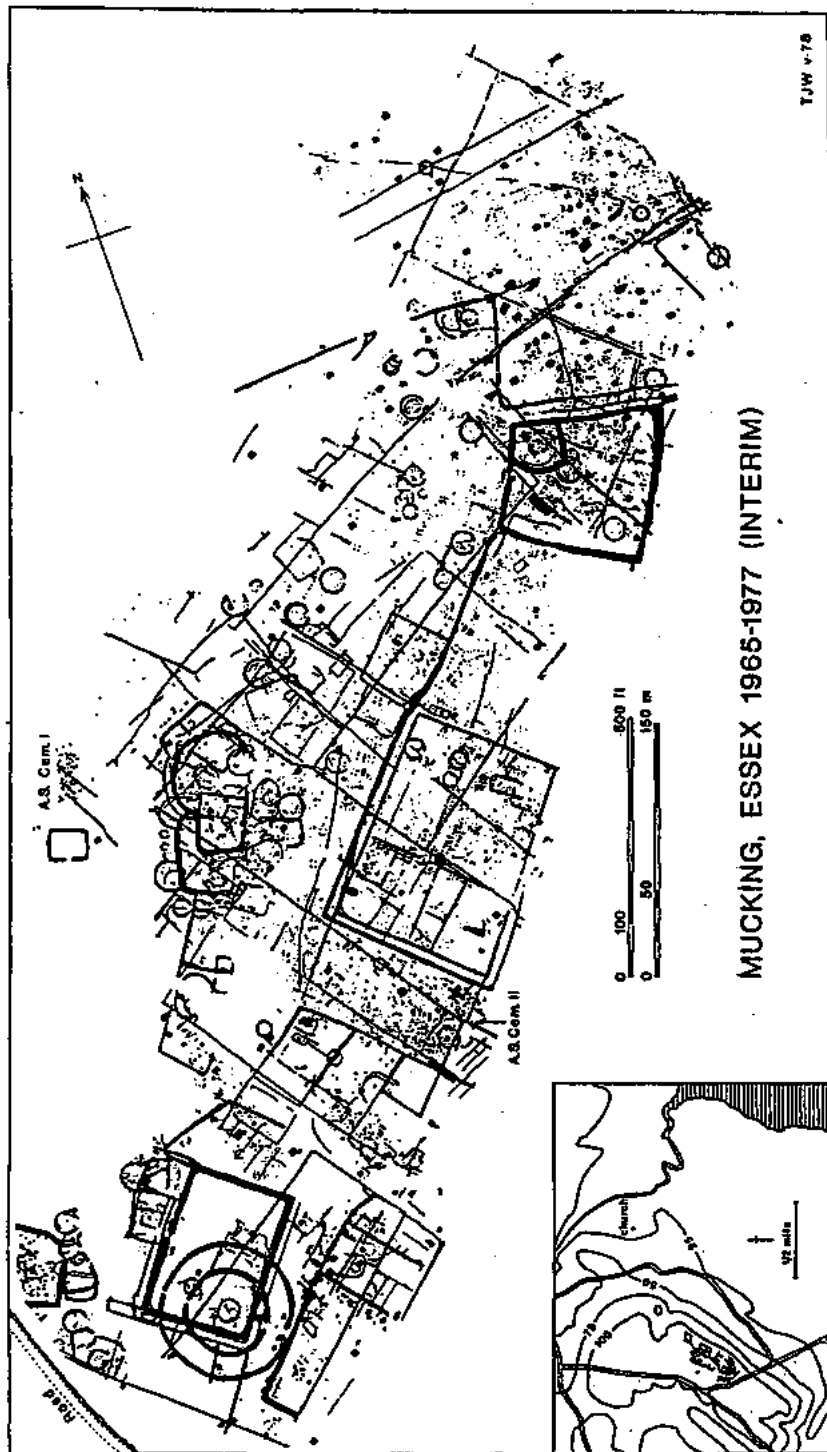
Date of Plot: 21-May-82

Total No. of Contexts = 1452

Northing axis

Eastings axis





MUCKING, ESSEX 1965-1977 (INTERIM)

News from Mucking continued . . .

Looking at the tile plot in more detail, one can see that while the plot solves the basic problems of data presentation, it also sparks off questions. Comparing plot and site plan one sees how tile is amassed along the ditches, so that one can easily recognise the three major ditched enclosures. However, other finds together with (scientific) silt dating have shown that the North enclosure was built about 200 BC. Thus vertical stratigraphy remains a vital factor. In this case the North Enclosure will not appear. So in effect the tile plot will be an invaluable tool in establishing the development of the Roman field system at Mucking. Another factor is how to determine which finds are residual in later features. Some of the outlying dots on this tile plot show where Roman tile has been found in the fills of Saxon sunken huts. So another version might show only tile found in huts together with tile found in the same contexts as Saxon finds, whether ditch fills, post-holes, pits, wells &c. This will help to determine what earlier features were still hollows in the ground when the Saxons came to Mucking, but when Roman rubbish was still lying around.

There is almost no limit to the plots which can be made, using single or multiple variables. Some other plots produced are: bones of deer, charcoal of oak and hazel (from 2,766 contexts), smithing slag, types of Roman pottery:- early and late mortaria and amphorae, fragments of lava querns, iron pins from Saxon hut fills.

If anything is going to re-create the past environments on this Thames side terrace gravel and enable the results to be published economically surely it must be this new data technology.

Unfortunately the rundown of work in Mucking Post-Excavation makes the satisfactory completion of the data base (essential for plotting and accompanying histograms, piechart etc) problematical.

Acknowledgements to backroom staff and boffins Dr Ian Graham and his research student Jonathan Moffett.

MU Jones
12-08-83

Work on Romano-British pottery at Mucking has been resumed, after a hiatus of eight months, with the appointment of Rosemary Jeffries to the staff. She made her name with work on the pottery industry at Alice Holt in the New Forest and has taken part in experiments in kiln firing and the transport of pottery by water (in a punt).

Reading Around continued:

The Newsletter of The Society for Post Medieval Archaeology reports that the first issue of a bulletin devoted to Clay pipes, pipe makers and pipe kilns will be published in October.

The London Archaeologist: has an in-use assessment of a new excavator, with illustrations; rather like a JCB with two legs, two tiny wheels and not much bigger than a dumper truck. *They also report the opening hours of the Greater London Record Office at its new address:- 40 Northampton Road, London EC1R 0AB
10-00am to 4-45pm Tues- Fri (closed Mon) and
4-45 to 7-30pm, by appointment only, Tues.

Catalogue: the Bulletin of the Colchester Trust, reports on the coin hoard - 6,036 coins in three pots - and the first Colchester hoard to be excavated under archaeological conditions, which was found at Gosbecks in May.

* There is also a note of the use of the Trust's micro processor in the transfer of the text of publications to a typesetter at Slough via GPO telephone late at night. This issue, No.13, also summarises the latest views on the planning and development of Roman Colchester.

CBA Group 7 Newsletter : the Summer issue appears in a new format under the editorship of Stephen Greep of St Albans Museum. Helen Paterson, DOE Field Monuments Warden, describes her work and the present state of legislation, and there are notes on excavations in Essex at Harlow, Harwich, Audley End, St Osyth, Springfield and Theydon Mount. Membership of the Group is £2-00 pa. Secretary :- Maisie Taylor, The Old School House, Glington Road, Helpston, Cambs.

The Local Historian, August 1983, has a useful article on Air Photos for the Local Historian - the Review article notes the publication of Parndon Recollections by C.R. Rolph, and the list of recent publications includes Wendens Ambo - the History of an English Village by John J. Mackay - Notes on News describes the Open University History Society: open to all and they have a special interest in Methodology and ideas: Details:- Sean Ward, 49 Birch Crescent, Tividale, Warley, West Midlands B69 1UF Subscription £2-50 pa

The Observer: reported in August the discovery and return to Britain of a C14 Purbeck marble effigy stolen from Waltham Abbey. (Moral - Architectural fragments ought not to be left lying on window sills especially heads)

The Essex Protector IS the Newsletter of the Council for the Protection of Rural Essex - 20p (?+ postage) from 79 Springfield Road, Chelmsford, Number 16 has two items of special interest to us - The Essex Way, a long distance path across central Essex defined 10 years ago; is to be redefined and there will be a new edition of the guide - and - reprinted from the Observer is much useful information about old unrescinded Acts of Parliament which may provide loopholes in the law through which hedges may be saved from destruction.

The Essex Society for Family History are holding a One-Day Conference at Christchurch, Chelmsford on May 12th, 1984. The theme - What was happening in 1884. Since these events are usually oversubscribed, applications are accepted from members only. Their membership secretary is:- David Spendlove, 35 Sutton Park Avenue, Colchester CO3 4SX.

Mike Eddy's post as Urban Archaeologist in the Planning Department is to be filled by David Andrews. Since all our county archaeologists are off doing their own things at present there are no further details.

Footnote. A Hearth Tax thought - provoked by a seminar on multipliers, encountering Eighteenth century inventories, and a visit to Tiptofts. - Entries for tax paid on single hearths say nothing about the size of the room heated by that hearth: Several hearths may be a measure of the modernity of a seventeenth century house, not of its size. A few Essex inventories suggest that, in the later eighteenth century, there were still small farmers living in what may have been single hearth houses

EES 08/83

AROUND THE MUSEUMS

This issue contains a brief history of the museum service in the county town. A note from Colchester on some recent acquisitions follows. The exhibitions at the county's museums during the coming quarter are both varied and interesting, and notes on these will be found at the end of these notes.

Chelmsford and Essex Museum

Mr T C Neale, Governor of the County gaol in the early part of the 19C, was a keen collector of antiquities and as honorary Secretary of the Chelmsford Philosophical Society he formed a museum connected with the Society. The Museum in the gaol was opened to members in 1835. In 1843 the museum was moved to New Bridge Street, and under the presidency of T W Bramston, MP, was renamed the Essex and Chelmsford Museum. The following quarter of a century was a prosperous period with lectures and exhibitions.

In 1899 the Museum moved home again, this time to the Mechanics Institute, where it sank into obscurity. It was presented to the Borough Council, however, and, in 1906, Lady Rayleigh opened the Museum in Market Road to the public.

In 1930 the Museum was removed to its present site (Oaklands Park) in a house built in the 1860s for a local brewing family. It was renamed The Chelmsford and Essex Museum. By 1973 an extension, built to house the Essex Regiment Museum, was opened by Her Royal Highness, The Princess Margaret, Countess of Snowdon.

At the time of writing, a programme of redisplaying and revamping displays is underway. We all look forward to seeing the new displays. The Museum is open from 10-5 on weekdays and 2-5 on Sundays.

Colchester Museum

Colchester Museum recently acquired a lantern clock by Thomas Harvey of Colchester, c. 1680. This is of particular interest as Harvey is mentioned in the late

Bernard Mason's book on "Colchester Clockmakers" as being a maker who is known from other records to have been a man of some wealth, but no example of his work had come to light.

A number of watercolours by the Rev J L Petit (1801-1868) have also been purchased. The artist apparently spent some time in Essex, and the views include Virley Church, which was then intact, and which may, therefore, be the only surviving record of this building. Bradfield windmill and a view of St Runwalds' Church, Colchester, from the east, (most views are from the west) are also useful historical records of vanished antiquities.

Exhibitions

CHELMSFORD: Chelmsford's Remarkable Industrial History

17 September - 30 October

An exhibition of documents and apparatus illustrating the events which transformed Chelmsford from a market town to a major centre of radio and electronics at the end of the last century.

SOUTHEND: The Battle of Ashington

2 August - 10 September

An exhibition illustrating the story of the battle after which Cnut became king of the English. Mounted by the S.E. Essex Military Society and Southend Museum. Essential for anyone interested in S.E. Essex or late Saxon history.

Paglesham: a Marshland Community

19 September - 10 October

Paglesham, once famous for its oysters, is typical of many marshland communities in the Rochford and Dengie Hundreds.

PASSMORE EDWARDS: Harvey's History of Wine Collection

until 1 October

The story of wine, wine bottles and corkscrews!

The Editor
Essex Archaeological News

Dear Sir

The Society's visit to Copford Church

Am I alone in thinking that the Rector of Copford introduced a disturbing precedent into the proceedings of the Society when he gratuitously treated us as a Christian congregation, and invited us to join him in repeating a Christian prayer? The Essex Archaeological Society is a purely secular body; its membership would be small indeed if it were limited to practising churchmen. At any general meeting of the Society it can be assumed that members of many different religious and non-religious convictions will be present. As taxpayers we contribute substantially to the upkeep of Copford church - not as a place of worship, but as an historical monument. It is a condition of the Exchequer grant that there shall be public access - not merely for professing Christians, but for all. We visit Copford church as of right, not by courtesy of the Rector. As a Society we visit churches exactly as we visit other buildings, to study their architectural and archaeological features, not to be enrolled as temporary members of the congregation. Was it this attitude of false reverence which prevented anyone from challenging the Rector's statement that 'experts' had told him that the timbers of the church were growing in the year One? Experts in what? Not dendrochronology, I imagine. Archaeology is easily corrupted by romantic myth when it becomes an aspect of worship. How much more sympathetic was the attitude of Clive Rouse, who told us that he had spent his life working on popish paintings, while remaining an extreme low churchman by persuasion. That is, he distinguishes sharply between studying religious paintings as historical artefacts, and sharing the beliefs they represent. This Society would do well to maintain the detachment of Clive Rouse.

Yours sincerely

JOHN McCANN

Dear Mr Editor,

Essex County Library Publications

The No.82 issue of the Society's News reviewed two of our recent publications 'Resist the Invader' and 'The Invaders of Canvey'. Your readers may be interested to learn more about our publications and the purpose of our publications programme. Essentially we aim to provide relatively low cost books, pamphlets and leaflets which are of general public interest. We try to offer material which will fill gaps in the literature on Essex and to make again available works which have been out of print for some time. We also offer in a limited way, an opportunity for authors of small scale specialist books without commercial appeal to achieve publication of their works. An example of this the 'History of Chelmsford County High School' by Mary Kenyon which, although probably unattractive to a commercial publisher, is clearly worthy of publication and of great interest to many past and present pupils.

In these publishing activities we are naturally anxious to avoid conflict with the efforts of others who are also active in the field, such as our sister service the Essex Record Office. In addition to the books mentioned above, we are gradually building a backstock list which I detail below:

Colchester As It Was. Photographs of old Colchester
ISBN 0902 907174 £2.30 about a hundred years ago.

Grandpa's Essex A nostalgic tribute to the out-
ISBN 0903 630117 £2.00 standing photographic artist,
Francis Frith. Comprising views
of Essex during 1890-1920.

Guide to Colchester's Dutch Quarter A brief guide,
ISBN 0903 630133 20p with a map, to the area of
Colchester Town Centre known
as the 'Dutch Quarter'.

History of Chelmsford County High School by Mary Kenyon
ISBN 0903 630168 £1.50 The growth of the school from
its foundation 1907 to present day.

History on Your Essex Doorstep A guide to the sources
 Second edition September 1982 available in libraries
 ISBN 0903 630214 10p for those interested in
 research into houses,
 villages, streets &
 local industries.

Industries of the Eastern Counties A reprint of this
 September 1982 scarce volume which
 ISBN 0903 630184 £3.00 surveys selected Essex
 town industries 100
 years ago.

The Maize, the Wheat and the Rye A nostalgic look at
 ISBN 0903 630028 £1.10 Essex windmills. A book
 of windmill photographs
 from the important Turner
 Collection of The Southend
 Historical Society.

Pictorial Record of Witham and Maldon A reprint,
 ISBN 0903 630192 £1.50 complete with photographs
 and engravings, of an out
 of print work chronicling
 the commercial life of
 the two towns early in
 this century.

The Siege of Colchester by C Cockerill & D Woodward
 ISBN 0903 630044 80p The diary of the siege
 of 1648 and the aftermath.

We also produce a range of postcards and greetings cards,
 largely illustrative of local scenes.

This year we will publish a book by Jessie Hickford
 entitled 'Flags for Curtains' which recounts the history
 of a concert party touring Essex in the Second World War
 and we also intend to reprint some of the Victoria
 County History Village Histories.

Perhaps I might take the opportunity to correct an
 impression given by your reviewer in the Spring issue
 concerning the financial basis of our programme.
 Contrary to what your readers may have concluded, the

programme is financially successful and without the income which results from it we would find it very difficult to continue to offer the support to certain bodies active in the Local Studies field, provision for which has been included in our budgets in recent years.

Yours sincerely,

FRANK EASTON

Acting County Librarian

VICTORIA HISTORY OF THE COUNTY OF ESSEX VOLUME 8

About every five years Essex history gains the great advantage of another volume of the Victoria County History, edited by our member, W R Powell. In September this year volume 8 will be published - an eagerly awaited event. The volume completes Chafford hundred and covers Harlow hundred. The Chafford hundred section, now in Brentwood District and Thurrock borough, includes Aveley, Stifford, Grays Thurrock and West Thurrock beside the Thames, and farther north Childerditch, Brentwood, and South Weald. Grays Thurrock, formerly a small port with a brickworks and a brewery, is now the main centre of the borough. The coastal marshes west of Grays were used mainly as sheep pastures until the 18C, when large-scale chalk quarrying and lime-burning began. The West Thurrock cement industry, which grew up in the 19C, became one of the largest in Europe. It has since declined and the area is now used mainly for the storage of oil and petroleum, and the manufacture of soap, detergents and margarine. Brentwood, now a large dormitory suburb of London, owed its early growth to its position on the main London-Colchester road, and perhaps also to the cult of St Thomas the Martyr. The mansions of Belhus, at Aveley and Weald Hall, South Weald, both dating from the 16C, were demolished after the Second World War. South Weald park remains as a country park, and so does Thorndon park, including part of Childerditch, but part of Belhus park was used after 1950 for a housing estate of the London county council. At Purfleet, in West Thurrock, a smaller housing estate occupies the site of powder magazines built by the government in the 1760s.

Harlow hundred contained 11 parishes in west Essex, including the ancient market towns of Hatfield Broad Oak and Harlow. Hatfield, with its Benedictine priory, was one of the principal places in Essex in the Middle Ages, but it declined after the 16C, and the hundred remained largely rural until after the Second World War, when five of its parishes became the new town of Harlow, built to rehouse 80,000 Londoners. Hatfield forest, belonging to the National Trust, comprises over 400 ha. There have been extensive maltings at Sheering and Harlow, breweries at Harlow and Hatfield Heath, and a silk mill at Little Hallingbury. Among great houses Hallingbury Place, of the 16C, has disappeared, but Barrington Hall and Down Hall, both rebuilt in the mid-19C survive. At Netherhall.

BARRINGTON FAMILY LETTERS 1628-1632, ed A Searle
Camden 4th Series, Vol 28 (London 1983)

Obtainable from Royal Historical Society, University College, London.

A review of this essential work on 17C Essex history will be included in the next issue. A longer review will appear in Essex Archaeology and History.

UPDATE

The latest edition of Update, the Essex Record Office's newsletter, contains news of building developments in the Chelmsford office, important collections of papers from the Sperling and Mildmay families and Essex's Vehicle Licensing Records, back to 1904. With news in brief and the regular list of new accessions of documents, Update helps the Essex researcher keep abreast of developments. Available, price 10p, at the Essex Record Office, or order 4 editions (covering 2 years) by sending £1 to ERO, County Hall, Chelmsford, CM1 1LX.

COURSES, CONFERENCES AND LECTURESWEA Essex Federation Classes in History/Archaeology

Most classes start in mid-September and meet in the evenings, except those marked am (mornings) or pm (afternoons). Those marked U and University Sessional or Extension classes.

Further information from Mrs Margot Bernal, Secretary, WEA Essex Federation, Wakelands Farm, Steeple Bumpstead, Haverhill, Suffolk CB9 7EL (Steeple Bumpstead 267).

Brightlingsea

The Romans in Essex Tuesday am

Bulmer

The Changing Landscape of Britain Thursday

Chelmsford

The Stuarts and the Civil War Tuesday am

Colchester

Archaeology (Defences of Colchester
& N E Essex) Thursday U

Local History (Colchester 1700-1984) Thursday U

Tudor and Stuart England Wednesday am

Danbury

Timber-framed Buildings of Essex Monday

Felsted

The Smaller Essex House Tuesday

Great Oakley

Ancient Egypt Monday

Great Totham

Essex and Local History Tuesday

Maplesteads

The Romans in Britain, Essex & Suffolk Monday

Radwinter

Tudor and Stuart England Tuesday

Saffron Walden

The Changing Landscape of Britain Wednesday

History of Saffron Walden Wednesday pm

Steeple Bumpstead

The Anglo-Saxons Thursday

Tiptree

Rural History Thursday

Toppesfield

Vernacular Architecture in Essex Monday

University of London Extra-Mural Department Courses

Further details from C Cuttica, oi 636-8000,xt 3852

Benfleet

Mid-Victorian Britain Wed. 7.30 pm

Billericay

Politics and Culture 1945-70 Tues. 10.00 am

Tudor Society Tues. 7.30 pm

Brentwood

The Victorian Experience Wed. 10.00 am

Diploma in Local History 2 Mon. 7.00 pm

Chelmsford

Certificate in Field

Archaeology 2 Thurs. 7.30 pm

Epping

Roman Britain Thurs. 8.00 pm

Industrial and French Rev's Thurs. 9.45 am

Ilford

Roman Emperors & their World Wed. 8.00 pm

London since 17C Fri. 8.00 pm

Romford

Industrial Archaeology Wed. 7.30 pm

Southend

Roots of the Cold War Thurs. 2.15 pm

Wanstead

Society and Literature 1815-70 Wed. 8.00 pm

London 1500-1700 Thurs. 10.00 am

Wickford

Essex 1400-1600 Wed. 9.45

WEA Essex Federation One-Day School at Essex University

Saturday, 5 November. 11.00 am - 3.45 pm. Three concurrent courses, each of two sessions:

- | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. A History of Photography | Andrew Davies |
| 2. History of our own times | Peter Wormell &
Tony Aspinall |
| 3. India | S C Jones |

Fees - £1.25: £1 for retired & full-time students;
Unemployed free.

Further information from Mrs Marion Sorrell, 10 St
Fabians Drive, Chelmsford CM1 2PR (Chelmsford 51538)

Historical Dance Essex

'Dances for the Masked Revels'

Arts Centre, Colchester. One-day course 25 September

'Night of the Masked Revels'

Arts Centre, Colchester. 8 pm - midnight 8 October

Tickets and details of venue, etc, from Arts Centre.

Paleography Courses

Practising Paleography II: A guided study weekend.

Belstead House. 9 - 11 September.

Tutor: Mrs Jo-Ann Buck

Sources and Paleography for Local Historians: 20 meetings on Thursday, commencing 22 September at Chelmsford Adult Education Centre (Chelmsford 63013).

Cambridge Board of Extra-Mural Studies Course

Tutor: Mrs Jo-Ann Buck

WE DISSENT!

If anything distinguishes this county of ours it is the way in which it grappled reform and later non-conformity to its breast. We forget much if we ignore its radical traditions - and this was no greater than in the 16C. Essex men took to Protestantism early and the towering genius whose work stimulated them was Martin Luther. It is impossible to diminish this man's responsibility for our Essex.

This year is the 500th anniversary of his birth: the Society celebrated with a lecture earlier in the year. The ERO and London University will hold a day school with two internationally renowned scholars - Professors Dickins and Collinson - on Saturday 10 September, at Christ Church, Chelmsford.

See you there!

THE MANY-HEADED MONSTER

Co-Director of Essex University's Local History Centre, John Walter, hopes to show that our Essex ancestors, the common people, of the Elizabethan and Jacobean ages were neither ignorant nor foolish, passive nor recipient as has often been suggested. In this year's Kenneth Newton Memorial Lecture he will look at what the contemporary gentry thought and said of the masses and compare the reality as it appears to a modern social historian.

Seeing social history from the point of view of the common man, 'history from below up', has produced nothing less than a revolution within the discipline, John argues. Seen this way, the picture is much more rounded and complete and our knowledge of every aspect of the life of the period - from the family to politics and religion - has been expanded and enhanced.

The lecture, entitled "The Many-Headed Monster? The people of 16th and 17th century Essex", will be held in the Shire Hall, Chelmsford, at 8 pm on Thursday 20 October. As usual, admission will be free.

Ours is the style of Ross and The New Yorker but this pastiche of the hasty, breathless Time style gains this week's 'People Preferred Prize'. Publication is guaranteed for the best contribution in the style of one of our competitors: a report on the Day School on Dissent (Saturday 10 September 1983 at Christ Church, Chelmsford) in the style of The Sun, perhaps, headlined - Heresy, Hatred and Horror; language raped in Essex.

From the first page of the Magdalen Laver Register -
ERO D/P 62/1/1

"Joseph Merrill Rectr of ye parish of Magd Laver
was pesented May ye 2d 1667 being ye yere after he
was burnt out of ye City of London by ye Dreadfull
fire 1666"

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No.84

ISSUED FROM:-
1 CHIGNALL ROAD, CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA

HONORARY SECRETARY

Dr Isobel Thompson
175 Princes Avenue,
London NW9 9QS

HONORARY SOCIAL SECRETARY

Mrs M Cornwall
2 Orchard Close,
Copford Green,
Colchester CO6 1DB

HONORARY LIBRARIAN

Mr John Mead
Belsize Cottage,
3 Broad Street,
Boxford, Suffolk CO6 5 DX

HONORARY DEPUTY LIBRARIAN

Mr John Skudder
25 Lexden Road,
West Bergholt,
Colchester CO6 3BT

SUBSCRIPTION RATES: 1983 1984

Single membership	£5-00	£7-50
Joint membership	£6-00	£10-00
Student membership	£3-00	£4-00

Colleges, libraries, schools, museums,
extra-mural education groups and local
societies may subscribe to the Society's
publications.

Please apply to the

HONORARY MEMBERSHIP SECRETARY

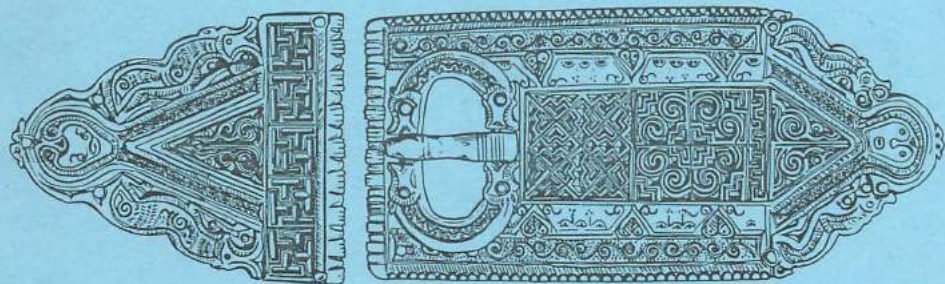
Mrs O Daynes
Burrs,
Abbess Roothing,
Ongar, Essex CM5 OPA

CURRENT PUBLICATIONS From:

Mrs J E Sellers
1 Chignall Road,
Chelmsford CM1 2JA
355260

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeological News



Winter 1983

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER NO. 85

WINTER 1983

Editorial Team:

Editor: Bill Liddell, 17 Tensing Gardens, Billericay

Mike Crellin

Ken Crowe

Vic Gray

Elizabeth Sellers

Isobel Thompson

Bob Wood

Our Cover: An Occasion for Celebration

It is 16 years since the 5 piece silver inlaid bronze belt set featured on the cover was unearthed from Essex soil. It came from a damaged grave on the quarry face - what was to be known as grave 117 in Mucking Saxon cemetery 1. Tom Jones' photograph of this splendid find has appeared in most subsequent publications on early Saxon England. The original is in the British Museum, with facsimiles displayed in Thurrock Museum and in the Museum of London. Yet this drawing (by the DOE) is the first time it has been illustrated in the county society's publication, and it marks an occasion.

The occasion was the making of a third facsimile. Together with those of 3 brooches rescued from nearby graves it was presented to Margaret and Tom Jones, new Vice-Presidents of the Society, at last July's meeting of Essex County Council's Countryside and Conservation Sub-Committee of the Planning Committee, by its Chairman Councillor Mrs P V Wawn. This imaginative gift was one of the last projects organised by County Archaeologist, John Hedges, before leaving for West Yorkshire, and was in appreciation of the Jones' work for Essex archaeology.

The cover illustration is shown approximately full size.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 85.

CONTENTS

Editorial Team and Cover	
Note	inside front cover
Editorials	page 3
Future Events	4
Letters	5
Public Relations Committee	
Note on Choice of Speakers	7
Dendrochronology	8
Society News	11
Around the Museums	14
Barling Magna	17
Who was Gamaliell?	18
Essex Earthquake	20
Reviews	21

THE OPINIONS EXPRESSED IN THIS
PUBLICATION ARE THOSE OF THE
INDIVIDUALS WRITING THEM AND
NOT NECESSARILY THOSE OF THE
ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY
AND ITS OFFICERS

Published from 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford

Winter, 1983

THE SOCIETY DEPENDS ON
YOUR SUBSCRIPTIONS

Without them there will
be no Transactions, no
Newsletter, no visits,
no field trips, no more
library purchases, and
no lectures.

PLEASE SEND YOUR
SUBSCRIPTIONS NOW.

If you pay by Banker's
Order, please fill in
the form and return it
at once.

Rates inside back cover

MERRY CHRISTMAS

Please let the member-
ship secretary know if
you are not rejoining.
We need correct records.

THE LOT IS FALLEN UNTO ME IN A FAIR GROUND: YEA, I
HAVE A GOODLY HERITAGE

The Gospel Book of Judith of Flanders, wife of Earl Tostig of Northumbria is a masterpiece of late Anglo-Saxon illumination. Taken abroad by her in 1065 and bequeathed to the Monastery of Weingarten, it stayed there for over 700 years and was then brought back to England. It remained here for nearly a century but is now irretrievably in the Pierpoint Morgan Library.

This happened because our heritage can be treated as just so much matter for market-place exchange.

Our heritage is indivisible. We are the products of all our past; whatever we sell or lose of it, whether architectural or documentary, diminishes us all. Thanks are due to the Association of County Archivists for producing a pamphlet, Yesterday's Future, A National Policy for our Archive Heritage. Copies are available through Vic Gray at the Essex Record Office.

This pamphlet raises many questions about the plight of our national archival heritage, the richness of which was revealed at the recent 'Our Common Heritage' exhibition at the V & A. The Government and all interested in the future preservation of our archival heritage need to consider deeply the problems raised in this pamphlet. What the pamphlet suggests is a system of registration, licensing and inspection to ensure that records are preserved in repositories meeting recognised standards. The whole system should be controlled by a Minister of the Crown (The Lord Chancellor?) advised by a National Archives Council, whose responsibility it should be to ensure that the inter-relationship between national and local archive services is strengthened, as well as their powers. The vexed question of private ownership of archives is met head-on and we are glad to see that the prohibition of the export of record collections is supported.

WHATEVER THOU DO IN LIFE, REMEMBER THE END ...

What a good thing is the new series Essex Historical Documents. Mr Gray and his staff at the Essex Record Office deserve our heartfelt thanks for providing us with such a handsomely produced volume at such a low

price in these difficult days. Dr Jennifer Ward deserves our praise for producing such an easily useable text and for an introduction which is a model of clear, informative prose. It provides us all with the necessary information, but it also provides us with the tools of understanding. Ecclesiasticus went on '... thou shalt never do amiss'. They have remembered.

DATES FOR EVERYONE'S DIARY

Your Society produced the idea of a History Fair, a day celebrating the history of Essex and, in particular, the area around the centre where it will be held.

Saffron Walden Historical Society (Secretary: Miss D Humphries) has taken up that idea and, in a series of meetings with the local council and town authorities, as well as all the historical and archaeological Societies in villages around, has arranged a

HISTORY FAIR IN SAFFRON WALDEN

on SATURDAY 12 MAY 1984. From 10.30 am to 4.00 pm there will be:

EXHIBITIONS by the local societies of their most interesting material, by the Library and, we hope, by a number of county societies and the ERO;

LECTURES - one substantial and three short;

GUIDED TOURS of the town - castle, maze, church, market - and don't miss the best little Museum in Essex.

Possibly there will be a chance to look round houses not normally open to the public.

We might even have tumblers, jugglers and dancers. There will be too much to see and do - that is the idea - choose what you wish to enjoy, come and go at will.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY ANNUAL LECTURE

The Inaugural Lecture in this new venture will be given by Mr David Clarke, the Editor of our Transactions, at the Minories, Colchester on FRIDAY 9 MARCH 1984 at 7.30 pm. The cost will be £1 for the lecture, and £3 with the buffet afterwards. SEE YOU AT THIS IMPORTANT EVENT.

LETTERS TO THE EDITOR

(Letters are read and bruited about more than our editorial, so we are pleased there was such a wide response to John McCann's letter in the Autumn Newsletter. There have been letters supporting his point of view but, as that was aired last time, we have decided to print an edited selection of those opposed to him. We are sorry we cannot print all the letters for and against, nor have we space to print in full.

We would make but one point. Mr McCann's opinions, even if misguided, have every right to be published. He is a fellow member and we are not censors of debate.

Keep on writing letters to us and we will try to publish - but let's change the subject now. Ed.)

We wish to disassociate ourselves from the views expressed in Mr McCann's letter.

Yours sincerely

William Addison

K R Mabbitt

F G Emmison

Charles Sparrow

(Past Presidents)

I am concerned with (Mr McCann's) statement that 'as taxpayers we contribute substantially to the upkeep of Copford Church'. It is, I believe, only in the past five years or so that the DOE has contributed to the maintenance of church buildings of architectural or historical importance. The total grants amount to approximately £4 million per annum, which is a trifling amount in the nation's budget. I do not know how much of Mr McCann's money goes into this sum, but it must be a very very small amount - hardly 'substantial', Mr McCann.

Perhaps he might also reflect that it was the faith of our ancestors that built the churches which he now evidently finds interesting and in which some of us still find

inspiration different from his own. If they are not now protected, with some assistance from the state (grants are conditional and in any case do not exceed 50%) future Mr McCanns may find nothing to admire even though they may find the curious beliefs and ideas of some of their forebears unacceptable.

Yours sincerely

G A White

A disturbing element?! Christian churches were built for the sole purpose of worshipping God, and for hundreds of years have served Christian congregations.

When, as either individuals or groups, we visit a still-consecrated church, should we not consider ourselves guests of the parish, and be prepared to behave as good guests? - just as we would in anyone's house, whether God's or otherwise, or indeed in a religious building used by any other body, Christian or not. We do not have to repeat the Lord's Prayer when invited to do so, but can just sit quietly.

I hotly dispute that we visited Copford church 'as of right'; if we are so shallow as to be interested only in the standing building, then each of us can make sure that we visit it at a time when we shall be in no danger of being 'corrupted' by listening to a prayer. Taxes, my foot! Grants, piffle!

Yours sincerely

Jo-Ann Buck

I am appalled by the action of the Editorial Board in publishing the letter by John McCann.

The point is that John McCann knew he was going to a Christian Church, and if he is so ardently anti-religious he should not have attended. He is quite wrong to say he/you visited the Church as of right and not by courtesy of the Rector. The Churches (certainly all Anglican churches) belong to the Ecclesiastical Authorities, and they are quite within their legal rights to restrict entry if they so wish. If the Rector of Copford sees John McCann's letter I fear he may well decide to close the Church to everyone

except those actually attending a Service of worship, which will be a severe loss to those who wish to view the historic murals.

Yours sincerely

L Donald Jarvis

I think that the letter was ungracious and discourteous to a kind and generous host. My recollection is that we were very warmly welcomed to the church and were invited to join in a prayer.

Your own editorial plea of goodwill and tolerance, does I am sure, represent the views of nearly all members of the Society. However, you were quite right to publish a dissenting view, as distasteful as you may have found it, and you have my full support.

Yours sincerely

Tony Burton

CHOICE OF SPEAKERS

Speakers at the various Essex Archaeological Society events are chosen by the Public Relations Committee for their known scholarship, or expertise in a certain subject. Those for the Annual General Meeting and The Morant Dinner are personally invited by the President; speakers asked to address other meetings are either members of the Society, or are known to, and invited by, members of the Committee after agreement has been reached at a Public Relations meeting.

When a church is visited, the incumbent is asked whether it is convenient for members of the Society to do so. They have invariably been made most welcome, in many cases the rector or vicar concerned has personally conducted the visitors round his church.

This was the case at Copford; after the introductory remarks, members of the Essex Archaeological Society, together with many Friends of Historic Essex looked round the church, discussing points of interest with the rector; at Easthorpe there were general questions and answers.

Margaret Cornwall

DENDROCHRONOLOGY

(Mr McCann mentioned in his letter in the last Newsletter the dating of a timber roof. We thought a description of Dendrochronology would be interesting and useful to members. Ed.)

Dendrochronology was first demonstrated to be of use as an archaeological dating tool in Arizona in 1929. A E Douglas, an astronomer, had been studying tree rings in relation to sunspot cycles for two decades, before he started an investigation into the possibility of dating archaeological construction sites from the tree ring patterns in preserved timber. The term 'dendrochronology' normally covers the determination of time, but can be used for inferring the climactic, environmental conditions prevailing when the tree rings were being formed.

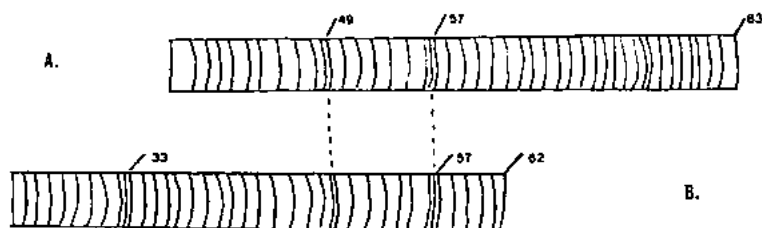
The principle of dendrochronology is simple: tree rings (which are so obvious on a cross section of most timbers) are formed by an environmental fluctuation whilst the tree is growing. In the British Isles this fluctuation is always of an annual nature. Each annual ring of a conifer is made up of a band of light coloured cells merging gradually into a band of dark coloured cells, then terminating abruptly. In oak, the timber generally used for tree ring dating in this country, each annual ring consists of an inner band of dense cells and a narrower band of porous cells, all of the same colour.

There are two types of tree ring series. In the 'complacent', all the rings are of uniform width and are useless for dating. The other exhibits a pattern of ring growth fluctuating between wide and narrow rings; this 'sensitive' type is used for dendrochronology. Any two 'sensitive' trees growing in the same locality will show the same ring pattern for any given period of years regardless of the age of the tree, and it is the ability to match these patterns that is the essence of the technique. Figure 1. shows this in simplified form; in 1a. the cross section of a tree felled in the autumn of 1983 shows a pattern of one wide and two narrow rings between 1955 and 1957. This group of rings can be cross matched with a similar group in a piece of timber taken say from a 1960s house (1b.). There are five rings

Figure 1.

A. Radial sample from tree felled after growth had ceased 1983

B. Sample taken from house built in 1960s



after the matching group showing that the tree was felled in 1962 thereby dating the construction of the house. Looking at the rings nearer the centre of the sample a distinctive pattern is shown around 1933; this could be matched with a similar set of rings in a piece of timber taken from an inter-war period building. Carrying this process back with samples from even older buildings and archaeological sites a master series can be built up reaching back to the Roman period or even earlier. This master series can then be used for matching a piece of timber from any building or site that needs dating.

If a master series exists for any locality an absolute date can be assigned to a wooden object. Where a master series is not available, a 'floating' chronology can be built up for a site or architectural period giving relative dates to artefacts or building timbers. Several of these floating chronologies are in existence for the British Isles, some as early as the Neolithic period. As well as preserved wood - charcoal can be used for dating if a cross section can be obtained.

Knowledge of climatic conditions may be inferred to a limited extent from a study of tree rings; a warm wet spring and summer will produce wide rings, whereas a cold dry growing season will result in narrow rings. Trees growing in different parts of the same locality will exhibit marked variation in ring width but the overall pattern will be the same. In the woods of S E Essex an oak growing in the deep soils by a stream will probably increase its girth at twice the rate of one living in the poor soils of the Bagshot sands that make up much of the woodland in the area. Research into tree rings is being carried out in several places, both in this country and abroad.

M Astor

Literary foot-note:

'England shall bide till Judgement Tide,
By Oak, and Ash, and Thorn!'

Rudyard Kipling: A Tree Song

MANNERS MAKETH MAN ...

'The Clerk read an entry in the Chaplain's Book dated 4th November 1851, calling the attention of the Board to the present arrangement of the Seats in the Chapel, the Males and Females at present sitting opposite each other and so rendering it difficult to preserve good order and recommending that the seats on the female side should be reversed and that other alterations should be made so that all be placed with their faces in one direction and thereby prevented making improper signs to each other - Moved by Revd. E.T.Gepp seconded by Mr. Isaac Malster and Resolved that the above alterations be made,

An Estimate from Joseph Holgate for making the above alterations at £4-7-0 was accepted by the Board.'

Dunmow Union Minute Book 1851

SOCIETY VISITS

To Copford, 16 July 1983

This was a joint meeting with the Friends of Historic Essex when over 80 of us met in the Village Hall to hear Mr Clive Rouse, MBE, FSA, deliver a most interesting address on 'Medieval Wall Paintings'. None could be better than he - a lifetime spent studying and restoring the paintings in our churches. He described himself as being by persuasion a Low Churchman who had spent his life restoring popish images.

He took particular pains to explain how best to understand wall paintings and what we could find. He stressed that the original purpose of wall paintings, especially in our churches, was to teach the Christian message to a largely illiterate congregation; in the cathedrals and abbeys the intention was perhaps more devotional. Only occasionally did the paintings have a purely decorative function. Consequently wall paintings should be studied in terms of their purpose and historical development rather than as works of art.

In medieval times most churches were completely painted but the range of subjects treated was very limited; Bible stories, Old Testament and New Testament, figures of Saints and their lives; stories painting a moral or a doom picture. In all of these paintings you could observe the stylised conventions in the depiction of persons and objects. Mr Rouse likened these conventions to the techniques used in the strip cartoons and advertisements of our own time. The purpose of the convention is the same - with great economy of drawing the intended message is made clear to the beholder.

All of this and much more was backed up by a fine selection of colour slides. The majority came from the southern half of England and most were in pastel shades rather than in richer oil colours. There can be, and are, sometimes more than one painting superimposed on one wall. Two were not uncommon and Mr Rouse produced a slide with as many as four pictures on one wall. He told of examples of medieval wall paintings having been inadvertently destroyed during careless restoration, and appealed to all who had ancient churches in their

care to seek expert advice before removing wall plaster or rendering.

It was a magnificent lecture concluding with tumultuous applause. All this was at a temperature of 32 Celcius (80° Fahrenheit).

Only Margaret Cornwall could have arranged all that. In addition she had persuaded her Copford friends to provide an excellent tea, much appreciated - for which we thank them.

After tea we adjourned to St Michael and All Angels to see under the guidance of the Rector, the Reverend L Middleton, what Pevsner calls '... by far the most important medieval wall paintings in Essex ... in the most remarkable Norman Parish church in the county'.

Finally we paid a short visit to Mr Middleton's other church, St Edmund at Easthorpe. This was also Norman, but much altered, with tracing of paintings on the jambs of one South window.

Many thanks to Margaret for this splendid afternoon.

To PrITTLEWELL and Hadleigh, 17 September 1983

About 25 EAS members gathered at PrITTLEWELL Priory, having mastered the vagaries of Southend roadsigns, which omit any mention of the name 'PrITTLEWELL'. After walking round the beautifully kept gardens, we were conducted round the Priory by Mr Ken Crowe. It was founded by Robert Fitz Sweyn in c.1100 as a cell of the great Cluniac priory of St Pancras at Lewes, in Suffolk. There were only 2 other Cluniac houses in Essex, at Horkesley (founded c.1100) and Stansgate (c.1100), and both were dissolved by Wolsey in 1525. PrITTLEWELL was enlarged several times, before being dissolved by Cromwell in 1536. It never boasted more than 15 to 20 monks, and was worth £150 in the Valor Ecclesiasticus. At the Dissolution it was granted to Thomas Audley and was subsequently transferred to Lord Rich. We saw documents setting out the grant and the transfer, one bearing part of the seal of Henry VIII. It subsequently passed through various private hands, before being given to Southend Corporation by Mr R A Jones in 1917.

We saw the Prior's Chamber and the Refectory, both with

marvellous timber roofs. Two-thirds of the Refectory is original (c.1180) and one-third was reconstructed in 1922. We were also privileged to see the surviving monk's cell, which is not normally open to the public. The Victorian wing served as a general museum until the opening of the Central Museum in 1981 and is now being devoted to a museum of communication.

Outside once again, we walked round the cloisters, which are bounded on two sides by the Refectory and the range containing the Prior's Chamber. Excavations on the other two sides in the 1920s and 1960s have revealed the remains of two chapels, the Chapter House and Church. It was 180 feet long with great transepts flanking a central tower.

The rest of the afternoon was spent at Hadleigh, where we first visited the castle. Our guide was again Mr Ken Crowe. The castle occupies a commanding site overlooking the Thames estuary. In one direction stands that 19th century monument, Southend pier, whilst in the other direction is a monument of the 20th century, the petro-chemical complex of Canvey Island. Across the estuary we could see Kent and the Isle of Grain.

The castle was originally built by Hubert de Burgh, who was Chief Justiciar of England during the minority of Henry III, having earlier served Richard I and John. He fell from favour in 1229, just as the castle was completed, and was stripped of lands and possessions. It has been rebuilt several times, principally by Edward III in 1365. It has been a picturesque ruin for 400 years, having suffered from land slippage and the ravages of local builders rather than enemy attack or deliberate slighting. It has been painted by many artists, including Constable. As well as the impressive towers (whose walls are 9 feet wide at the base), we saw the remains of the Hall, excavated in the 1970s, and the Barbican, with its swing bridge pit.

After the sunny, but bracing, atmosphere at the castle, we were refreshed with tea and cakes at the Salvation Army hall. This is part of the Army's first farm colony, established by General Booth in 1891 and covering 1000 acres. It was highly successful, both in teaching skills to men from the slums and in producing farm output.

We next visited Hadleigh Church, where we were given an excellent talk by the Rector, the Rev Morley. Since the population of Hadleigh has changed little over the centuries, this delightful Norman church has survived largely intact, save for the insertion of later windows. The apsed sanctuary, with its Victorian beamed ceiling employing the boat builders' crafts, has been greatly enhanced by new furnishings, installed by Mr Mabbitt, whilst the Queen Anne hatchment has been beautifully restored by Mrs Mabbitt. The nave walls contain remains of two medieval wall paintings, one of which is described as being the 'Blessed Thomas of Canterbury', and this dates from between his martyrdom in 1170 and canonisation in 1173. The Rector was kind enough to display the Elizabethan patten and chalice (inscribed 'Hadle by the Castel') and a 17th century register for our inspection, together with old photographs of the town. The churchyard was dominated by a remarkable example of self-advertisement: the enormous tomb of the local undertaker!

Leaving the church, some of us visited the Hadleigh Nature Reserve, where we were given a very knowledgeable tour by Mr Mike Astor. This was part of Swene's great park, and is a good example of medieval coppiced woodland, containing chestnut, hornbeam, silver birch and oak. At one point, we saw a medieval bank and ditch, designed to keep cattle out. Although neglected for a while, the park is once again being coppiced, and provided a fascinating conclusion to a splendid afternoon.

David Henfrey

AROUND THE MUSEUMS

Collecting has been a human 'hobby' for thousands of years; indeed, many of our most famous and respected museums began with the collections of private individuals. Examples include Elias Ashmole and his 'Rarities', and Hans Sloane, whose collections formed the nucleus of the Ashmolean and British Museums respectively. Although times have changed since the days of Don Saltero's Coffee House and the Museum Tradescantiarum (later Tradescant's Ark), the collecting instinct is still with us. Indeed, every curator must collect in order to preserve for the future.

CENTRE FOLD

ISSUED WITH ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL NEWS Number 85

Winter 1983

SOCIETY BUSINESS

* The last Newsletter was assembled and despatched by - June Beardsley, Vic Gray, Betty Lamb, Bill Liddell, Stephen Potter, Elizabeth Sellers, Pat Ryan and Bob Wood.

* The next Newsletter is to be assembled on Feb 29th, 1984 - in the Essex Record Office. MORE HELPERS are needed - don't leave it all to us. This is, incidentally, the very last day on which the Essex Record will exist in its present form. March 1st is Moving Day - See the note below.

* Copy dates for the Spring Newsletter:-

Text: Friday January 27th - to Bill Liddell.

Centre Fold: February 20th - to Elizabeth Sellers.

Addresses inside Newsletter cover.

* SUBSCRIPTIONS for 1984. Please pay promptly - this is the best way that you can help those of us who have the responsibility of keeping the Society's finances in order. It also saves us work if you return the pieces of paper which we send you as reminders.

* Members who pay by cheque will find forms enclosed.

* By October 29 we had received less than half of the forms sent to members who pay by Bankers Order. Members who have not yet responded will find new forms enclosed. These constitute second, and final, reminders of subscriptions not fully paid.

* * * * *

CHANGES AT THE ESSEX RECORD OFFICE

* A note from Vic Gray about this is enclosed. The full implications of this are that for most of 1984 and 1985 the Search Room will be removed from the ground floor to a much smaller room at the north end of the top floor where there will be 8 to 10 seats at tables and five microfilm readers. In addition there will be no staff working in the strong room and documents (only those ordered in advance) will be conveyed, once a day only, to the search room on trollies. Precedence will be given to those who need to complete their research for theses, for whose benefit the Record Office is being kept open instead of closing completely during building work.

**

**

**

**

FORTHCOMING EVENTS

WEA Day School at Wivenhoe Park 7-4-1984 - subjects not announced yet.
Essex Congress - AGM Southend 14-4-1984. 1984 Symposium-Waltham Abbey, November 26th.
CBA Group 7 - Meeting at Chelmsford - February 1984 - notice enclosed.
History Fair at Saffron Walden - 12-5-1984
South West Essex Archaeol Group Lectures - 7-45pm at Harrow Green Library, Catthall Rd, E11 -
Recent Excavations at Harlow, May 14, 1984
Current Local Excavations, June 11, 1984

** ** ** **

The Library, Museum and Records Committee of Essex County Council has made a Grant in Aid of £500 to the Coggeshall Grange Barn Trust.

The Museum of East Anglian Life at Stowmarket have launched an appeal to raise £15,000 to purchase the steam engine Empress of Britain, built by Burrells of Thetford in 1812. This engine is already at the Museum where it will be regularly demonstrated in steam, complementing the work of the Museum's Suffolk Punch horse "Remus"

** ** ** **

SOME RECENT PUBLICATIONS

From CBA (112 Kennington Rd, London SE11 6RE
Archaeological Resources Handbook for Teachers
new and revised edition £2-50, pp 152.
Castles a Bibliography, Vol 2, £4-95
first supplement to Research Report 25, 1978
Guide to Undergraduate courses in Archaeology, £1-25
HMSO, £5-95.
Photographing Historic Buildings, Terry Buchanan, £5-55
"distills 75 years of RCHM experience"(CBA Calendar)
Penguin, £3-50, 1983
Structures: or Why Things Don't Fall Down, J E Gordon
illuminating and entertaining: has a lot about bows, chariots, ships, bridges and buildings, which is not generally known to archaeologists and historians.
Phillimore, £12-00 or £8-00 paperback. (at ERO Bookshop)
Domesday Book: Essex. Long awaited reprint of 1783 edition in specially designed type, reproduced photographically with a new translation by Alexander Rumble.

PRESENTATION TO Tom and Margaret Jones

A set of facsimiles of grave goods from Mucking were presented to Tom and Margaret in July. . . .THE COVER ILLUSTRATIONS are of the two buckles included in the set.

Mrs Wawn has kindly written the following account of the occasion.

* On July 13th we were delighted to welcome Mr and Mrs Jones to a meeting of the Countryside and Conservation sub-committee. We come under the umbrella of Planning, meet five times a year and are advised by a team of Officers responsible for Landscape, Woodlands, Listed Buildings, Tree Planting, Footpaths - in fact anything to do with the countryside and conservation. Added to this is Archaeology. At the close of our meetings a short talk on one of these subjects is given by the Officer concerned; sometimes with slides and sometimes with exhibits. Essex is most fortunate in having a highly talented, knowledgeable and truly enthusiastic team of experts, probably the best in the country. Do you know, for instance, that Essex is the only County which is permitted to list its own buildings?

The committee had heard much about Mucking and it was a tremendous pleasure to invite Mrs Jones, the Director of the Mucking Excavation, to talk to us.

It was fascinating. Mrs Jones took us through the excavation from the discovery of the crop markings, the years of digging, the exciting finds, the wet, cold and heat, the recording, drawing and cataloguing, the frustrations and delights. Above all, the speed and urgency with which Mrs Jones and her team had to work. We found ourselves breathless and sitting on the edge of our chairs. We could almost hear the Crawlers and Diggers creeping up behind us demanding more and more sand and gravel.

The committee could have gone on listening to Mrs Jones for much longer but it was well on into the evening, so on their behalf I then had the honour of presenting to her a gift which comprised facsimiles of items excavated at Mucking. Three brooches and one belt set, faithful reproductions of objects from two early Anglo-Saxon cemeteries. The brooches are of two different types: a cruciform brooch, an equal arm brooch and a small-long brooch. The three forms can be dated to the fifth and sixth centuries AD. The earliest type is the equal-arm brooch which belongs to the early to mid-fifth century AD and, like the belt set exhibits zoomorphic decoration. The belt set was found in situ in the grave, on a body shadow, at the waist position, with the buckle and

five sided piece at the front and the rectangle with triangles on each end in the middle of the back. This belt set is cast in bronze, and was inlaid with silver which has mostly worn away: the original appearance would have been much richer. The decoration comprises geometric patterns, running scrolls, human faces and animal ornament. The belt set belongs to the fifth century and is similar to a series of inlaid buckles produced in northern France and Belgium.

John Hedges, the Essex County Council Archaeologist, had arranged for the British Museum to reproduce these items and we were most grateful to him for arranging for such an imaginative gift.

We thanked Mr and Mrs Jones for coming to our meeting and for bringing the Mucking Excavation to life for us. However, the occasion was marred and saddened for us in having to say goodbye to John Hedges who was leaving to go to another post in Yorkshire. He will be greatly missed.

Pat Wawn.
Chairman.

Members Suite.
County Hall, Chelmsford.

NEWS OF PEOPLE.

* In the Archaeology Section of the County Planning Office Mike Eddy has been succeeded as Towns Officer by D D Andrews BA, PhD. David Andrews comes to Essex from London and from the DOE Central Unit. He has special interests in the medieval period and especially in the field of Italian urban archaeology,

* Several student members will have completed their courses recently so the revised list will not be available until the Spring issue of Essex Archaeological News. In the meantime we welcome two new student members:

Ann Robey - Benfleet and London School of Economics. PhD. Study of the manor of Crondon and of the parishes of Buttsbury and Stock during the Elizabethan period. Interests - landscape history; agricultural history; medieval economic and social history.

Chris Johnson - Earls Colne and Essex University. PhD. Social and economic history of Coggeshall c.1400-1750; examination of a small proto-industrial community by document linkage techniques and its comparison with rural communities such as Terling and Earls Colne.

ALL PIECE

* Essex Chronicle - 14-10-1983 - reports on the fate of two 1,000 gallon brewing vats from Grays Brewery in Chelmsford. These c. 8 foot high barrels, noble examples of the cooper's skill, have ended up, with shingled roofs, as summerhouses in a Ramsden Heath garden.

This collecting instinct is reflected in several of the forthcoming temporary and special exhibits. Among them is Chelmsford's 'Mugs, Loving Cups, Plates and Busts', an exhibition of commemorative products from the Victorian period to the present day. Saffron Walden Museum has an exhibition entitled 'Glass - Facets and Facts', showing the development of glass manufacture from Roman times to the present day. The displays are drawn largely from the museum's own collections. The museum's own collections form the basis of Southend's exhibition 'Southend - 1750-1950. The story of a seaside town'.

Exhibition Calendar

Saffron Walden Museum: Until 11 January

'Glass - Facets and Facts'

14 January - 12 February

'Steeped in Tradition'. The story of Malting and Brewing during the last 200 years.

Chelmsford Museum: 5 November - 11 December

'People, Places, Flora and Fauna'.

An exhibition of paintings, drawings and prints by Donald Myall.

17 November - 5 February, 1984

'Mugs, Loving Cups, Plates and Busts'.

Southend Museum: 5 November - 10 December

'Bats'. An exhibition celebrating these interesting but maligned animals.

17 December 1983 - 21 January 1984

Christmas and New Year Quiz.

28 January - 31 March 1984

'Southend, 1750-1950'.

Erratum From the Autumn Newsletter - The report from Mucking between pages 10 and 11 - second page - first paragraph -

Following "Thus vertical stratigraphy remains a vital factor:"

Insert - "Of course the computer can be programmed to plot only those tiles which come from primary fills."

LEAD CISTERNS

We have received the following letter, and trust that our members will be able to help.

Melpost House
Hawstead
Bury St Edmunds
Suffolk IP29 5NS

Dear Editor

Mr T-D Clarke, Curator, Colchester and Essex Museum, has suggested that I should write to you with a request that an enquiry might be included in your newsletter which would lead to the discovery of more antique lead cisterns in the county of Essex. He has no knowledge of any in the Colchester region as they tend to occur in larger country houses.

With many thanks for your kind attention and help,

Yours sincerely

P M Sutton-Goold

At the moment we know only of one at Saffron Walden and a group at Little Bardfield Hall which we have photographed and noted.

KENNETH NEALE has returned to live in Essex. All those who remember his work and his writings when he last lived here are rejoiced at this event. Already he has taken over the Editorship of the Congress Newsletter from Ken Bascombe. He has also been elected to the Executive of the Friends of Historic Essex. We met him again at a recent meeting discussing the organisation of the Essex History Fair at Saffron Walden on 12 May 1984. It is good to see him already back in harness.

Welcome home, Ken!

BARLING MAGNA

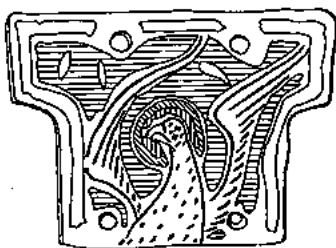
In the Summer (1983) issue of this News, a brief article appeared on recent discoveries at Barling. As promised then, the time has come for an up-date on the situation. It will be remembered that some fossilized bones of Pleistocene animals had been recovered from the gravels above the London Clay, in a sand and gravel pit. Since then many more bones have been recovered, and it is possible to present here a brief interim note.

We can now list at least three, and possibly four or five species represented in the fossilized bones: rhinoceros, mammoth/elephant, red deer and horse. All the bones, with one exception, have come from the gravels, and, again, all have come from unstratified contexts, having been rescued from the conveyor belt which takes the excavated sands and gravel from site to processing plant.

During the winter of 1982-3 a team of geologists and environmentalists took samples from the organic deposit cut into the London Clay, and the first results of their research have just arrived. Basically what they tell us is that the organic deposit, from which the fossilized bones almost certainly ultimately derive, is the fill of a northward flowing river, which cut its channel into the London Clay during the early phase of an interglacial. The dating of this interglacial is still very much a matter of debate, to be resolved, we hope, by further analyses on organic remains. The area of Barling was the site of the estuary of this river, and the sites were laid down at a period of rising sea levels.

More than this cannot be said at present. However, it is hoped that a final report will be available sometime in the New Year. Barling already has proved to be a most interesting site, both from the archaeological and geological discoveries, and I think that we will learn a great deal more about the Pleistocene pre-history of South East Essex when the final report appears.

Ken Crowe



Approximately full size

An enamelled cross-terminal, dating to the early-mid 13th century. This was found in Barling Magna, by the local farmer who thinks, almost certainly correctly, that it had come from the village pond (Weir Pond). This was dredged several years ago, and the silts and mud spread over the local fields. Ever since that date the local farmers have been finding quite a range of artefacts, from Roman and Saxon coins to 18th and 19th century buttons. The cross-terminal, of bronze, with red, green and blue enamel was the work of Limoges and represents St John. It was probably fixed to a wooden cross, which would have had three other similar terminals, one on each of the other arms.

WHO WAS GAMALIELL?

(Compare Acts 5, vv 34-39)

The late seventeenth century will of Gamaliell Capell of Rookwoods Hall in Abbess Roothing (1) includes some unusual clauses which provide insights into the financial state of the testators affairs and the personal relationships within his family. The punctuation of this transcript is as in the original. It is certainly unusual. The spelling is a replication of the original and the ff is used rather than F for ease of transcription for if that were to be changed so would much else. The one contraction is retained.

Following a brief religious preamble the will continues:

'And my Body I leave to the Earth to be Buried with as great privacy and little Charge as may be - And as to my Worldly estate, which now by reason of my Expencc in the late Wicked and Rebellious Warr (2) wherin I served his

late Matie, of Eternall memory, (3) with all true ffaith and Allegiance and of other ffatall accidents, is very small' There follows references to settlements lately executed to provide, as far as possible, for his wife and children, bequests of a gold ring to each of them, or money to servants and of twenty shillings to the poor. The testator then bequeaths the residue to 'my dear and loveing sonne Gamaliell Capell to be disposed at his ffree Will and Pleasure And doe most heartily wish that it were more of value suiteable to my Desires and his Meritts who, by his very dutiful Comportment towards mee and by his greate care Industrious paines and Justice that resides and dwells in his nature, hath most kindly Extricated and brought mee out of all my debts which lay heavily upon mee and my Estate - And, out of the like Condiscention, hath given mee Evident and pregnant demonstration to his Brother and all his Sisters of the greate Tendernesse that hee had and hath for them all, by not onely Consenting to but promoting such settlements soe as that they might be, in as large a Measure provided for, as Reason, Justice, Honesty or Conscience could or might, in any sort, reasonably Expect' The will ends with the testators prayers of thanks, for his son, and for the continuing amity of his family.

Elizabeth Sellers

Footnotes:

- (1) See Christy, M., 'Some Old Roothing Farmhouses' Essex Review, xiii, 92
- (2) The Civil War of 1642-9 but possibly including the Commonwealth too
- (3) Charles 1, executed at Whitehall, 30 January 1649

So who was Gamaliell Capell? Did he serve his king well as the will says? Does anyone know anything further about the father and the son?

AND THE EARTH SHOOK ...

I hope that many readers of the Newsletter were as intrigued as I was by the letter from an eyewitness of the 1884 earthquake, printed on p 22 of the last issue. There was so much material for that issue that the letter was included without any explanatory note; I would like to provide one now. The original letter was found by our member, Mr Brian Barton, of Colchester, inside a copy he had bought of the Essex Field Club Report on the East Anglian Earthquake; Mr Barton sent a transcript and photofopy of it to me in response to the pleas by Soil Mechanics Ltd for unpublished information on British earthquakes. The letter seems to have been written from Lexden: does any EAS member recognise any of the names mentioned? Who were the Cockrells, and what was the 'engine' that so nearly added to the calamity?

In fact several of the people mentioned in the letter are referred to in Peter Haining's book The great English earthquake (Robert Hale, 1976, and New English Library paperback, 1979). Mr Hugh Green was a well-known surgeon, whose house, Strood Villa, on the causeway between Peldon and Mersea, was 'split from end to end', as the Essex Standard described it. The Jacksons at Wivenhoe Hall were Mr James Jackson, JP, and his family; Haining quotes from Mr Jackson's detailed first-hand account, and such was the state of the Hall that they did indeed have to leave for London immediately. Pages 111-112 in the paperback edition of Haining's book make clear, using the Essex Standard as the source, that 'The Ropery', at Rope Walk, Wivenhoe, was the home of Mr George Browne, owner of the Wivenhoe Rope Works, and whose daughter, Fanny, is evidently the 'Aunt F' of the letter. Miss B is Miss Emily Betts, aged 40, 'a near relative' of the Brownes who was recovering from a heart attack; the earthquake apparently induced another, and she died the same evening. 'Mr Ling' was the Wivenhoe doctor, A C Squire Ling.

So we are left with Uncle C, Grandpa, and the Cockrell family themselves: the Cockrells seem to live in Lexden, but the 'engine' was apparently in Wivenhoe. The 1881 Census might provide some information. Can anyone help?

Isobel Thompson

REVIEWS

J A Sharpe: Crime in seventeenth-century England: A county study (Cambridge University Press, 1983 £25)

Dr Sharpe's book is the latest in an already impressive list of studies of crime in the county which, it should be said, provide striking testimony of the richness of the county's legal records rather than the particular lawlessness of its inhabitants. Since many of these studies remain available only as unpublished theses on the shelves of the Essex Record Office or in not readily available periodical publications, the publication of Dr Sharpe's book is especially to be welcomed. It provides an accessible guide to the attractions of the history of crime to the local historian or to those interested in the history of the county.

Crime in seventeenth-century England offers a study of crime in the period 1620-80 based on an analysis of different types of offences. In separate chapters on riot, sexual offences, crimes of violence and property crimes Dr Sharpe shows how criminal records can give us an often very intimate mirror into the past. Contemporaries thought they were living through a period of increasing crime. While property offences, predominantly cases of theft, dominated court business, Dr Sharpe demonstrates that over time there was a significant decline from the earlier crime wave of the late sixteenth century. The period witnessed not the emergence of a criminal class; many of the crimes against property had their origins in the economic dislocation and growth of poverty that was particularly marked in the 1620s and 1630s, a period when more than one third of executions in the period were carried out. Contemporaries perhaps showed some recognition of this situation by allowing over 80% of those indicted of capital offences to escape the gallows by various legal loopholes. By the later seventeenth century far fewer property offences were coming before the courts, economic crises no longer saw a dramatic inflation in cases and executions were far fewer. These developments tempt Dr Sharpe to argue that the period may have seen significant improvements in the previously precarious position of the county's poor.

Despite the attraction of criminal records, there remain many pitfalls in their use, not least that they reflect only reported crime. Dr Sharpe offers a sensitive discussion of these problems. Attacking previous accounts of crime for their sometimes sensationalist use of anecdotal evidence, he eschews for the most part the many vivid glimpses into the past criminal records offer. While this self-denying ordinance makes for a rather dry approach to his subject, Dr Sharpe has provided a scholarly framework which local historians can use to make sense of the crimes their studies involve them in.

John Walter

Arthur C Simpson: Clay Smoking Pipes and Pipe Makers of Maldon (Maldon Archaeological Group, Report No 2 Nov 1982)

Amongst the steady flow of county publications through the bookshops one occasionally spots the odd item that stands out from the church histories and village memories due to its treatment of a somewhat obscure and specialised subject. One such item is an excellent monograph on the clay tobacco pipe makers of Maldon by Arthur Simpson.

With the increase in the last few years of archaeological exploration in Essex, it seems that there is scarcely a site, with one or two exceptions, where the humble tobacco pipe does not turn up in varying quantities. Most archaeologists treat them as evidence for dating associated finds but tend not to analyse them too much in site reports. This, of course, is mainly due to the fact that practically nothing has yet been written on the subject of clay pipe manufacture and distribution in our county. Mr Simpson seeks to fill this gap with a useful study of this ancient industry in one of our oldest coastal towns. Having found many pipes in and around Maldon, he set about a careful search of trade directories and census returns to establish whether or not his town had any resident makers.

The results of his research make fascinating reading and it is clear that Maldon was an important centre for the manufacture of clay pipes from the early eighteenth century. It would be interesting, as he suggests in the text, to see how far the products of Maldon makers travelled around the coast from what was once an important port for barge traffic and fishing boats.

Mr Simpson's monograph is attractively produced with clear drawings of the most interesting pipes found in the town and a useful general introduction to the subject for the uninitiated! My only criticism is that I feel it might have contained a map or sketch plan of the town showing the areas where the makers worked. Nevertheless, a useful value for money guide for the archaeologist and layman alike.

Chris Johnson

John McCann: Clay and Cob Buildings (Shire Album 105 1983
95p)

The addition of a volume on 'Clay and Cob Building' to the collection of guides on traditional crafts published by Shire Publications is very welcome. John McCann, the author, has set about the job in a workmanlike manner, opening with a technical description of the three alternative processes - cob, clay lump and pise. The middle section is a historical survey of earth walling, stretching from examples from early civilisation up to the beginning of this century. The guide is completed by a chapter on regional distribution, and two short sections on modern revival and where to see clay and cob building, together with a bibliography.

The fact that John McCann was a professional photographer for a number of years is delightfully seen by the quality of the photographs, all taken by him. Nothing is more off-putting than trying to follow a book wastefully illustrated by murky photographs. It is to the publisher's credit that they used a most attractive colour picture taken by John McCann for the cover. It should help sales.

The author's style of narrative is direct and to the point, almost slightly severe. He relaxes, and his writing becomes most impelling in the chapter on historical development where one can really sense his enthusiasm for his topic. It might have been better to have put this chapter first or possibly amalgamate the pure description of techniques used with the historical survey.

The author, when writing (or was it the suggestion or requirement of the publisher?) doubles up metric with imperial measurement. This current problem bedevils architectural and archaeological studies. The doubling is a real eye-and-brain stopper when reading and makes the author seem pedantic. When writing about traditional crafts

surely traditional measurements that we all understand and were the standard of the time are appropriate. When the day comes that feet and inches are forgotten, then really interested researchers will convert if necessary.

One photograph could put a question into the reader's mind. The manor house of Hayes Barton on page 17 is seen across a pond. I am sure the pond was included to add interest - a photographer's trick. On page 16 however, facing the photograph, the author refers to clay pints still surviving as ponds and the reader could well wonder whether the pond shown was once a quarry for the house material.

The volume presents the reader with a most useful handbook, full of illustrations, quite a few of which are easy to find to see for oneself, after which, it is hoped, the reader will seek out his own 'finds'.

The regional pattern outlined is obviously a corpus of examples, discovered and sometimes gleaned from others by the author. It would appear that because of the obvious incompleteness of the assemblage, the author has not thought fit to provide a map of the distribution of types. This is a pity as it would have helped the easy assimilation of rough distribution, and the fun would then have been to add new dots to your map!

The album can happily take its place alongside the many other similar guides. The publishers seem to have the knack of inviting the right authors to write for them. They have pulled it off again!

Adrian Gibson

F G Emmison (ed.): Elizabethan Wills of South-West Essex
(The Kylin Press, 1983 £12)

Man's desire to control the destiny of his goods and chattels after his death is probably as old as personal ownership, and in the sixteenth century changes in English law and custom made it practicable to ordain also the disposition of houses and lands, both freehold and copyhold, in more or less detail, often ending in some apparently definitive clause such as 'to X's right heirs for ever'. Needless to say, the lawyers could soon 'break the entail' and turn 'ever' into a very short word, but testators' attempts add topographical interest to the

social, religious and genealogical importance of these documents.

Wills had to be 'proved' at an appropriate ecclesiastical court, and for about 100 years, including the whole of the reign of Queen Elizabeth I, the vast majority of the wills of testators who had lived in eight south-west Essex parishes - Chingford, Epping, Leyton, Loughton, Nazeing, Waltham Holy Cross, Walthamstow and Woodford were proved in the London Division of the Commissary Court of the Bishop of London. As a result, the wills, and the registers into which these (with many other wills mostly of Londoners) were copied after probate, are not now in Essex but in the Manuscripts Department of the Guildhall Library in the City of London, where this reviewer has occasionally dipped into them, mostly for Waltham Abbey material. Dr Emmison, continuing his long-term labours into Essex wills, has here abstracted the 418 wills of Essex testators whose wills were proved in this Court Division between 17 November 1558 and 24 March 1603. For Waltham Abbey and Nazeing at any rate, these documents throw a flood of new light on life at that period - for example, the number of 'servants' of the Queen living in Waltham, no doubt attached in various ways to the royal stables which had been established in Waltham from time immemorial, and which were reconstructed in the 1570s. Dr Emmison has provided the admirable kind of summary introduction characteristic of his 'Elizabethan Life' series.

Work of this type demands intense and continued application to detail and Dr Emmison has provided the MS reference for each will so that readers wishing to quote details in a publication can easily look up the original wording. Reference to the inferred possibility of very occasional human error (rare with Dr Emmison!) enables me to correct one of my own: the conjecture on page xiii of the Introduction as to the type of 'clerk' who left his featherbed in the steeple (tower) at Waltham Abbey was wrong - the parish register records his burial: Thomas Warner 'Sometyne p(ari)she clarke' on 11 April 1578. Mea culpa!

The final preparation of the volume for the press shows some evidence of haste, particularly in respect of the

illustrations, which, if considered necessary in a book of this type, should have been dated. The print of Waltham Abbey reproduced on page 67 derives from an original published in 1763; that of Chingford church on page 21 appeared in the 'Gentleman's Magazine' in 1794, while the uncaptioned picture on page 15 shows Loughton church in 1811 - this building was demolished later in the 19th century. The cover picture is of c 1840 (and the house shown is not very typical as it is built out over a public right of way!).

This is however a very minor criticism of a fascinating source book, beautifully produced by The Kylin Press, and financed mostly through the generosity of Mrs Rose Caunt, in memory of her husband George Caunt, OBE, the Ilford and Essex historian who will also be remembered as Treasurer and later Secretary of the Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress. The Friends of Historic Essex also contributed substantially towards publication. Sir William Addison provides a foreword.

A good Christmas, birthday or un-birthday present for anyone interested in local history in south-west Essex!

K N Bascombe

Robin Turner: Ivy Chimneys, Witham, an interim report
(ECC Occ Paper No 2, 1982 £1.25)

M R Eddy with Catriona Turner: Kelvedon, the origins and development of a Roman Small Town
(ECC Occ Paper No 3, 1982 £1.50)

Essex County Council Planning Department Archaeology Section has for some years produced short interim reports and surveys for limited circulation, but this new series of occasional papers promises to make such information more widely available.

Witham is an attractive booklet, the text is well-written and the layout clear. The excavator sets out his interpretation of the excavated features while expressing caution in the requisite places. The excavations yielded traces of several phases of pre-Roman settlement, succeeded in the late third century by a posthole structure interpreted as a timber temple with various 'ritual' features in the area, including a pond which contained large numbers of fragments of trinkets. In the late

fourteenth century a font and possible chapel were erected to the east of this complex.

Kelvedon is somewhat different. I found the text somewhat rambling and repetitive, and the illustrations of somewhat poorer quality. This is not to detract from the importance of the excavated evidence, nor from the valuable discussion (it is high time that some of the spurious elements that have crept into Essex archaeology over the past few years of so, such as the 'forts' discussed here pp 22-5, were examined more closely). I feel however that an interim on Kelvedon is not the place for the dissemination of such information which perhaps deserves some more permanent form of publication.

The report begins by outlining the Rodwell's provisional interpretations of the results of their excavations in Kelvedon in the early 1970s. The Rodwells are not mentioned in the acknowledgements and subsequent reference to their work appears mostly derogatory. An interesting section on briquetage and the pottery evidence for trade is marred by incorrect figure references.

Both publications are an attractive buy, but the reviewer feels that both fall down in readability. There is too much use of jargon and too much is taken for granted. Surely publications such as these should be written primarily with the general public in mind, rather than the professional archaeologist. Indeed that is stated to have been the aim in the first of the series.

P M Barford

A Searle (ed): Barrington Family Letters 1628-32
Camden 4th Series, Vol 28 (London 1983)

The Barringtons were one of the outstanding gentry families of 17C Essex. They had an ancient lineage settled in the county and holding the hereditary office of Woodward of Hatfield Forest. In 1559 marriage brought them greater wealth (a half-share in the estates of Margaret Plantagenet, Countess of Salisbury) and status (the chance to include the royal arms of England in their own) as well as connections with the

to them, religiously acceptable Earls of Huntingdon. They proceeded to perform the various duties of county government expected of families seeking power in the kingdom. Members of the family became sheriffs, Justices of the Peace, Deputy Lieutenant and MPs. The most famous of the Barringtons, Sir Francis, married Joan Cromwell in 1579 thus cementing the connection with East Anglian Puritanism. Among their nephews were to be Oliver Cromwell, John Hampden, Oliver St John and Edward Whalley. Francis Barrington by his actions as MP in 1626 and over the forced loan became identified as a champion of faith and freedom. Sir Francis and Lady Joan Barrington's eldest son, Sir Thomas, was leader of the Essex County Committee during the Civil War.

In July 1628 Sir Francis Barrington died and so began the series of letters now so admirably edited by Arthur Searle for the Royal Historical Society. The editing is impeccable, the footnoting helpful without being fussy and the cross-referencing valuable. One always knows where one is in this work. The original spelling is useful and the modernisation of punctuation, capitals and contractions is to be applauded. The Introduction is the best thing we have on the Barringtons and their affairs.

Between 1628 and 1632 Lady Joan Barrington was at the centre of a web of family, political, religious and social affairs. These letters reflect the importance of that position in such a family. Now that Mr Searle has shown what he can do with this correspondence one hopes that he will turn his editorial light on the correspondence of Sir Thomas Barrington to 1644. There would be a work. Meanwhile no one interested in Essex History can afford to be without a copy of this book.

*Available at £10 through Department of History,
University College, Gower Street, London WC1

Late arrivals to be reviewed in future issues:

Essex Historical Documents, Volume 1

Wherein I Dwell: A History of Earls Colne House from 1375

We welcome ten new members who have joined since the last list was published in the Summer issue.

Mr S D Shambrook Billericay	R S Jefferies Leigh-on-Sea
Mrs S & Mr B Tyler Brentwood	Mr C R Hetherington Braintree
Mr John Bakewell Broomfield	Mr C J Johnson Earles Colne
Mr Edward Powell Cambridge	Mrs O Hazell Colchester
Mrs R M Springthorpe Bradfield	Miss Ann Robey South Benfleet

Dr L R Poos has left Fitzwilliam College, Cambridge for a Chair in the History Department at The Catholic University of America, Washington DC.

HONORARY SECRETARY

Dr Isobel Thompson
175 Princes Avenue
London NW9 9QS

HONORARY SOCIAL SECRETARY

Mrs M Cornwall
2 Orchard Close
Copford Green
Colchester CO6 1DB

HONORARY LIBRARIAN

Mr John Mead
Belsize Cottage
3 Broad Street
Boxford Suffolk CO6 5DX

HONORARY DEPUTY LIBRARIAN

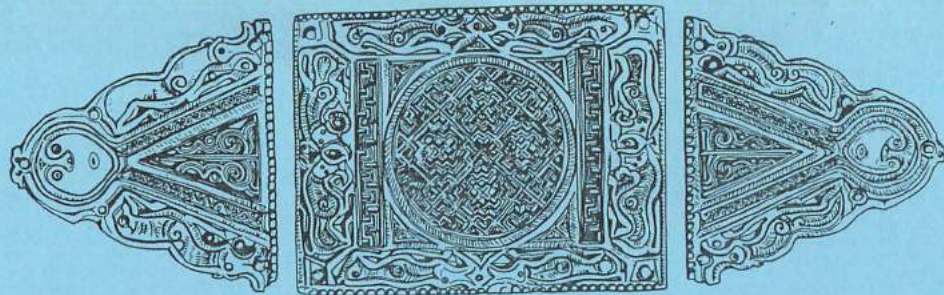
Mr John Skudder
25 Lexden Road
West Bergholt
Colchester CO6 3BT

SUBSCRIPTION RATES:

Single membership	£7-50	Colleges, libraries, museums,
Joint membership	£10-00	extra-mural education groups
Student membership	£4-00 or £2-00	and local societies may subscribe
without Essex Archaeology and History.		to the Society's publications.

PLEASE APPLY TO:- The Honorary Membership Secretary
Mrs O Daynes Burrs Abbess Roding
Ongar Essex CM5 OPA

ENQUIRIES about non-delivery of publications and the supply of recent back numbers to:- Mrs J E Sellers 1 Chignall Road Chelmsford CM1 2JA
355260



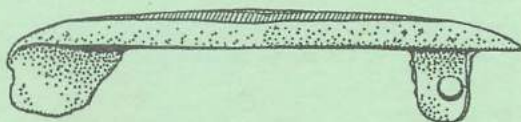
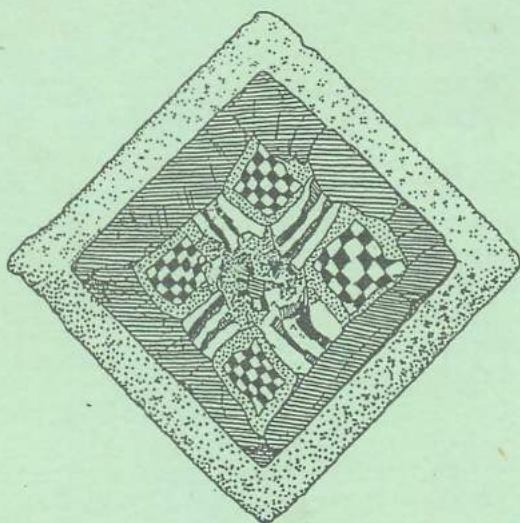
ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

ISSUED FROM:-

1 CHIGNALL ROAD, CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA

NEWSLETTER No.85

Essex Archaeological News



Spring 1984

SOCIETY BUSINESS Since this is a twenty-eight page newsletter there is no CENTRE FOLD this quarter.

NOTICE is given that the Annual General Meeting of this Society will be held at 2-30pm on Saturday June 2nd in Ingrave Village Hall.

Any business to be considered at this meeting must be in the hands of the Secretary not later than May 5th.

Nominations of candidates to fill vacancies on Council should reach the Secretary by April 1st. Those nominated should be willing to serve on Council and on one or more of the Society's committees for three years. We need people able to bring fresh skills, knowledge or contacts, or simply willing-ness to work, to bear on the Society's activities.

SUBSCRIPTIONS ** Members who have already paid for 1984 will receive their membership card-cum-library tickets with this newsletter. Those who usually pay by cheque and have not yet paid this year's subscription will find reminders enclosed.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGY AND HISTORY Volume 14 is expected from the printer in the second week of March.

ERRATUM

Mr B R E Turner of the Planning Department has pointed out that the mention of a 14C font and possible chapel in Paul Barford's Review of Ivy Chimneys, Witham (Newsletter Winter 1983, page 27) should have read 4C. We apologise for this editorial error and particularly so as this fact so increases the importance of the site.

COVER ILLUSTRATIONS from:-

Colchester Archaeological Report 2: The Roman small finds from excavations in Colchester 1971-9. Nina Crummy. 1983

Illustrators R H Moyes and T W Cook See page 20.

Front cover

Brooch with mosaic enamelling in red, blue, white yellow, and black.

Back cover

Top:- Copper alloy figurine of a cockerel

Bottom:- Racquet shaped brooch with traces of white enamel

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 86

CONTENTS

Editorial Team and	
Cover Note	inside front cover
Editorials	page 2
Society Programme 1984	3
Mr and Mrs Jones Honoured	5
Chelmsford Cathedral	6
Computer at Archaeological	
Section	10
A Middle Bronze-Age	
Lugged Vessel	11
Three Coins at the Fountain	13
Woodham Walter Deer Park	15
Around the Museums	18
Reviews	20
Essex Book List	26
News Items and Advance	
Notices	27
New Members	inside back cover

THE OPINIONS EXPRESSED IN THIS
PUBLICATION ARE THOSE OF THE
INDIVIDUALS WRITING THEM AND
NOT NECESSARILY THOSE OF THE
ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY
AND ITS OFFICERS

Published from 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford

Spring, 1984

'Women and elephants never forget' Dorothy Parker, Death and Taxes

It is a salutary lesson to look through the previous year's volumes of the journal and to note all those matters we failed to mention. Such is the volume of material we now receive and so limited are our pages that editorial decisions are sometimes final as not all news will keep. But how did we fail to announce Dave Buckley's appointment as head of the County Archaeological Unit? Possibly because we are not female, though some say our style is elephantine. We do welcome his appointment and we look forward to our future-co-operation. It is good to be able to publish so much material from the Unit in this issue, and we look forward to publishing more. Recently we visited the County Archaeological Unit in its new premises in Globe House, New Street, Chelmsford. We were struck by the air of optimism permeating the building. Despite cutbacks, similar to those so many face these days, there was an impressive air of people working together in an efficient open-plan area. It is an advantage too that the Unit is in its proper place in the Planning Department so that all communications about listed buildings and soil disturbances can be studied and an archaeological judgement be given immediately, if necessary. This will not prevent the type of vandalism committed by a Girls Public School at Nantwich which recently wiped out the scheduled site of an important Roman fort without reference to anyone, but it might prevent encroachment of housing development to the edges of sites. Anyone who has seen how Kirkby Muxloe is diminished by its setting in a housing estate must be alarmed by this latest official threat to our heritage.

'Many a smale maketh a grate' Chaucer, The Parson's Tale

It may seem unlikely but it is apt to mention, almost in the same breath, the new workshop area, committee room and private exhibition space loaned to Billericay Archaeological & Historical Society by Basildon District Council. We were conducted round by Sam Wheeler, the Society's Research Officer and we emerged with high hopes for archaeology and the reporting of it, in the area. The Society are to be congratulated on the way they have organised the space; Basildon District Council on giving an example of useful patronage to other district councils.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY PROGRAMME 1984

Friday 9 March: Colchester Castle - Essex Archaeological Society's inaugural Annual Lecture, given by Mr David T-D Clarke, MA.

Following the highly successful lecture given by Dr Huelin last year it has been decided to hold a similar event each year, to be known as the Essex Archaeological Society Annual Lecture. This year the whole evening will be shared by the newly formed Colchester Tourist Guide Association. The usual fee of £1.50 will be charged for the lecture: £3.00 for the lecture and buffet. Members will be able to buy drinks at the bar.

At the Minories, Colchester at 7.00 for 7.30 pm.

Saturday 7 April: Afternoon visit to Felsted

Members have been invited to Felsted School, founded by Lord Rich in 1564. We shall see those parts of the school which are of historic interest, and later visit the church where the Rich family tombs can be seen. There is plenty of room to park cars in the school grounds.

Meet at the Grignon Hall, Felsted School, at 2.30 pm.

Saturday 12 May: Afternoon visit to Rochford

This promises to be an interesting afternoon when we are to be shown round the Conservation area, including No. 17 North Street, the newly restored 14th century building. We shall have to leave cars in the public car park in Back lane, just behind the main street. Meet there by 2.15 pm.

If anyone would like a plan of the area, please send a stamped addressed envelope to Mrs M Cornwall with your return slip.

Saturday 2 June: Annual General Meeting, Ingrave

This will take place at the village hall, near the church on the A128, at 2.30 pm, and will be followed by a lecture given by Dr Jennifer Ward: Richer in land than inhabitants: South Essex in the Middle Ages.

The morning visit will be to Great Warley and Ingrave churches, and the Essex Regimental Chapel. Meet 10.15 am at Ingrave village hall. After tea in the afternoon we hope to visit the Barn at Upminster.

Saturday 21 July: Afternoon visit to Little Wenham,
including the Old Hall, and Felsted

Meet at Little Wenham church at 2.30 pm.

Saturday 22 September: joint meeting with the Friends of
Historic Essex to Coalhouse Fort

Meet Coalhouse Fort at 2.30 pm.

Friday 12 October: The Morant Dinner, the Blue Boar, Maldon
At 7.15 for 7.45 pm

WEA History Lectures:

Essex Castles: Thursday 22 March. Morning and early after-
noon at Danbury. Lecturer: Bill Liddell

Georgian Essex: Friday 30 March. 10.30am - 3.30 pm.
Friends Meeting House, Saffron Walden.
Lecturers: Arthur Brown - Social History
Dennis Hance - Buildings

Anglo-Saxon Art and Architecture: Saturday 7 April.
11.00am - 3.30pm. University of Essex
Lecturer: David Beard

History of North Essex Seaside Resorts: Saturday 5 May.
11.00am - 3.15pm at Holland-on-Sea Public
Hall, Frinton Road, Holland-on-Sea.
Lecturers: Arthur Brown and Basil Slaughter

East Anglian Heritage (Architecture): 12 week course from
Thursday 1 March, 8.00pm, High Stile
School, Dunmow.
Tutor: Dennis Hance

Details from Mrs R M Springthorpe, Secretary of Essex
Federation of WEA, Street Farm, Bradfield
Heath, Manningtree, Essex

* * * * *

Essex Honours The Society's Vice-Presidents

We are pleased to print the following report of an
important social occasion:-

On 13 July we were delighted to welcome Mr and Mrs Jones to a meeting of the Countryside and Conservation sub-committee. We come under the umbrella of Planning, meet five times a year and are advised by a team of officers responsible for Landscape, Woodlands, Listed Buildings, Tree Planting, Footpaths - in fact, anything to do with the countryside and conservation; added to this is Archaeology. At the close of our meetings a short talk on one of these subjects is given by the officer concerned; sometimes with slides and sometimes with exhibits. Essex is most fortunate in having a highly talented, knowledgeable and truly enthusiastic team of experts - probably the best in the country. Do you know, for instance, that Essex is the only county which is permitted to list its own buildings?

The committee had heard much about Mucking over the years and it was a tremendous pleasure to invite Mrs Jones, the Director of the Mucking Excavation, to talk to us. It was fascinating. Mrs Jones took us through the excavation from the discovery of the crop markings, the years of digging, the exciting finds, the wet, cold and heat, the recording, drawing and cataloguing, the frustrations and the delights. Above all, the speed and urgency with which Mrs Jones and her team had to work. We found ourselves breathless and sitting on the edge of our chairs. We could almost hear the Crawlers and Diggers creeping up behind us demanding more and more sand and gravel.

The committee could have gone on listening to Mrs Jones for much longer but it was well into evening, so on their behalf I then had the honour of presenting her with a gift which comprised facsimiles of items excavated at Mucking. Three brooches and one belt set, faithful reproductions of objects from two early Anglo-Saxon cemeteries. The brooches are of three different types; a cruciform brooch; an equal-arm brooch and a small-long brooch. All are cast in bronze and gilded or silvered. The three brooch forms can be dated to the fifth and sixth centuries AD. The earliest type is the equal-arm brooch which belongs to the early to mid-fifth century AD and like the belt set exhibits zoomorphic decoration. The belt set was found in situ in the grave, on a body shadow at the waist position with the buckle and five sided piece at the front and rectangle with biangle each side

in the middle of the back. It is cast in bronze and inlaid with silver, the silver inlay having mostly worn off so that the original appearance would have been richer. Decoration comprises geometric patterns, running scrolls, human faces and animal ornament. The belt set belongs to the fifth century and is similar to a series of inlaid buckles produced in northern France and Belgium.

Mr John Hedges, the ECC Archaeologist, had arranged for the British Museum to reproduce these items and we were most grateful to him for arranging such an imaginative gift.

We thanked Mr and Mrs Jones for coming to our meeting and bringing the Mucking Excavation to life for us. However the occasion was marred and saddened for us in having to say goodbye to John Hedges who was leaving to go to another post in York. He will be greatly missed in Essex.

Pat Wawn

Chairman, Countryside and Conservation Sub-Committee, ECC

A Summary of Archaeological Work in Chelmsford Cathedral

Deborah Priddy

Introduction: The installation of a new underfloor heating system, the replacement of the floor and the substitution of the fixed pew blocks for chairs in the main body of the cathedral, necessitated large scale groundworks and, potentially, posed a considerable archaeological threat. Although the quality and extent of the archaeological deposits was unknown, it was considered essential to examine a number of hypotheses and research objectives relating to the origins and structural development of the medieval parish church in Chelmsford prior to any disturbance to archaeological levels.

Negotiations with the cathedral authorities, the architect and the contractors, resulted in the Essex County Council Archaeology Section undertaking very limited excavations before contractor's groundworks began, and maintaining a full-time watching brief during the building works.

The contractor's own mechanical excavations subsequently went slightly deeper, exposing a number of features which were not excavated archaeologically.

The archaeological objectives of the excavation and watching brief were all achieved.

As suggested by preliminary test holes, much of the 30 cms of deposits to be removed consisted of demolition rubble and make up resulting from the 1800 collapse of the nave, and subsequent internal works.

The ducts for the heating system and the contractor's mechanical excavations which went deeper, revealed the existence of archaeological levels which for the most part remain intact. The tops of a number of foundations were exposed, but excavation to a deeper level to determine their relationship to surviving stratigraphy was not undertaken since this would have well exceeded contractor's requirements; neither were features which were clearly burials excavated for the same reasons.

The archaeological work demonstrated the following:-

1. The existence of a pre-fifteenth century church on the site of the present building, appearing to share its axis. This church was probably not much smaller in its original form than its successor and consisted of an aisled nave, chancel, north and south chapels and a west tower.
2. The existence of a chantry chapel attached to the north aisle, probably of fourteenth century date and to be associated with Sir J Mountney.
3. Showed aspects of the rebuilding sequence and the subsequent structural development.

The Pre-Fifteenth Century Church: Excavations demonstrated that the pre-fifteenth century church stood on the site of the present building, which appears to embody its original axis. With the rebuilding the early church seems, for the most part, to have been demolished down to its foundations.

The very base of flint rubble walls were re-corded at the west end of the main aisle and beneath the north and south arches of the north chapel, but elsewhere only the foundations, consisting of flint rubble, with occasional fragments of Roman brick, set in a loose, crumbly, creamy-yellow mortar, survived.

No indications of the nave arcades were discovered but the alignment of foundations for the eastern walls of the north and south aisles and the north wall of the chancel, suggest the position of the chancel arch was the same, and that the nave assumed similar dimensions and possessed north and south aisles.

The north aisle was at least as wide as its later medieval successor, whilst the south aisle only appears to have been half as wide until its rebuilding in the fifteenth century. The eastern walls of both aisles demonstrate that they ran the whole length of the nave, whilst a wall below the northern arch of the north chapel attests the addition of a north chancel chapel and supports documentary references which indicate that rebuilding commenced with the two guild chapels (identified as the north and south chapels).

No evidence was forthcoming for the exact dimensions of the chancel, but it is likely that it is mirrored by its fifteenth century form.

Fragmentary evidence for the existence of a tower at the west end of the nave consisted of a foundation for its south wall under the present south tower arch. A similar foundation was seen during machining on the northern side but there was little opportunity for archaeological recording. Its western wall was not in evidence, but, given that the position of the original tower arch within the nave, is c. 2m east of the present one, it might be expected to be east of the present west wall to maintain a square plan. Unfortunately the presence of burials in this area, together with the insertion of massive foundations for the present tower and the use of the west door for contractor's plant access hampered excavation in this area.

It is not known which of the Bishops of London was responsible for the foundation, or the subsequent building, of the church during the period spanning the establishment of the new town. No diagnostic architectural stonework survived either in the standing fabric or from the excavations, with the exception of several 'axed' blocks and moulded stones noted in the fabric of the tower (Cox 1908,2). In a county notable for its lack of good stone the sale of the stone from the old church must have contributed towards the cost of the rebuilding, and therefore has removed an evidence for the exact date and architectural style.

Excavation within the outer northern aisle revealed the foundations of a later small side chapel approximately 2.5 x 5 m. Building of the outer north aisle resulted in the demolition of the old north wall and the insertion of a substantial brick raft for the new arcades. This cut

the foundations of the chapel which appear to have been attached to the north wall, itself forming, or on the line of, the thirteenth century north wall. The foundations of the chapel were of flint rubble and contained fragments of medieval bricks. It seems likely that it was the chapel which survived into the eighteenth century, and can probably be identified with the chantry of Sir John Mountney (d.1379).

The Fifteenth Century Rebuilding: The documentary evidence contained in wills, together with analysis of the standing fabric, provides an insight into the rebuilding programme which is generally supported by the archaeological evidence. Lowering of the ground level exposed the bases and foundations of the arcades and main walls which are otherwise plastered.

The relationship between the west walls of the nave and aisles with the eastern tower buttresses suggests that the tower was rebuilt with its buttresses up against the old west wall and tower arch. Subsequent demolition of this wall may account for the presence of the tall cupboards within the buttresses immediately above the line of the old west wall.

The fabric revealed in the base of the south aisle wall shows the sequence for the rebuilding of the south chapel, south aisle and its western extension to flank the new tower.

In addition to details of the medieval structural sequence a number of post-medieval burials and vaults were recorded, as were the nineteenth century foundations and make up following the collapse and rebuilding of the nave in 1800.

* * * * *

Saffron Walden Pig Market and Market Row Sites

Excavations will be carried out prior to the development of these sites by the Archaeology Section of Essex County Council. Work should begin from March 1984. It is hoped to recover information about the origins and development of the town. Anyone interested in participating should contact David Andrews, Planning Department, Globe House, New Street, Chelmsford, CM1 1LF.

Excavations in Braintree 1984

The Archaeology Section of Essex County will be carrying out excavations at 2 sites in Braintree during March 1984. The first of these will be at Mount House (to the rear of The Avenue), where the only stretch of the Braintree oppidum which still survives as an earthwork will be investigated. The second excavation will be at the Sandpit Lane car park, where trial trenches will examine the extent of the Roman town, in advance of the planned development.

Anyone wishing to help on site will be very welcome, and should contact Owen Bedwin at the Archaeology Section, Planning Department, Globe House, New Street, Chelmsford CM1 1LF.

Computerisation of the County sites and monuments record

Since its formation in 1973 the Archaeology Section has maintained a sites and monuments record. This was instigated with the idea of making it a computer-based system. However, financial and staffing considerations, together with much discussion among archaeologists, nationally, as to how to standardise archaeological records, resulted in it remaining a manual system with only a very basic index and little capacity for rapid retrieval.

The Department of the Environment are currently supporting projects in a number of areas to undertake the computerisation of County sites and monuments records. Essex is among those counties where this work is now in progress, following the purchase by the Planning Department of an Apple IIE 64K microcomputer and the acquisition of specially developed software.

The recasting of the sites and monuments record for computer is seen as an opportunity to check and enhance the information on archaeological sites. There are currently c.7000 site numbers in use, but with a more detailed site classification the number of sites is likely to almost double. The renumbering of sites will include re-mapping at a larger scale on 6" OS maps with 25" OS maps for towns. This it is hoped will make using the record easier for the staff of the section and all those engaged in archaeological research or enquiries. The need to retrieve information quickly is clear in the preparation

of archaeological surveys and reports, such as the Barrow Survey and the Towns Report, in the compilation of planning documents, such as the Stansted Enquiry proof of evidence, which entailed assessing the archaeology of every period for over half the county.

The work is progressing well but will take at least a further year to complete. This will mean for a period operating two parallel record systems, and of course the record is always expanding so the process is continuous. Enquiries to the sites and monuments record are welcome during office hours by prior appointment.

Owen Bedwin - has worked in Sussex for 10 years on a variety of sites from Mesolithic flint-working sites to 17th century water-powered mills.
- main interests are the prehistory of southern England and landscape archaeology

A Middle Bronze-Age Lugged Vessel and Associated Finds from Barling Magna

K L Crowe

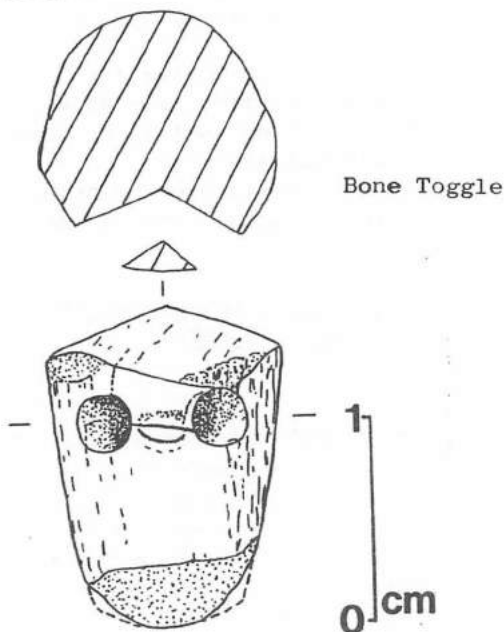
During the autumn of 1983 the watching brief continued at this gravel pit at Barling, near Southend (TQ 932899). Previous discoveries at this site include Roman pits and ditches and evidence for Iron Age and Bronze Age occupation. Much of the evidence, however, is lost when all the soil above the surface of the gravel terrace is removed prior to sand and ballast extraction. However, owing to the proximity of the gravel surface to the topsoil at one particular point, a bronze age pit was discovered which seems to have survived to rather larger extent than normal at the site.

Although it was not possible to excavate the whole of the pit, about half of the fill was removed by hand. In the pit were found several sherds of coarse flint gritted wares, including the rim sherd illustrated overleaf, of a lugged vessel, much shell, which was confined to a 'dump' at the base of the pit, bone, burnt flint, struck flint flakes, 'daub', and a sherd of very soft (perhaps unfired?) flint gritted pottery. The most interesting

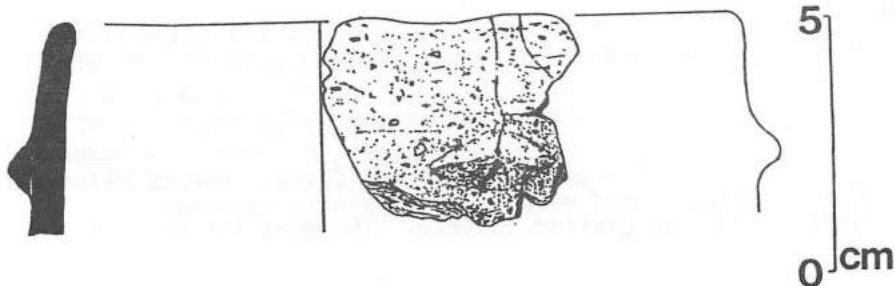
discovery, however, was the almost complete, but burnt, bone toggle, also illustrated here.

Although we await radiocarbon dating of charcoal from the pit, we assign the lugged vessel to the Middle Bronze Age, Ardleigh tradition, of similar date to several other pits found in the close vicinity in 1976, and reported in Essex Archaeology and History, Vol 9, pp 60-9.

A Middle Bronze-Age Lugged Vessel



Rim Sherd of Lugged Vessel of Middle Bronze-Age



Three Silver Coins at the Fountain

Keith Cullum

At the end of the BVAS 1982 excavating season at the Fountain three more coins were found. The two denarii found were so base, being composed of very little silver and a considerable quantity of copper, that with the effect of the Braintree clay soil they gave the impression of being copper or bronze coins.

The first was a base and possibly plated denarius of Severus Alexander 222-235 AD. There had been considerable corrosion damage, caused by the leaching out of the copper, but although in poor condition enough inscription remained to recognise and date the coin. The reverse inscription was PM TRP III COS PP and showed Salus, the personification of health seated left, resting her arm on a throne and feeding a snake, rising from the altar, from a patera or small dish. TRP III in the inscription indicates that the coin was produced during Severus Alexander's third period of Tribunician power, which would have been in the year 224 AD. The style of the coin is unusual and this, with the very low silver content, would indicate that the coin was of Barbaric or local origin rather than an official issue. There were two Roman mints striking during this period - at Rome and Antioch, but there was a great outbreak of forgeries around 200 AD and one invariably finds many counterfeit coins on sites in this country.

The second coin was a denarius of Septimius Severus, who was Emperor 193-211 AD and died at York on his return from dealing with the northern Barbarians and repairing Hadrian's Wall. The coin reverse inscription is AEQVITATI AVGG and shows Aequitas, the personification of Equity or Fairdealing, standing left holding scales and cornucopiae (the horn of plenty). By the obverse inscription - IMP XI - the coin would have been struck during the period 198-202 AD when he had taken his son Caracalla to reign as joint Emperor with him. Like the previous coin this denarius is composed of very base silver and both portrait and inscription have a barbarous appearance. It must also have been made by a local forger rather than the official Roman mint.

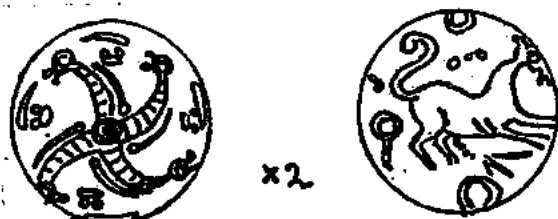
The last coin found, in 1982, was the most attractive and rarest. It was discovered deep in the well - perhaps some consolation for all the hard work and effort in digging that far down. The coin was unrecognisable when first excavated and the corrosion products stuck to it were the most obstinate that I have ever come across! However, despite having to use some powerful and varied chemicals to remove them, it did eventually clean up into a beautiful coin. It is only 14 mm in diameter but good silver and shows little sign of wear.

The obverse is a star of four curved, corded rays each terminating in a head with a large round eye and open mouth. At the back of each ray is a curved line and dot; possibly representing a mane. In the field between each head are three pellets with a line above which look rather like small animals about to be eaten. The reverse is of a stylised but fairly realistic horse, galloping right with an open mouth and curling tail. There is a star beneath the horse and ring ornaments in the field.

The coin is described by Mack in the Coinage of Ancient Britain as a silver coin of Addedomaros (no 27a). Addedomaros was chief of the Trinovantes 15-1 BC (an Iron Age Celtic tribe that inhabited parts of Suffolk and Essex, with their capital at Colchester). Silver and bronze Ancient British coins are rarer than the gold staters, and although a previous example of Addedomaros silver was found at Colchester some years ago there are very few known specimens. The BVAS coin is in excellent condition and this makes it an even rarer find.

While there were fewer coins found in 1982 they have all proved to be extremely interesting, important numismatically and have helped to confirm the date of some of the more important features of the site.

(From Brain Valley Archaeological Society, with permission)



Silver Coin of Addedomaros

Woodham Walter Deer ParkPatricia M Ryan

Woodham Walter deer park was already in existence by 1238 when Henry III granted William FitzRichard the custodianship of Robert Fitzwalter's park of Woodham during the minority of the heir (1). When information was being gathered for the tithe commutation in Woodham Walter an inquiry was made into the 'tithe free or parklands' (2). The southern part of the parish was omitted from the resulting map and this area must therefore have been the park (3).

Rents paid for 'assarts' in Woodham Mortimer and Danbury are recorded in an extent of Lawling, 1310 (4). Until the early nineteenth century considerable areas of commonland remained unenclosed in this neighbourhood. It is likely that Woodham Walter park was enclosed from the 'waste' of the manor. The configuration of its boundary in the vicinity of the village and Curling Tye Green suggests these settlements were already established when the park was made. The discovery of thirteenth century pottery sherds in the gardens at Curling Tye Green and in the village reinforces this idea. The northern boundary of the park excludes the stream and a strip of meadowland near Hawkins Farm, suggesting this land was already in cultivation when the land was imparked.

A circuit of the park has revealed no stretches of great bank, an unmistakable feature of many parks. The only common feature to much of the boundary is that the ditches are on the outer side of the hedges, as is customary with farm boundaries. Usually, the ditch is on the inner side of a park bank, as it makes a more formidable barrier for the deer. However in a royal forest, the opposite applied, the ditch being on the outer side of the bank, preventing the king's animals leaving the forest and entering the park. The pale consisted of a high wooden fence on a bank. In 1621 a lease of part of the disparked land stated that 'the postes, payles and nayles on the banckes of the park pale might be taken away provided a sufficient ditch and quick-set hedge replace them' (5).

Woodham Walter had all the requirements of a medieval deer park. The land is undulating, the soil is rather dry and

poor. There is a good water supply and there would have been plenty of cover interspersed with open spaces. The unusually high number of cherry and crab apple trees found in some of the hedges are the result of the practice of planting these species in parks to provide a variety of food for animals and birds.

Most medieval parks contained ponds for fish, an important part of a household's food supply on fast days. A number of large dams constructed across the streams to pond back the water, still exist at Woodham Walter. Although there were originally two fish ponds in the area that is now the Warner Golf Course, only part of one medieval dam remains. Three more block the other stream which flows through the parklands between the Whitehouse gravel pit and Maldon Road near The Lodge. The causeway on which the road lies at this point may be a fourth dam, and the field bank which divides the meadows in front of The Lodge another giving five ponds along the length of this stream. The stream has breached all these dams, but some at least of the ponds were in existence in 1621 for Jonas Latilaes was given permission 'to continue the fish ponds as now are or to convert them to any other use'. His rent included 'ten carp, ten pike and ten bream to be provided during the days of Lent'.

The third dam not only made a large pond but also held back the water to fill the moat round the old manor house. Thirteenth century pottery sherds and a decorated floor tile, identified as having been made at the Danbury tile kiln, c.1300, have been found in the field to the south and west of the hall site. Little of the old hall remains now. To the south sprawling banks conceal remains of the brick walls which surrounded the garden. The brick revetting of the moat in the northwest corner of the site shows some signs of diaper-work. Most of the brick work which encased the bastion that projected into the moat at this corner has fallen away to reveal a rubble core of brick and re-used stone. Some of the stone has thirteenth century mouldings. It is possible this material came from the old church when the wall was pulled down to add Thomas Hawkins' aisle in 1454 (6), or when it was demolished in 1563 and the new brick church built nearer the village. In 1505 Robert Radcliffe bought back the family estates which had been forfeited by his father ten years previously. Six

years later he enlarged the park (7). In 1525 Henry VIII made him Viscount Fitzwalter and in 1542, Earl of Sussex. This Robert was probably the first to build on the site with brick, for much that remains is of late fifteenth or early sixteenth century date.

Queen Elizabeth I granted New Hall, Boreham, to Thomas Radcliffe, third Earl of Sussex in 1573. He made it his chief country house. At his death in 1583 Woodham Walter Place was practically unfurnished except for a few items of armour and old furniture. The third earl was succeeded by his brother, who died in 1593. His son and heir, Robert, was an official in the court of James I and lived mainly in London. Sometime during this period the Great or Fallow Deer Park of seven hundred acres was turned into farmland. In 1607 Bartholomew Freeman leased part of 'the late disparked park' (8) which lay to the east of the ponds, north of Woodham Mortimer Hall lands and south of Curling Tye and Saling Bushes. The Red Deer Park of three hundred acres and Hawkins Lodge was also probably no longer used as a park for a lease of 1621 stipulates that sixty acres should be fit for pasture three years before the end of the term. Provision was also made for the Earl of Essex to enter the park, kill and carry away all the coneys before Christmas Day (9).

In 1629 Sir Henry Mildmay of Moulsham accepted the Radcliffe's Woodham Walter estate as security for a loan. Eight years later he sold the property to the Fytche family who made the Place their chief residence. They seem to have been interested in rabbits rather than in deer. In 1655 William Turner, warrener, was buried in the churchyard and in 1670 'Samuel Stammers, Sir Barrow Fytche's warrener, died of certain wounds in the chirurgeons'. The marriage settlement of William Fytche, drawn up in 1694, mentions the Old and New Warren with the house lately build thereon (10).

William Fytche's bride was Elizabeth Cory, the heiress of Danbury Park. The young couple lived there and Woodham Walter Place appears to have fallen into disuse. Locally the ruins are called Queen Anne's Cellars, possibly a clue to the date of the final demolition of the house. Although Holman describes the windows in the hall in the 1720s, his information came from Symond's account written eighty years

earlier. By the mid eighteenth century the Old or Oak Warren was known as Oak Farm and new barns were built at The Warren for warrening had been replaced with more profitable farming.

- (1) Cal Close Rolls, 22 Hen III pp 12 & 51
- (2) ERO D/DOP B39/102
- (3) Tithe Map 1844, ERO D/P 101/27
- (4) Translation of Extent of Lawling 1310, TEAS, NS, Vol 20,
p 180
- (5) Lease 1621, ERO D/DU 261/2
- (6) Will 1454, PRO PROB 11 4/2
- (7) Feet of Fines, Essex, Vol IV, p 124 (1511)
- (8) Lease ERO D/DM T92
- (9) Lease ERO D/DU 261/2
- (10) Lease ERO D/DC 22/1179-119

Around the Museums

We devote this issue entirely to the interesting story of ...

The Colchester and Essex Museum: A Short History

David T-D Clarke

Colchester was the first local authority to adopt the powers conferred by the Museums Act of 1845. Though the collections were started in 1846, the museum was not opened until 1860. The Essex Archaeological Society had also begun a collection and the two were combined, with the Society having a $\frac{1}{3}$ representation on the Museum Committee. A fire-proof building was required, and this could only be found in the Crypt of the then ruined Castle.

The collections grew rapidly, and notably with the purchase of the Joslin Collection of grave groups which he had excavated from the western cemetery. The Hollytrees was acquired in 1928, to house post-Roman antiquities, and one of the first museum laboratories in Britain was created in its cellar to conserve the objects found in the Lexden Tumulus in 1924.

The imminent collapse of the Roman temple vaults led to the roofing of the Castle ruin in 1931-35, thus substantially increasing the display area, and meantime M R (Rex) Hull and Christopher Hawkes initiated one of the earliest 'rescue' excavations on the line of the new by-pass, the impressive results of which put Colchester firmly on the

archaeological map. The war put an end to excavations, but a wayward bomb in 1943 ended ignominiously in an undiscovered Roman drain outside the Castle.

In 1956 several town centre churches were declared redundant. Superb St Nicholas' was sacrificed to Mammon, but All Saints was saved, to become the Museum of Natural History, and in 1971, Holy Trinity, rejected as a chapel by the emergent and libertarian University of Essex, was, after a nine year struggle, made into a Museum of Country Life and Crafts. The legacy by the late Bernard Mason of his personal collection of over 200 Colchester clocks, and also of his house Tymperleys, which he lovingly restored, is now leading to the provision of a further gallery on the ground floor of the house.

Since 1963 the massive redevelopment of the town centre has necessitated an excavation programme far in excess of the museum's resources, but doggedly achieved by the Colchester Archaeological Trust, supported in its early years by Bernard Mason and our President, Jack Brinson.

The Trust's researches have added substantially to our knowledge of the history of the town in all periods, and three volumes of its Reports have now been published, to take their place with 'Camulodunum', 'Roman Colchester' and 'The Roman Potters' Kilns'. An exhibition of its work and finds is planned for next summer.

In 1979 the museum was fortunate in being able to obtain a large industrial building, originally Daniell's Brewery (older Colcestrians still speak with awe of 'Daniells' Treble X) and later Bernard Mason's Arclight Works. Eventually it will house not only the staff and the laboratories, but also the reserve collections, and work is proceeding on this project.

Since 1967 the museum has enjoyed the services of a Schools Service Officer provided by the County Council, and today some 20,000 children receive talks and guided visits each year, while there are 30 touring exhibitions available to schools as well as unit showcases of various aspects of natural history.

Nine hundred years of weather and pollution have inevitably left their mark on the fabric of the Castle,

and a major conservation programme for the outside walls has now been begun, which is estimated as costing some £500,000. The Borough Council has contributed £250,000 and the Department of the Environment £125,000, so the remaining £125,000 has to be raised by public appeal. This is now proceeding and it is hoped that, if funds permit, the remains of the chapel may be made more accessible to the public.

Currently, as with all museums, times are hard, and schemes to increase the display areas made available through the move to the Resource Centre are having to wait. However, there is no lack of ideas, and the museum looks forward to being able to offer even better facilities to its many visitors.

Reviews

Colchester Archaeological Report: No. 2

'The Roman Small Finds from excavations in Colchester, 1971-9'

This, the second volume in the series 'Colchester Archaeological Reports', deals with the small finds from excavations and watching briefs by the Colchester Archaeological Trust. The introductory note expresses the hope 'that this volume will prove to be a useful guide for finds assistants as a small finds report embracing examples of most types of objects likely to be found on Roman sites'. Also the methods of recording are described with the similar intention of proving useful to other workers.

Initially, the small finds have been divided into materials: metal, bone, pipeclay, glass, stone and minerals, etc. Then, and most usefully, the finds are classified according to function; thus all hairpins, for example, come within the first category of 'Objects of personal adornment or dress', which category also includes brooches, armlets, rings, etc. There are seventeen principal categories, with an eighteenth incorporating unidentified objects.

This volume is not intended to be a textbook on Roman archaeology, and so the coverage of Roman small finds is not exhaustive. Its value lies in the careful description and excellent illustration of those objects found in

Colchester. Many have quite close dating, and comparative material is indicated in full references. The illustrations are lifesize, or 1:2, and the non-illustrated material (about a quarter of the whole, we are told) is described in microfiche form, which comes with the volume.

This volume is of great potential value to the finds assistant and museum archaeologist. It is well laid out, clearly printed, excellently illustrated and with most useful, concise textual descriptions. The publication is of the high standard to which others involved in archaeological publication and illustration will aspire, and for all those concerned with the archaeology of the Roman period, essential reading. At £14, a very reasonably priced volume, deserving to be an archaeological 'best seller'.

K L Crowe

John Hough: Essex Churches (Boydell Press, £6.95)

It is difficult to think of a pleasanter job for someone who understands the subject than to write about Essex Churches, and John Hough is to be congratulated, first, on undertaking the task and, secondly, on accomplishing it so well.

It is remarkable that so much is left to write about. War and pestilence, earthquake and flood, fire and bigotry, and, greatest menace of all, the well-intentioned and sometimes not so well-intentioned zealots whose efforts cut such cruel swathes through the treasures of the past - all have taken a heavy toll. Even so, a complete record of what remains would occupy many bookshelves and it is remarkable that Mr Hough has managed to compress so much into one pocket-size volume of only 190 pages. He is helped by having adopted county rather than diocesan boundaries and thus excluded Barking Abbey and many interesting churches from his survey. He has, nevertheless, listed some 400 churches and has divided his book between an introduction and a gazeteer, as Munro Cautley did in his great book on Suffolk and, indeed, as the HM Historical Monument Survey Report does.

Mr Hough's introduction occupies 16 pages and it is here that the constraints imposed by limitation of space are most in evidence. Starting in a dignified manner with an historical survey, the Introduction deteriorates into an inadequate classification of fittings which omits any mention, as such, of benches, stalls, bells, organs, church plate, and the splendid wrought ironwork that adorns so many ancient church doors. Under the heading 'materials' unworked flint is not given its due as a prominent constituent of rubble walls nor, in its rough dressed form, as a facing material, eg the 14c tower of All Saints Church, Colchester. There are also a few, very few, instances of careless writing: for example, attributing to Tendring 'about six examples of single hammer-beam roofs' (page 10 of the Introduction).

The gazeteer occupies 165 pages and is much the more useful part of the book, displaying a commanding knowledge of architecture throughout. It is pleasing to see justice done to the splendours of Castle Hedingham Church and, at the other end of the scale, to the sad little Audley Chapel in the redundant church at St Michael, Berechurch. But more could have been written about the Charles I Royal Arms that hang in Messing Church, with the arms of Hananeel Chibborne and his wife on the reverse, all superbly carved and coloured. Also, Mr Hough acknowledges the ravaged magnificence of St Botolph's Priory, Colchester, and compares it with Waltham Abbey but he does not specifically mention that the ground plans of the respective naves are dimensionally identical which might well indicate a common architectural origin. The Essex Regiment Chapel at Little Warley might not qualify for inclusion but it is a pity that Mr Hough does not mention it. It originated with the East India Company and is unique among military chapels, containing trophies and memorials of the Essex Regiment, the old Pompadours (now part of the Anglian Regiment).

The book is illustrated by plans, photographs, and drawings including one delightful pencil drawing of art nouveau fittings in St Mary's Church, Great Warley.

Mr Hough writes quite fully and with fluent competence about the architecture of the churches, and this has, perhaps, led to a slight imbalance between the science and the humanity of his subject.

'Time that thou spendest here shall link thee
With men unknown who once were of thy race.'

Parsons and people, they all had rich emotional lives that are reflected in the ethos of each church, even in the handsome arrogant monuments of the great jostling for places in the sanduaries and the humbler graffiti of the poor. Mr Hough gives well merited space to the great Sir John Hawkwood, of Sible Hedingham but 'Blood' Harvey of Hempstead gets only two lines while William Gilbert who laid the foundations of the Science of Electricity and Terrestrial Magnetism and whose monument is in Holy Trinity Church, Colchester, gets none at all. Among parsons, Geldart and Baring Gould are amply recorded but there is no reference to the flamboyant Edmund Hickerlingill, 17c rector of All Saints, Colchester, who roamed the world as a soldier-chaplain among his more reputable exploits; nor is there mention of the no less remarkable 18c rector of North Fambridge, Henry Bate, who fought duels, wrote comic operas and was editor of the Morning Post and finally acquired a baronetcy.

An index is much missed and, although a bibliography is hardly feasible, a list of recommended reading would have been helpful.

Mr Hough's book, although modest in size, is impressive in content and is recommended, not only to the church lover, but to all intelligent people as an excellent companion into Essex. Such few faults it displays are virtually all sins of omission that can be attributed to lack of space and if a more comprehensive book on Essex Churches is ever contemplated it is to be hoped that Mr Hough would be invited to write it.

K R Mabbitt

Langdon Hills Country Park: Essex County Council 1983
(available from Estates and Valuation Office, or from
Country Park itself) 50p

Jim Glover, now alas translated to a wardenship in Scotland, has produced a delightful addition to the series on Country Parks produced by Essex County Council. It is of particular use to the natural historian explaining how man's influence on the natural landscape has produced today's topography, but the local historian can learn from its use of maps to trace changes in land usage. Its maps are good but the illustration of a survey of 1649 is useless. The other illustrations are pleasing and altogether this is a valuable aid to anyone wishing to learn about Country Parks, the development of a particular landscape and the pleasure to be gained from using one's eyes and ears.

W H Liddell

C Attfield Brooks: The Dedham Lectureship
(26pp £4.50 Published by the author at 6 Frog Meadow,
Dedham, Essex CO7 6AD)

As the quincentenary of the birth of Martin Luther has so recently reminded us, Essex played a not inconsiderable part in the rise of religious dissent that convulsed the 16th and 17th centuries. Now comes a small publication by an Essex author drawing our attention to a perhaps unique contribution to this story that is with us yet.

Around 1577 Dr Edmund Chapman, recently deprived of his canonry at Norwich cathedral for 'non conformity' was appointed Lecturer at Dedham to preach good puritan sermons and instruct the householders, servants and children of the parish. In 1582 he organised the Dedham Classis the only one from that date for which the Minutes have survived. On Chapman's death the Lectureship was bestowed on a remarkable Essex man, John Rogers, son of a shoemaker at Moulsham, whose fiery preaching gave him the title 'Roaring Rogers', and attracted large and influential audiences. Dedham became a significant religious centre.

Rogers was succeeded by Matthew Newcomen, who like so many other Lecturers did not survive the Act of Uniformity in 1662. The Lectureship however did; and in this it owed much to William Burkitt, another scholar/preacher and author of a famous 'Commentary on the Gospels'. He purchased the house at Dedham that Newcomen had built as residence for future Lecturers, and in 1704 established an endowment to fund the Lecturer post 'for ever'. And so, remarkably, it has been. So late as 1948 the endowment was still the main source of the incumbent's stipend, and even though the posts of Lecturer and Vicar are now combined, Lectureship Trustees still exist, still disburse funds and still retain alternate patronage to the living, an office they discharged only last year. As such they are unique in the diocese of Chelmsford, perhaps in the Church of England.

Mr Attfield Brooks is peculiarly well placed to tell this story. Not only is he a Trustee of the Lectureship, but he has for 50 years lived in the 'new' Lecture House. Himself joint-author of the well-received 'Constable and his Country', he has now put together an historical account that is well-researched and readable. Although not priced at the bottom of the market, I commend it to all interested readers and those with Christmas book tokens still unspent.

Andrew Phillips

FORTHCOMING EVENTS

Annual Meeting of Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress
April 14th, 1984: 10-30 am at Lecture Theatre, Southend
Central Library: Lectures, talks and conducted tours of
ERO Southend Branch and of Southend Central Museum.

Newton Memorial Lecture: Chelmsford Oct 18th
R G E Wood:- The Essex Home Front in World War I

Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress
Symposium 1984 at Waltham Abbey on Nov 17th. And
Annual General Meeting 1985 at Braintree on April 20th.

Essex Book List February 1984

Christopher TAYLOR, Village and farmstead: a history of rural settlement in England

George Philip & Son, London 1983

Finchingfield is the first illustration but not the usual view. Anything this author writes is bound to be worth reading. This book covers pre-history in depth as well as Roman and medieval, not the usual imbalance; based on 20 years' field study with Royal Commission on Historic Monuments. Lots of new ideas and illustrations.

Eric FERNIE, 'The responds and dating of St Botolph's, Hadstock'

JBA 136 (1983) 62-73 Illustrated

Aims to show that the southern responds date to c.1060-1080, and are of high quality; and that despite Rodwell all the pre-Gothic remains are of the century before c.1080.

P J DRURY, 'A fayre house, buylt by Sir Thomas Smith': the development of Hill Hall, Essex 1557-81

JBA 136 (1983) 98-123 Illustrated

Based on research and recent excavations; important for its very early (late 16th century) classical features. TQ 488 995

Peter WEBSTER, Roman Samian Ware. Background Notes.

Dept of Extra-Mural Studies, University College Cardiff
47 pp Available for £1.30 post free from Oxbow Books,
10 St Cross Road, Oxford OX1 3TU

Especially useful for identification and forms: arranged in sections; plain/common, plain/uncommon, decorated/common, decorated/uncommon, with an illustration and listed characteristics of each.

R H RICHENS, Elm

Cambridge University Press, 1983 xii, 347 p, illustrated

'All aspects' of one of England's three principal landscape trees: history, use and distribution from pre-history onwards, vernacular names; place in literature and arts. Very scholarly, very entertaining. Essex, pp 240-244: 'Essex is holy ground ... has provided the main key for unravelling the intricate connections between elm variation and the history of human settlement'.

As a result of the present financial crisis, further substantial help has been given by the society to the Essex Record Office in the past four years. The entire cost of Dr Emmison's Wills of Essex Gentry and Merchants (the fifth and last of the ERO Elizabethan Life series) was borne by the Friends. The new American-sponsored Essex Wills series, envisaging the publication of all the wills in the ERO 1558-1640, is being supported by a special donations fund, to which Dr Marc Fitch and others have already contributed £2,000. More recently, and challenging the economic depression, 'a bold step forward for Essex history' has been taken by the County Archivist in launching Essex Historical Documents; the Friends having earmarked £750 a year for five years (about two-thirds of the cost); Dr Jennifer Ward's The Medieval Essex Community: The Lay Subsidy of 1327 has already appeared. The Office has also benefited from a variety of smaller grants, including those for the compilation of additional indexes and the production of 'UPDATE' (the Office newsletter), and £700 has been voted towards the purchase of the microfilms of the 1861 Census for Essex. Towards the acquisition of a micro-computer for the Office the society has promised £4,000. The Library, Museum and Records Committee of the County Council continues to express its keen appreciation of the EROs supportive body, a representative of which sits on the committee. Despite the scores of grants in the past thirty years, the Friends' capital has reached and is being maintained at over £20,000, which provides about two-thirds of its income, the rest coming from subscriptions.

F G Emmison, Hon Editor

News Items:-

The booklet section of the 1983 Church Guide Competition run by the British Association for Local History has been won by Greensted-juxta-Ongar church, out of a total of 753 entries for the booklet and leaflet sections combined. The church members who show visitors round the church wrote the booklet; and received their prize of £125 from the Archbishop of Canterbury in October.

Oxbow Books, of 10 St Cross Road, Oxford OX1 3TU, is a new venture set up to provide a distribution service for new archaeology books of all kinds; in particular making it easy for customers to obtain items not usually available from bookshops - see item in the Book List. Catalogues are obtainable from Oxbow at the above address.

The Library Committee would like to receive suggestions of books, booklets, guides, etc to localities in Essex, which might be considered for purchase. Please send details (author, title, price and publisher's address) to the Secretary, Andrew Phillips, 19 Victoria Road, Colchester, Essex CO3 3NT.

(If you would like to donate a copy of a village or church guide from your area of the county, or any other work you have found enjoyable and useful, I am sure the Library Committee would be very pleased. The Library is one of our assets - our help is welcomed. Editor.)

History Day, Saffron Walden

Saturday 12 May 1984

10 am - 4.30 pm

Displays by EAS, County
Archaeological Unit, VCH,
Essex Record Office, Friends
of Historic Essex and numer-
ous local societies. Lectures
by S Bassett and M Whiteman.
Guided tours of the town.

Advance Notice

University of London and Essex Record Office Joint Day
School at Christ Church, Chelmsford, on Saturday
16 June 1984.

THE NINETEENTH CENTURY TOWN IN ESSEX

Dr Martin Dauntton	-	University College, London
Dr Arthur Brown	-	University of Essex
Mr John Smith	-	Essex Record Office
Mr John Marriott	-	Chelmer Institute of Higher Education & Department of Extra-Mural Studies, London

Book Early Through Essex Record Office

We welcome the following members who have joined since the beginning of the year.

Mr R W C Coleman
Leigh-on-Sea

Mr D Maidment
Harlow

Mr and Mrs A J Crisp
Brentwood

Mr M Pearce
Stoke-by-Nayland, Suffolk

Mr R O David
Hadleigh

Mrs D M & Mr J A Seager
Billericay

Mr and Mrs J Knowles
Langham

Mr H M Stutchfield
Coggeshall

SUMMER NEWSLETTER * This will be assembled and despatched in the last week in May. * Help will be needed but the time and place are not yet known. Enquiries from volunteers please to Elizabeth Sellers, address below, nearer the time.

HONORARY SECRETARY

Dr Isobel Thompson
175 Princes Avenue
London NW9 9QS

HONORARY SOCIAL SECRETARY

Mrs M Cornwall
2 Orchard Close
Copford Green
Colchester CO6 1DB

HONORARY LIBRARIAN

Mr John Mead
Belsize Cottage
3 Broad Street
Boxford Suffolk CO6 5DX

HONORARY DEPUTY LIBRARIAN

Mr John Skudder
25 Lexden Road
West Bergholt
Colchester CO6 3BT

SUBSCRIPTION RATES:

Single membership £7-50

Joint membership £10-00

Student membership £4-00 or £2-00

without Essex Archaeology and History. to the Society's publications.

Colleges, libraries, museums,

extra-mural education groups

and local societies may subscribe

PLEASE APPLY TO:- The Honorary Membership Secretary

Mrs O Daynes Burrs Abbess Roding

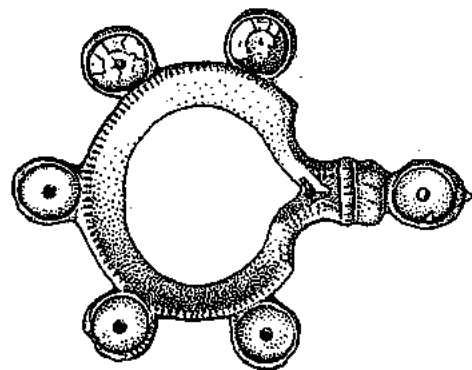
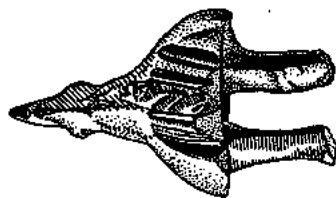
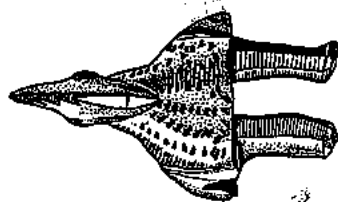
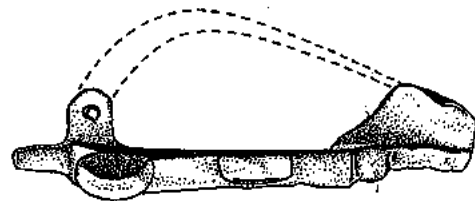
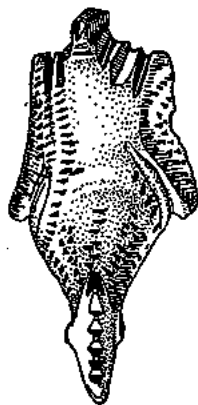
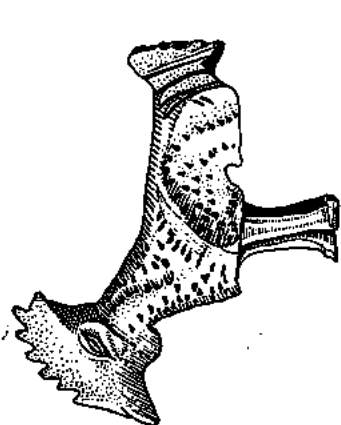
Ongar Essex

CM5 0PA

ENQUIRIES about non-delivery of publications and the supply of recent

back numbers to:- Mrs J E Sellers 1 Chignall Road Chelmsford CM1 2JA

355260



ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

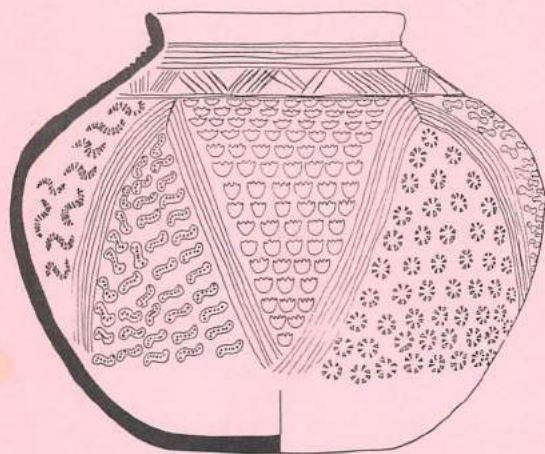
ISSUED FROM:-

1 CHIGNALL ROAD, CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA

NEWSLETTER No.86

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeological News



Summer 1984

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER NO. 87

SUMMER 1984

Editorial Team

Editor: Bill Liddell
17 Tensing Gardens
Billericay

Mike Crellin
Vic Gray
Isobel Thompson

Ken Crowe
Elizabeth Sellers
Bob Wood

Front cover illustration

Pot from inhumation burial from
Saxon Cemetery Two at Mucking.

Height: 20 cms.

There are c. 470 individual stamp
impressions on this pot.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 87

CONTENTS

Editorial Team and	
Cover Note	inside front cover
Editorial	page 2
Society Programme	3
Visit to Felsted	4
CBA Meeting	6
Earls Colne 1400-1750	8
The Hole and the Bug	10
Romans in Southend	12
Thaxted 1909	14
WEA Courses	15
Review	16
Book List	18
News Items	20
New Members	inside back cover

THE OPINIONS EXPRESSED IN THIS PUBLICATION
ARE THOSE OF THE INDIVIDUALS WRITING THEM
AND NOT NECESSARILY THOSE OF THE ESSEX
ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY AND ITS OFFICERS

Published from 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford

Summer, 1984

EDITORIAL

dormivit in sacco croci.

Saffron Walden 12 May 1984. A day to be remembered and one which will be remembered, even nostalgically, not merely as the culmination of months of effort but for the effervescence of comradeship among hard-working local historians and archaeologists. To see so many enthusiasms expressed, so much hitherto hidden effort revealed, to listen to comparison and encouragement freely made between equals was to enjoy democracy displayed. The range of interests produced and the variety of types convinced us not only of the value of the occasion but of the virtue of allowing everyone and every group the choice of form as well as content. We found everything interesting whether organised by local societies or county organisations. The decision to integrate local and county displays was more than justified by the result for neither suffered by comparison as enthusiasm more than overcame skill in presentation. The most heart-warming result though was that expression of satisfaction with each other's wares, that interchange of appreciation and information which continued throughout the day. So far we have thought only of those involved at the stall face, as it were, but what of all those people who came in off the streets to enjoy such displayed delights? What a welcome, what a treasury awaited them. They cannot have left in a state other than enlightenment and if they felt the need for more time, as we are informed was often demanded, then is that not better than to leave disappointed with the efforts of so many? There are no doubt many lessons to be learned but we have stepped into the water and no man can enter the same water twice. Len Pole, Dorothy Humphries and all their colleagues and collaborators are to be congratulated on the success of the day. The Society was not only represented, it originated the idea, sowed it where it had good chance of germinating and fostered it to fruition. All of us can be said to have slept in a bed of saffron since that day.

On Now To Castle Hedingham, 2 June 1985.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY PROGRAMME 1984

Saturday 21 July: Afternoon visit to Little
Wenham, including the Old
Hall, and Felsted

Meet at Little Wenham Church at 2.30 pm.

Saturday 22 September: joint meeting with the
Friends of Historic Essex
Coalhouse Fort

Meet Coalhouse Fort at 2.30 pm. If you are going to go on this visit, please let Margaret Cornwall know.

Friday 12 October: The Morant Dinner, the
Blue Boar, Maldon

This will be at 7.15 for 7.45 pm, and the approximate cost of tickets will be £10 - £10.50. There will be further details in the next Newsletter.

It is with great sadness that we announce the death of Greg Tonkin, member of this Society and the editor of the Essex Journal. He cared for that magazine and carried it to its present success: many in this county have been deprived of a great friend; local history and archaeology have lost a great missionary and practitioner. He will be greatly missed.

Visit to Felsted, 7 April 1984

It ought to have been a balmy spring day, but instead we had leaden skies and an icy north wind. Even so about twenty-two members gathered at Felsted to be met by Mrs Penny Gant, who has been connected with the school for many years, and who had keys to unlock buildings of interest.

Our tour started at the red-brick school chapel, a lofty neo-Gothic structure by Chancellor which had been enlarged and extended in 1964. Then through the grounds to the parish church where the tomb of Lord Chancellor Rich was the main point of interest. The elaborate tomb dates from 1617 and is by Epiphanius Evesham. Lord Rich, the ruthlessly ambitious Tudor politician, one of Henry VIII's 'new men', is honoured in this area as the founder of Felsted School. His endowment for a chantry chapel was re-directed, when chantries fell out of favour, to fund the education of eighty poor boys, and from these beginnings grew the present public school. The Old Grammar School where it all started stands to the south of the church, a long row with jettied stories. It pre-dates its use as a school, and has preserved at the entrance to the churchyard two shuttered booths with their original woodwork, from which a dole of herrings was once given to the poor. Felsted School now owns the whole building and uses the upstairs room as an art classroom. Here we saw fine examples of tie-beams and crown-posts of a type often obscured by later alterations. The names carved on the woodwork and the outside of the church bore witness to the presence of schoolboys here down the centuries.

We moved on to Ingrams Close, built at the end of the 18th century to house resident pupils as the school expanded. In the icy cold we were glad then of a brisk walk back to the Headmaster's House, built in Victorian times as the school grew too large for Ingrams. Alongside it stands the main gabled and turreted Victorian block dating from 1867. A quick look into the Grignon Hall (totally rebuilt after a fire in the 1930s) and then across to the cricket pavilion, a building adapted from two Tudor cottages.

On the plaster of an upstairs room it has some early painted wall-decoration.

A hot cup of tea was by now more than welcome. Margaret Cornwall had missed part of the tour to boil up the urn and we were most grateful to her for this as well as for arranging the outing. Our thanks too to those who helped her with the catering, and most especially to Penny Gant for her kindness in taking us round the school.

Zahra Freeth

More Pre-history at Great Wakering

In the 1920s and 1930s a large amount of pre-historic and Roman pottery was discovered during brickearth extraction in Little Wakering and the northern part of Great Wakering. At the same time, and for many years previously, similar finds had been made at Shoeburyness to the South. From 1971-81 emergency excavations in North Shoebury revealed an extensive area of prehistoric, Roman and Saxon occupation.

Now, in advance and during further brickearth extraction, more evidence of prehistoric and later occupation is coming to light. So far this year Late Bronze Age and Early Iron Age features have been recorded and a watching brief and emergency excavations shall continue during this phase of extraction. It is expected that we shall be working at the site for several years.

K L Crowe

CBA Meeting on 6 January

Two items on the Agenda might interest members.

The first was a personal triumph for Charles Sparrow when he announced that the CBA had been incorporated since 10 October 1983. This was something Charles had been working towards for several years, first through an application for a Royal Charter. There was much opposition from the Society of Antiquaries to certain wording in the charter document, and it could well be that this unpleasantness may have accounted for the fact that the attempt for a Royal Charter was frustrated by being shown to be thus unpopular. The only course left open was to become a Limited Company. After some problems over the Articles of Association, the Council finally agreed to the wording and hence the CBA became a Limited Company.

The Society becomes involved because as a Member of the CBA it must appear on the List of Members - however all such names must be 'real' persons in the eyes of the law, hence bodies which are already incorporated can appear by name but societies such as ours must be represented by a real person. The President has agreed that my name should be put forward before the limit date.

The Society will have two votes which can be cast at Council meetings by two appointed representatives, neither of which need be the person on the List of Members. Normally I hope to have no difficulty in attending, and Mr P J Drury has agreed to replace Dr I Thompson as our second representative.

The second item of interest was really a tragedy. Last July the Council of CBA approved a report by a working party of CBA and DOE representatives on 'The Publication of Archaeological Reports'. There was much debate at that meeting about an aspect of the report recommending the use of micro-fiche to provide much of the illustration. CBA was asked to produce a paper showing the cost of producing micro-fiche.

At the January meeting this report was on the agenda but when discussed the tone of the meeting promptly veered from the financial points to a series of tirades by persons who disagreed with the use of fiche. This part of the meeting lasted for most of an hour, after which Martin Biddle, as leading antagonist, moved that the working party be instructed to return to the task and take other consultation. This motion was carried before the meeting was told that the working party had in fact been long since disbanded. Not to be outdone Biddle then moved that CBA should form a group to take consultation and advise DOE, who had adopted the report as policy, that micro-fiche should not be preferred.

So we left the matter with the antagonists leaving it to CBA to do their work, against the approval passed by the Council at the last AGM. Obviously there will be much more of this opposition to fiche in archaeological reports.

J E Sellers

A Sixteenth Century Mortar Recipe?

Do these consecutive items found in the Chelmsford Churchwardens' Accounts of c.1570 (ERO D/P 94/5/1) constitute a recipe for cement?

Item paid unto Trappes for xl^{li} bushels of Lymme
and for the carriage of the same xxiis viiid
Item paid for vii^{li}(lbs) Rosen to make
Semonde for the Stones xiiiid
Item for one pottell of linesede oile for
the same semonde xxd
Item for ii li (lbs) of waxe for the
same semonde xxd
Item paid unto the masons for makenge upe
of the Battillmentes of the Highe Roffe ... v^{li}(£)

Patricia M Ryan

'Reconstructing Historical Communities':Earls Colne 1400 - 1750

A Lecture by Dr Alan Macfarlane, Essex University,
9 May 1984

Alan Macfarlane is at last coming near to completing a massive total history of Earls Colne, and his lecture gave a taste of the fruit of over ten years' scholarly investigation. Using anthropological techniques in comparing this large early modern English village with other pre-industrial societies, he has concluded that, despite its predominantly agricultural nature, Earls Colne embodied many features that might be associated with a modern, Western economy.

This was a community with a complex occupational structure and wide division of labour; one where money was the overwhelmingly dominant economic force; trade and exchange took place over long distances, and the village was very much part of a larger, national economy. Such integration with England as a whole was reflected in the geographical mobility of the population, and in the fact that there was a very great turnover of families in the village as the centuries passed. This was in turn paralleled by individualism in economic and social relationships: marriage represented by far the strongest personal bond, and was much more a matter of individual choice than in other pre-industrial economies. Conversely ties between parents and their children were relatively weak, with offspring frequently leaving the village when young. Personal feuds in the community were rarely within families; indeed at times they were fuelled by national political rivalries, as in the case of the Earl of Oxford's intense quarrel with his steward in the late sixteenth century.

The monetary basis of social relations was shown by a lack of the patron-client connections so important in much of Europe, and by the purely contractual nature of ties between masters and servants. Society was certainly very unequal and hierarchic, but it was not a caste system, and mobility between different social strata was common as increased wealth could buy an enhanced status.

Dr Macfarlane made some interesting assertions about those attitudes of mind prevalent amongst many of Earls Colne's inhabitants. They were generally very down-to-earth. Showing little belief in superstition and magic these people gave little thought to folklore, mythology or fairy tales. The written word was of great importance, with literacy at a relatively high level. Traditions of oral entertainment were comparatively lacking. Sexual morality was much more a question of personal feelings than in other agricultural societies before and since, and there was little of the obsession with female purity and male virility found elsewhere. Self-interest reigned, as of course it did in the context of business ethics, but here a sense of mutual trust was also very evident, clearly of great importance for the success of long-term trading relationships. The men of Earls Colne were thus not mean, chauvinistic or short-sighted, but were rather imbued with considerable public-spiritedness. This society was also characterised by a good deal of affection, warmth and love; fortunately, one felt, in view of its otherwise apparently obsessive regard for monetary values.

The publication of Alan Macfarlane's findings will represent a landmark in local history research; his use of a vast mass of data, from both national and provincial sources, and his application of the most sophisticated computerised methods of filing and analysis, will have opened up new avenues of investigation which many students will wish, at least partially, to follow.

Tim Horsey
Ann Robey

The Hole and the Bug

Everyone tells you when you start - 'Don't underestimate the difficulties of historical research.' And you soon get used to the problems: the elusive document, the difficult handwriting, the illegible photocopy. In fact you rather warm to them. Each one encountered is a challenge; each one overcome is another notch in your gun.

Lately, though, things do seem to have got a bit out of hand locally. First came The Hole - the Hole, that is, where the Record Office used to be. At least with that we managed to warn everyone. Well, nearly everyone. Not, apparently, the gentleman who travelled to Chelmsford from Watford by bus to look at a parish register. (Yes, it can be done; you change three times and it takes four hours.) He was, predictably, less than happy to find the registers locked, quite inaccessibly, below ground. 'If only you'd phoned, or written,' I said, as every archivist has said a thousand times. It didn't seem to help.

Mind you, when you do manage to book in, it's rather cosy, our little temporary searchroom - a bit like a ship's cabin. In fact, while the pile-driving was going on, we managed to provide true-life effects, with a steady throb like a ship's engine and a rhythmic rocking of the floor, the walls and ceiling. That's all over now and a year from now things will be taking shape for our comfortable new searchroom. In the meantime, people are being very patient and understanding, and there are more vacancies than at first. So keep trying.

After the Hole, came the Bug. No warning this time. With the spring, there crawled out of the air-conditioning at PRO Kew an alien being bent on halting the relentless march of human historical research. Staff developed odd symptoms. The words 'humidifier fever' were mentioned. 'Endoxins' were blamed. Kew, the national hub of modern British historical research was closed by bacteria. By the time this Newsletter appears, I'm told all will be back to normal; the aliens defeated; the Archives Strike Back.

CENTRE FOLD

Issued with Essex Archaeological News No.87, Summer 1984

SOCIETY BUSINESS

The Annual General Meeting saw the election of some new officers. See names and addresses inside the back cover.

Please will members note particularly that Mr Crellin has resigned from the Treasurership and that all subscriptions should be paid to the Membership Secretary, Mrs Daynes, and not to Mr M D O'Connor our new Treasurer.

Volume 14 of Essex Archaeology & History arrived from the printers in April and has been issued to all members who paid subscriptions in 1983. Any member whose copy has not yet arrived should notify Elizabeth Sellers.

Prices of recent back numbers for 1984-5.

Post and packing in brackets. * are now in short supply.

Vol 4	£0-50	(57p)	Vol 9	£2-00	(45p)
Vol 5	£0-50	(57p)	Vol 10	£4-00	(95p)
Vol 6*	£2-00	(45p)	Vol 11	£4-50	(45p)
Vol 7	£1-50	(33p)	Vol 12	Out-of-print	
Vol 8*	£3-50	(95p)	Vol 13	£4-50	(33p)

Volume 14 - £5-00 to members, £7-50 to non members, post free.

Contact Elizabeth Sellers, Chelmsford 355260, to arrange for possible non-postal delivery.

Meetings. The visit to Little Wenham Hall is almost fully booked and any member who wants to come, or to add another person to their party, should contact Margaret Cornwall to find out if there is room.

Little Wenham Hall is at National Grid Reference TM 080 391. Approach from the west along one mile of unmade road from TM 072 387, a point $\frac{1}{2}$ a mile NNE of Great Wenham village. Details of date/time on page 4 of the Spring News.

Autumn News:- Publication date September 1st. Since August is a holiday month all scripts and illustrations should be with Bill Liddell by Friday July 6th. Items of news for inclusion in Centre Fold to Elizabeth Sellers by Wednesday August 22nd.

The Treasurers Report and the accounts for 1983-4 were distributed at the AGM. Copies are available to members who were not present:- from Elizabeth Sellers, in exchange for a large stamped addressed envelope.

We have received preliminary information about grants to be made in 1985 by the Winston Churchill Memorial Trust. History is included in the list of subjects for which these grants will be made; the principal purpose of the grants is to enable intensive study of activities in the chosen field, in a foreign country. Details will be available in July:- Contact Mrs Lesley Cooper, 46 Fairleigh Drive, Leigh-on-Sea, Essex SS9 2JA. Please enclose a stamped addressed envelope. Lesley Cooper has succeeded Isobel Thompson in that part of the Secretary's work which relates to Council; other functions will be divided among other officers and members of Council.

At a meeting of Essex County Council Library Records and Museums Committee on June 4th, members, including your representative, were shown samples of film from the East Anglian Film Archive. Video tape copies of these films, which are kept at Essex University, have been made and can be borrowed from the County Library through the interlending service. Catalogues of the collection can be consulted at main libraries at Colchester, Harlow, Southend and Witham. A most valuable archive of recent history now made available to a wide public.

The British Association for Local History held an all day meeting at Darwin College, Cambridge, on June 14th, to bring together representatives of the county societies of Cambridge-shire, Essex, Hertfordshire, Norfolk and Suffolk. We were presented with summaries of activities within each of the four counties - made more interesting because each was given from the view point of a person with a different kind of involvement with the subject - a Local Standing Conference and the provision of encouragement for schools in Hertfordshire; the polarisation of local and county societies in Essex; the comprehensive work of the long established Local Studies Library at Cambridge; the wideranging nature of well co-ordinated amateur and professional activities in Norfolk; the work of the Local History recorders scheme in Suffolk. The meeting was chaired by Mr R Acton, who gave us an account of the highly successful work of the (perhaps it should be The) Society for Lincolnshire History and Archaeology with its 1000 members, a diverse programme of publication and separate sections for Archaeology, History, Industrial Archaeology and Family History. There were two discussion sessions covering the place of county societies within their counties and their function and role in the field of the publication of Local History.

Andrew Phillips and Elizabeth Sellers attended as representatives of EAS, Bill Liddell provided the synopsis of Essex activities and Vic Gray was there as a Council Member of BALH and to speak for the archivists.

EES

- * CBA Group 7: Visit to the excavations at St Albans Abbey -
Meet 6-00pm, July 12, at the excavations.
Their Newsheet for April 1984 reviews their conference at Chelmsford on February 18, when almost 200 people attended a Symposium on Pagan Saxon East Anglia. Their latest Newsletter reports on recent work at Colchester Castle, Hill Hall at Theydon Mount, Audley End House and at Ivy Chimneys, Witham.
- * NAB -Local History News, No.4 from the British Association for Local History reports on the recent competition for church guides - the £125 prize for best booklet was won by the group who act as guides at Greenstead-juxta-Ongar. There were 753 entries for this competition. NAB also reports the formation of a Round Tower Churches Society; this is for both research and fund raising.
- * News from CBA. The Churches Committee has set up a Lapidary Working Party which invites comments on its draft proposals for proposed notes to assist those who excavate and/or report on architectural fragments. Consultation is in progress over the revision of aspects of the Pastoral Measure which deal with the exemption of Anglican churches from Listed Buildings controls. The North London Polytechnic has announced a new course "Planning for Conservation in Britain", starting in January 1985.

SOME RECENT PUBLICATIONS:

- * Colchester Archaeological Report 3:Excavations at Lion Walk, Balmerne Lane and Middleborough, Colchester, Essex by Philip Crummy. £18 post free from Oxbow Books, 10 St Cross Road, Oxford OX1 3TU.
- * Archaeological Resources Handbook for Teachers, 2nd Edition, by M J Corbishley. £2-50 from CBA, 112 Kennington Road, London SE11 6RE. CBA are also selling a series of booklets for teachers, 50p each or set of 5 for £2-00. Subjects Archaeology in the Classroom/ the Town/ the Countryside/ the Primary School and Archaeology and Science. These have been produced with the help of Lloyds Bank.
- * From HMSO - a new guide to the Tower of London, incorporating the results of recent research. £1-55.

- * The Agricultural History Review, Vol 32, Part 1(1984) includes an article on Medieval sheep and wool types. A review of Work in Progress includes Dr R J P Kain - Atlas of Agriculture in mid-nineteenth century England and Wales and The Tithe Surveys of England and Wales - Margaret Spufford - The Great Reclothing of Rural England: Petty Chapman and their Wares in the Seventeenth Century (in the press) - Mrs J West - Gunpowder supply in the second half of the eighteenth century, in England.
- * Other publications noted by CBA or for which we have received publishers publicity:- Visions of the Past, Christopher Taylor and Richard Muir; "a personal account of the influences that have created the landscape of modern Britain" - The Excavations at York: the Viking dig, Richard Hall. "An exceptionally readable and admirably illustrated account of the work" published by the York Archaeological Trust to coincide with the opening of the Jorvik Viking Centre - Town Records, John West, Phillimore, £2-00. Deals with the surviving documentation of 375 municipal and county boroughs.
- * The National Trust announces publication of the first group of the Willow Books/ Collins series of Regional Histories: this includes Cambridgeshire and Mid Anglia by Christopher Taylor - within National Trust terms of reference this may include Essex. The Trust has also just published its own Manual of Housekeeping compiled by Hermione Sandwith and Shelia Stainton. The typescript of this book, which provides a wealth of advice on the day to day care of the contents of historic houses, has been in daily use by the Trust's housekeepers for a number of years.

TAILPIECE - From the press:-

Chelmsford papers report on plans for the purchase of Springfield Mill, in Victoria Road, by the Chelmsford Industrial Museum Society for use as a museum and study centre and on the restoration of Moulsham Mill, near the Army & Navy roundabout, under the aegis of the Cathedral's Interface Trust, for various community uses.

The Times, 31/5/84, noted, in this the anniversary year of the Colchester earthquake, a tremor, Richter scale 2.7, in the Midlands on May 30th.

Peterborough in the Telegraph quotes the descriptive notice on a tower at Slade Castle, Co. Wexford, which was "built in the late 15th or early 16th century. The lower part was added in the late 16th century".!

No quick end at Chancery Lane, however, poor, much-loved Chancery Lane, years old and showing its age, up at last for a major overhaul - new wiring, work on the roof to stop the rain coming in, a new roof for the Round Room and a general clean-up all round. This is due to go on for the next three years but, like the Windmill, the PRO will try to stay open. You may become a nomad for the nonce, pitching your tent in unfamiliar searchrooms; from time to time the document you need may be out of action, the prisoner of marauding workmen; but in the end ...

In the end, what? A golden age for research? Well, perhaps not; but a silver lining at least, and the chance to tell our grandchildren how we lived through the Dark Ages and fought the Hble and the Bug to push back the frontiers of human knowledge.

Vic Gray

Information, please.

We have received the following letter and hope that some of our members will be able to help.

Dear Sir,

I am researching into social attitudes to health and medicine in Essex and Suffolk in the period 1700-1815 for a doctoral thesis.

I would be grateful if any of your members who know of the existence of diaries, letters, etc, of medical practitioners of the above period or of general correspondence or diaries which show concern with health matters could let me know their whereabouts. No evidence gleaned from private records would be used without permission.

Yours sincerely

C E Joscelyne, Dept of History, University of Essex,
Wivenhoe Park, Colchester, Essex

Romans in Southend

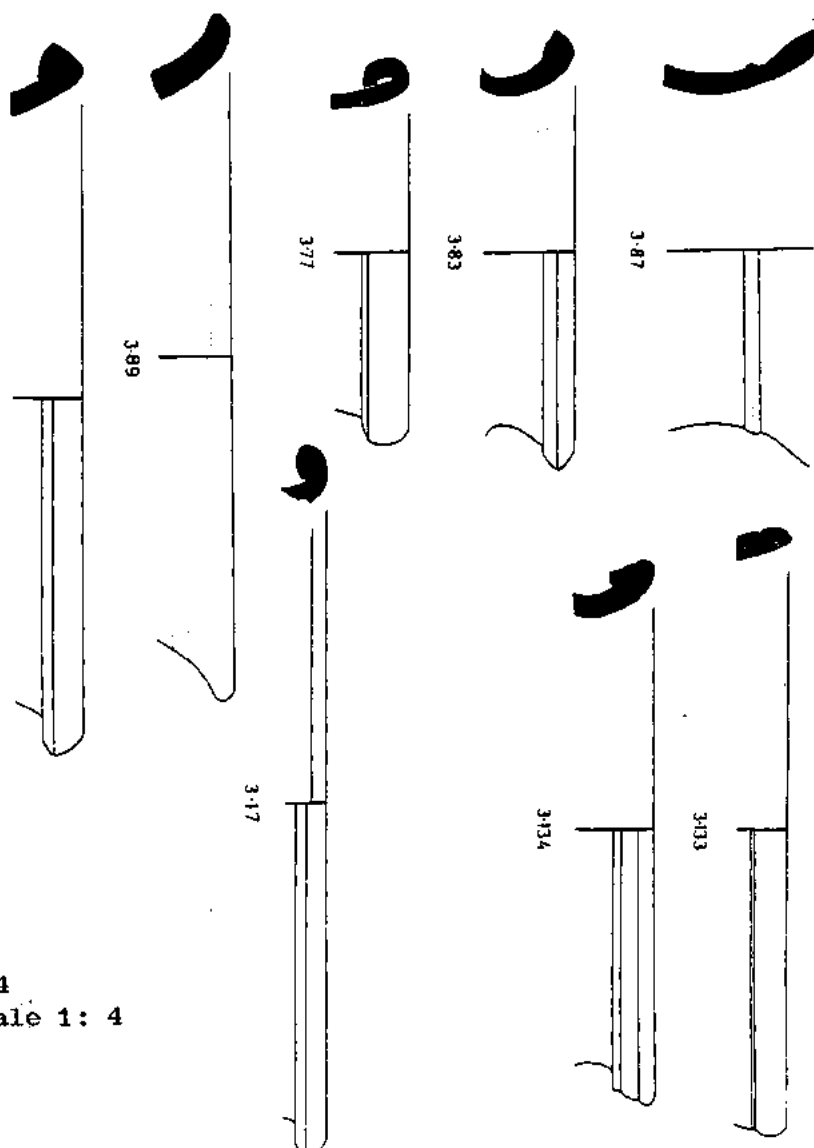
Current development of a large factory/warehouse complex on the eastern side of Southend has led to the discovery of a potentially extensive and important Romano-British settlement. Following the stripping of topsoil from the site in preparation for the laying out of access roads and warehouse foundation, a group of about 12 coins was found, probably by metal detector. Subsequently the coins were brought into the museum for identification. Although not all of them have been cleaned, they seem to date to the period 250-350 AD.

Periodic visits by Southend Museum staff to the site have resulted in the recovery of a quantity of Romano-British pottery, much of which would tend to support the coin dating (see illustration). It has also been possible to identify a series of pit/ditches in plan, although the foundation trenches excavated so far seem to have 'missed' the main concentration of features. The pottery recovered so far includes coarse grey wares, residual samian, fine orange/red wares and Oxford wares. There is also a small group of prehistoric pottery.

In 1976 a mid-second century cremation group (or perhaps two) was found, accompanied by a Dreisel 20 amphora and two plain poppy-head beakers. The burial was on the same site, quite close to the present development.

It is hoped to be able to excavate the so-far undeveloped area to the south within the next year in order to recover plans of the settlement.

K L Crowe



AS4
scale 1: 4

Romano British Coarse Wares from Southend.

Thaxted 1909

There is in the Record Office a large flat volume (D/RO 2) bound in the drab bookcloth that seems to have been standard issue uniform for local government records for the last hundred years. The gold lettering on the front says 'Inspector's Parochial Report Book'.

If the cover is unpromising, the contents more than make up for it. This is a house by house survey of Thaxted carried out in 1909 by the Inspector of Nuisances, the officer which each rural district (in this case Dunmow) was obliged to appoint under the terms of the Sanitary Acts. Between January and November of that year, the Inspector had visited nearly 260 houses in Thaxted and dutifully filled in the columns in the volume. As a result we have what amounts to an accommodation census, telling us that for each property the name of the owner and the occupier, how many men, women and children lived there, the number and size of the rooms, details of ventilation, water supply, drainage, closets, sinks, gardens, refuse disposal and livestock kept. So, for instance, we know that Joseph Lamb lived in a cottage at Mill End, owned by Albert Perry of Dalston. He had two living rooms, including a scullery, and two bedrooms, the larger of them 10 ft x 8 ft, neither heated. Here he lived with two other men and two women (presumably parents and, perhaps, a brother, as well as his wife), and two children. Their water came from the Maltings Pump 14 yards away and they had a cess pit privy. In Bolford Street, George Caton rented a brick cottage, again with a scullery, a living room and two bedrooms. One of them, downstairs, measured 9 ft x 11½ ft x 6 ft. This was where five of the eight children slept, three boys (the oldest 17) and two girls (the older 11). Mr and Mrs Caton and their three younger children slept upstairs. The cesspit privy was 26 yards away and their waste was simply piled in the back garden. They had no sink in the scullery which was still partly unfloored, standing directly on earth. This was officially classed by the Inspector as 'over-crowded'.

I have never seen another volume in this form, either in Essex or in other counties where I have worked. Its value for anyone interested in rural housing conditions

is enormous, for it combines some of the qualities of the population censuses with details of physical layout which are almost impossible to find elsewhere. If any reader has ever come across anything similar, either of this date or any other, I should be glad to hear from them. Rural housing conditions are a matter of very considerable interest and are bedevilled by the fact that most accounts left to us are both subjective and selective, tinged with righteous indignation but perhaps not all that unbiassed.

Vic Gray

WEA Autumn Courses in History and Archaeology

<u>Place</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Day</u>
Ardleigh	Heritage of East Anglia	Tuesday
Bocking	Local History from 1700	Thursday
Colchester	History of Church Architecture	Tuesday*
"	Architectural History	Wednesday*
"	Local History	Thursday
"	Discovering Roman Britain	Thursday
"	The History of the Cloth Industry	Wednesday*
Danbury	Historic Buildings of Essex	Monday
"	European History	Thursday*
Felsted	Greek Civilisation	Tuesday
Great Bardfield	Tudor and Stuart England	Monday
Halstead	Romans in Britain & Essex	Wednesday
Harwich	History of Ideas	Thursday*
Holland-on-Sea	Essex History from 1700	Tuesday*
Steeple Bumpstead	Ancient Egypt	Thursday
Thaxted	Changing Landscape of Britain	Wednesday
Toppesfield	Social History of East Anglia from 1800	Monday
Writtle	The Anglo-Saxons	Tuesday

*Daytime courses

For details of starting dates, time and place, etc, please send s.a.e. to Mrs R Springthorpe, Street Farm, Bradfield Heath, Manningtree, Essex

B T Clarke, The Leigh Conservation Handbook
(Southend Council Planning Dept, 1983, 75p)

This small booklet, the second in the series from Southend Council Planning Department, is primarily intended for the residents of the old town of Leigh, as a guide to those who wish to improve their houses, but in so doing not to destroy the character of the house or the street by insensitive work which alas is all often the case. This booklet however has a far wider audience than the residents of Leigh as it is an immensely readable account of the growth of what was originally a very small community on the edge of the Thames which over the centuries grew to meet the increasing demands of London for fresh fish and other produce which reached its zenith in the mid-nineteenth century with the coming of the railway and its fast link to the markets of London. At the same time the populace of London began moving out of the overcrowded capital to places which offered greater space and a more pleasant environment. In Leigh's case, as with many other places in easy reach of London, this led to the growth of Victorian suburbs and the influx of craftsmen and tradesmen.

The author, who is the Director of Engineering Services and Planning, has set out in no more than nineteen pages the aims of his department for retaining the character of Leigh, not only the building fabric but also the townscape which so often is overlooked. Throughout the text is supplemented by line drawings and maps which tell the story so much more directly than any number of words can. From a short introduction on the historical background of Leigh the author then deals with various aspects of individual buildings such as the treatment of windows, roofs and chimneys (every attempt should be made to retain or replace with similar types) as well as the external treatment of walls. He also offers advice on where to obtain help in the way of grants for repairs and improvements as well as the often involved processes of planning permission and building regulation consent. The author has also

included a short bibliography and a list of the more important buildings in Leigh together with a list of contacts for those requiring help and information, including the Leigh Conservation Society.

Throughout the author has provided guide lines for the residents in caring for their homes, and the reviewer has no reservations in recommending this booklet to the ever growing list of local studies on towns and villages in Essex and elsewhere that have become available in recent years, due in no small part to the pioneering work of Professor Hoskins, R W Brunskill, Alec Clifton-Taylor and others, to all those with an interest in local communities and architecture of lesser buildings.

R A Wood

Local History Course

The Local History Centre of Essex University will hold a 'Week of Study' at the University during the week, 2-6 July, on 'The History of Social Services in a Local Community'. The main topics will be Schools, Medical Services, Sanitation and Housing. The tutors will be Ludmilla Jordanova, Christine Joscelyne, Arthur Brown (University of Essex); Andrew Phillips (Colchester Institute); Victor Gray, County Archivist.
Fees: £12 (£10 for retired people. Unemployed free.). Places are limited. For further details, please s.a.e. to Mrs S Read, Dept of History, University of Essex, Wivenhoe Park, Colchester, Essex.

Essex Book List

- Carole A MORRIS, 'A late Saxon hoard of iron & copper-alloy artefacts from Nazeing, Essex'. *MEDIEVAL ARCHAEOLOGY* 27 (1983), 27-39. Apparently a metalworker's hoard of scrap; probably 11th century.
- M U JONES, 'Early Saxon settlement finds'. *MEDIEVAL ARCHAEOLOGY* 27 (1983), 141-43. Data from Mucking compared with other recent discoveries in Britain, and the use of the computer in their assessment.
- 'Medieval Britain & Ireland in 1982': *MEDIEVAL ARCHAEOLOGY* 27 (1983). 175-6, Essex:
Chelmsford, Grays Brewery; Chipping Ongar, Castle St; Harwich, St Austin's Lane; Southend, Southchurch Hall; Springfield, White Hart Lane; Springfield Lyons; Theydon Mount, Hill Hall.
- Sandy COX, 'Early days of the Essex pig'. *THE ARK*, Journal of the Rare Breeds Survival Trust, 11/2 (Feb 1984), 51-3. 'Recollections from the first volume of the Essex Pig Society herd book', 1919.
- Ian H LONGWORTH, Collared urns of the Bronze Age in Great Britain & Ireland. Cambridge University Press, Gulbenkian Archaeological series, 1984 xiv, 338 p + 246 plates of drawings. Exhaustive corpus, the work of 25 years. The catalogue is organised by county. Essex: Alphamstone, several; Dedham, Walton-on-the-Naze, Great Bromley, Harlow Temple, Mistley, Paglesham, Southchurch, Stansted, Wendens Ambo. Also discussion of style zones, etc.
- Rosemary-Margaret LUFF, Animal Remains in Archaeology. Shire archaeology series, 1984. 64p, illus. £1.95. Illustrations from Colchester and elsewhere, with several text examples from the Sheepen material; useful small handbook, based on working knowledge.

J E PEARCE, A G VINCE & R WHITE, with C M CUNNINGHAM,
 'A dated type series of London medieval
 pottery. Part one: Mill Green ware'.
 TRANS. LONDON & MIDDLESEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOC 33
 (1982), 266-298. Line drawings & 4 colour
 plates. The pottery from the kilns at
 Ingatestone; dated by sequence of deposits
 at the London waterfront sites at Seal House
 & Trig Lane. First in a series of papers
 using statistical analysis and construction
 of a type series based on all available
 sources, intended to provide a chronological
 framework for the medieval pottery of the
 London area and beyond where possible (Essex
 in this case, and Kent).

Ian HODDER, Wendens Ambo. The excavations of an Iron
 Age and Romano-British settlement. The
 archaeology of the M11, vol 2 (vol 1 is not
 yet published). Stratford: Passmore Edwards
 Museum, 1982. £6.95 - for only 66p - illus
 Report on 1971, 1973-4 excavations at villa
 site; Neville's villa found; spatial analysis;
 coarse pottery. Also comparatively large
 number of worked flints of mixed dates.

Nina CRUMMY, The Roman small finds from excavations in
 Colchester 1971-1979. Colchester Archaeol
 Report no 2. Lots of finds, interesting
 system of arrangement by function, not
 material. Hardback, + microfiche. £14
 from Oxbow Books, 10 St Cross Road, Oxford
 OX1 3TU (post free in Britain).

Philip CRUMMY, Excavations at Lion Walk, Balkearne Lane,
 and Middleborough, Colchester, Essex.
 Colchester Archaeol Report no 3, 1984.
 Three very important sites; mostly Roman,
 some medieval. Hardback + microfiche + out-
 size plans in box: £18 post free from Oxbow
 Books, as above.

Isobel Thompson

Welcome Annabel, daughter of our recent Honorary Secretary Dr. Isobel Thompson and her husband Mike. Only a few weeks old and already we are plotting the day when she is elected into her mother's place in the Society. Both mother and daughter are well and we wish them both life and happiness as well as a short rest before we think of some new job for Isobel. Annabel's tasks will come later but we would remind her Jean Giraudoux's Electra:

Young girls are the chatelaines of truth; they must see that it is protected ... even if the world rocks on its foundations.

What an inheritance: what a challenge. Annabel welcome!

Congratulations to Bob Wood, member of the Publications Committee and studying part-time for his Ph.D. at Bedford College, University of London, on winning the Lindley Studentship, one of the University's leading scholarships for historians. This is a good month for Bob as it also sees the publication of his note on A Fourteenth-Century London Owner of Piers Plowman in Medium Ævum, LIII,1, pp.83-90.

How good it was to welcome and entertain Dr.J.W. Baker Research Librarian of Plimouth Plantation. I don't know whether he learned anything from us apart from the names of people who might have information he would find useful but we learned a great deal about running a 'living museum' and about preservation and conservation. We ought to go over there: they have a lot to teach us and this is not Disneyland.

The Parish of St. Mary-the-Virgin, Wivenhoe has undertaken the repair of the brass of Elizabeth de Vere, Countess of Oxford † 1537. The cost is estimated at £300: monetary contributions are sought for this good work and should be sent to David T-D Clarke, Churchwarden, St Mary-the-Virgin, Wivenhoe, Essex.

We welcome the following new members:

Mrs C Joscelyne
Stanway & Essex University

Mr & Mrs R Cooper
Leigh-on-Sea

Miss A V Polley
Layard-de-la-Haye

Mr P Falcon-Uff
Romford

Mr R W S Shackle
Earls Colne

Mr O Bedwin
ECC Archaeological Section

Miss C A Wood
Chelmsford &
Loughborough University

Mr C B Manning-Press
Colchester.
Director, Rural Community
Council of Essex

NEWS OF MEMBERS:

Mrs Laquita Higgs, Dearborn, Michigan, USA, has been awarded a PhD.

Mr Andrew Fitzpatrick, Harlow and Durham University, PhD in progress,
has won a one-year Swiss State Scholarship and is working in Basle.

ON THE BACK COVER:

A selection from the c.70 stamped motifs used on pots at Mucking. These
were used on settlement pottery as well as on pots from the cemeteries.
The four at the bottom are from the pot on the front cover.

HONORARY OFFICERS:-

Secretary to Council
Mrs L Cooper
46 Fairleigh Drive
Leigh-on-Sea
Essex SS9 2JA
Southend-on-Sea 712038

Social Secretary:-
Mrs M Cornwall
2 Orchard Close
Copford Green
Colchester CO6 1DB
Colchester 210686

Membership Secretary:-
Mrs O Daynes
Burrs
Abbs Roding
Ongar Essex CM5 0PA
White Roding 273

Librarian:-
Mr J Bensusan-Butt
31b Lexden Road
Colchester CO3 3PX
Colchester 74785

Deputy Librarian:-
Mr J Skudder
25 Lexden Road
CO6 3BT
Colchester 240353

Deputy Librarian:-
Mrs J Blowers
22 Priory Street
Colchester CO1 2QA
Colchester 865612

SUBSCRIPTION RATES:-

Single membership £7-50

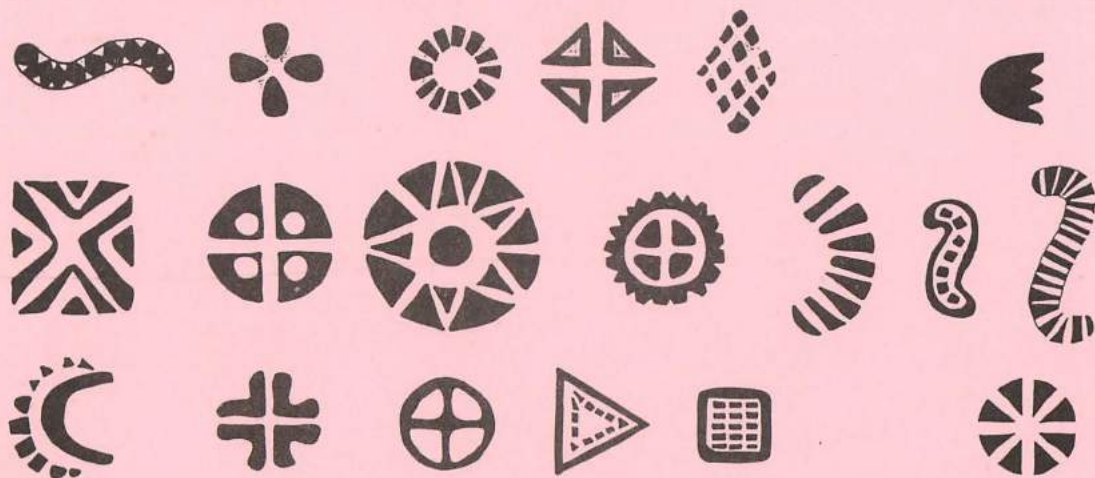
Joint Membership £10-00

Student Membership £4-00, or £2-00
without Essex Archaeology & History.

Local societies, colleges, schools,
extra-mural education groups and
libraries and museums may subscribe
to the Society's publications.

ENQUIRIES about the non-delivery of publications and the supply of recent
back numbers to:-

Mrs J E Sellers 1 Chignall Road Chelmsford CM1 2JA Chelmsford 355260



Litho-printed by the Marconi Company Ltd., Reprographic Services Group,
New Street, Chelmsford, Essex.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

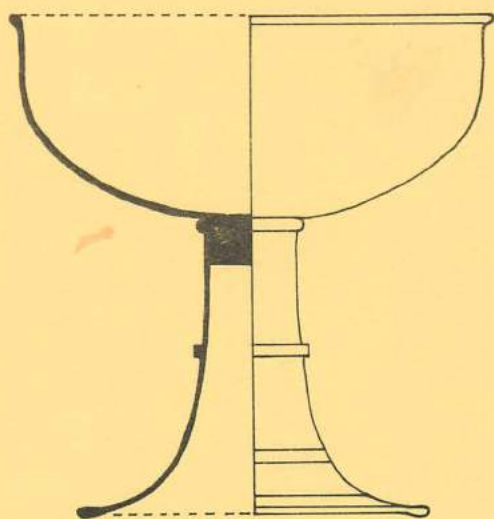
ISSUED FROM:-

1 CHIGNALL ROAD, CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA

NEWSLETTER No.87

ISSN 0305-8530

Essex Archaeological News



Autumn 1984

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER NO. 87

AUTUMN 1984

Editorial Team

Editor: Bill Liddell
17 Tensing Gardens
Billericay

Mike Crellin
Vic Gray
Isobel Thompson

Ken Crowe
Elizabeth Sellers
Bob Wood

COVER ILLUSTRATIONS. From the report on Little Oakley church in Four Church Excavations in Essex (Essex County Council Occasional Paper No.4)

The East elevation, back cover, shows the evidence of the various phases of the building of this church with its Norman nave, important 13th century chancel and west tower begun in brick c. 1500.

The cup on the front cover is c. 10 cms high.

Details of this publication were enclosed with the Spring issue of Essex Archaeological News.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY

NEWSLETTER No. 88

CONTENTS

Editorial Team and	
Cover Note	inside front cover
A Message from the	
President	page 2
Editorial	3
Society Programme	4
History of East Tilbury	
Defences	5
AGM and Visit to Rochford	7
Banking on History	10
Rescuing a Fair Lady	12
County Archaeological	
Report	14
Jorvik Centre, York	18
Letters	20
Courses for the Autumn	23
New Members	inside back cover

THE OPINIONS EXPRESSED IN THIS
PUBLICATION ARE THOSE OF THE
INDIVIDUALS WRITING THEM AND
NOT NECESSARILY THOSE OF THE
ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY
AND ITS OFFICERS

Published from 1 Chignall Road, Chelmsford

Autumn 1984

A Message from the President



Risking the charge of a cult of personality, I think you ought to know what your President looks like.

Your new Council at its first meeting established a Working Party to examine the role and future of the EAS. They start with four questions.

1. In seeking to promote archaeology and history in Essex, are we providing our members with what they want? If so (or not) how can we extend that membership?
2. Should our title include a reference to History as well as Archaeology, thus conveying to outsiders our interests in both these fields? Our learned journal does; so do the titles of most of the other old county societies.
3. Can we work closer with other Essex organisations like the Friends of Historic Essex and the Essex Archaeological and Historical Congress? The dissemination of news and information might be a starting point.
4. As a county-wide society we live by the post. With rising costs BUT improved technology, how can we sustain the scholarship of 'Essex Archaeology and History' and keep this newsletter entertaining, informative and participative?

Well, that will do for a start; and lest you feel alarmed, may I stress that our aim is change for improvement, not change for the sake of change. There is a great and growing interest in the past. This Society should be expanding. How many out there do not know that we exist?

Our first duty, however, is to our loyal 450 members. Thank you for your support of the EAS, particularly

in a year that has seen a rise in the subscription. A lot of hard work is put in by a loyal few: arranging outings, editing publications, mailing this Newsletter. Can more helpers be found? The Working Party invites your views. They are: the Secretary, the Treasurer, Wendy Walker of the Essex Record Office, and myself - with powers to co-opt. Please write or phone.

Meanwhile we hope future Newsletters will carry more pictures - not, I trust, of me.

Andrew Phillips

(We will be happy to publish members' letters on this important subject. Unless for publication, however, please send comments to the Hon Secretary, 46 Fairleigh Drive, Leigh-on-Sea, Essex.)

From the Editor:-

'Ring Out, Wild Bells, to the Wide Sky'

'Ring out the old, ring in the new,
Ring, happy bells, across the snow:
The year is going, let him go:
Ring out the false, ring in the true ...

Ring out a slowly dying cause,
And ancient forms of party strife;
Ring in the nobler modes of life,
With sweeter manners, purer laws ...

Ring out, ring out my mournful rhymes,
But ring the fuller minstrel in ...

Ring in the love of truth and right,
Ring in the Common Love of Good ...

Ring out the thousand wars of old,
Ring in the thousand years of peace ... '

Tennyson: In Memoriam

Our President's letter makes clear the hopeful future of our Society. We are strong but should be stronger. How can we increase that strength but by developing those things which you appreciate? We enjoy receiving your letters: they tell us the Newsletter is read; we would welcome more comments showing how it could serve you better and how to make it livelier and more useful.

ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY PROGRAMME AUTUMN 1984

The Morant Dinner 1984

This, the high point of the Society's social programme, will be held on Friday 12 October 1984, at the Blue Boar, Maldon. Assemble at 7 pm for dinner at 7.30 pm.

This year's guest speaker is HERVEY BENHAM, a member of the Society, for long Editor/Proprietor of the Essex County Standard. Mr Benham is the author of a number of distinguished books on Maritime Essex.

Among our guests will be the Mayor of Maldon, who hopes to display the Maldon coins (Roman?), passed down from one Mayor to the next for centuries.

Tickets: £11.00 (cheques made payable to Essex Archaeological Society) from:-
Mrs M Cornwall, Hon Social Secretary, 2 Orchard Close,
Copford Green, Colchester CO6 1DB

Coalhouse Fort: Saturday 22 September

A joint meeting with the Friends of Historic Essex.
Meet at Coalhouse Fort (691768) at 2.30 pm.

History of the defences on the following page.

* * * * *

Colchester Oyster Fishery Ltd, North Farm,
East Mersea, Colchester, Essex.

Offer a talk, guided tour of the premises and a chance to sample the produce on their open days on the first Friday of every month at 11 am and 1 pm.

Brief History of River Defences at East Tilbury

- 1402 Earthworks constructed to defend the village from French raiders.
- 1540 Blockhouse armed with 15 cannon built at Coalhouse Point by Henry VIII as part of general scheme of coastal defence (site now under water due to erosion of river bank). Other blockhouses built at Tilbury, Higham, Milton & Gravesend, where foundations can be seen in front of Clarendon.
- 1547 Armament increase to 27 guns with maximum range of 1 mile.
- 1553 Disarmed.
- 1588 Played no significant part in Armada preparations.
- 1667 Dutch incursions in Thames and Medway.
- 1670 Tilbury Fort built to the design of Bernard de Gomme.
- 1780 New Tavern Fort at Gravesend.
- 1799 Four 24-pdr cannon, range $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles, in a new fort at East Tilbury (roughly on site of present open battery at Coalhouse Fort) in response to renewed French threats. New forts also built at Shornemead and Lower Hope.
- 1815 French defeated at Waterloo; forts abandoned.
- 1855 East Tilbury Fort greatly extended to take 17 x 32-pdr guns. Shornemead completely rebuilt.
- 1859 Increasing concern about the French and the development of ironclad warships led to a complete reappraisal of coastal defences by a Royal Commission.
- 1861 Shornemead rebuilt plus a new fort at Cliffe formed first line of defence with Coalhouse Fort. Second line provided by modernisations at Tilbury and New Tavern, Gravesend.
- 1865 General Gordon supervised later stages of construction of these new Thames Defences.

- 1874 After several changes of plan, Coalhouse Fort completed, armed with 3x 9-in rifled muzzle-loading, shell-firing guns in open battery, & 11-in RMLs in casemates. These bomb-proof casemates had 5-ft thick roofs of brick and concrete and granite fronts with iron shields.
- 1877 Four 12.5-in RMLs added; weighed 38 tons; had range of 5,500 yds. Garrison of 6 officers, 180 NCOs and men.
- 1889 E Tilbury battery, between river and village street, designed for 4 x 6-in guns on disappearing mounts & 2 x 10-in guns. New breech-loaders with smokeless powder & range of 8,000 yds; made cumbersome RMLs obsolete.
- 1893 Earthwork emplacement just south of Coalhouse Fort for 4 x 6-pdr. Quick Firing Guns - 25 rounds/min, mainly minefield defence. Similar at Cliffe and Shornemead.
- 1903 Disappearing mounts at E Tilbury replaced by conventional ones. Coalhouse Fort casemates abandoned as gun housings. East-facing part of roof strengthened by huge concrete pillars & 4 x 6-in breech-loading guns with 7 mile range installed. South part of roof 4 x 12-pdr QFs with 4½ mile range mounted. Earth banked against casemates for extra protection; reduced the profile though 2 x 12.5-in RMLs remained till 1912.
- 1914 Main defences established further downriver. Coalhouse Fort used as examination battery with Cliffe & Shornemead. Remote controlled mines laid in river. Thames & Medway defences manned by No.2 Co. London Electrical Engineers & No.2 Co. Royal Garrison Artillery.
- 1940 Manned by special Home Guard unit. Two 5.5-in guns from HMS Hood (unique, non-standard naval guns) mounted in 'camouflaged' shelters on roof with 2 light AA guns. 2 searchlights on north caponier. Bowaters Farm (1200 yds WNW of Coalhouse Fort) developed as major AA gun site with 4 x 3.7-in guns, then 4 x 4.5-in & 4 x 5.25-in, with ceiling of 55,600 ft.
- 1962 Acquired from Min of Defence by Thurrock Urban District Council, and 1983 conservation & restoration began on Coalhouse Fort project.

Annual General Meeting: Visits to Ingrave and Warley

Members gathered for coffee at 10.30 am and then visited the parish church of St Nicholas, which Pevsner describes as 'the most remarkable 18C church in the county'. Built in the 18C by Lord Petre of Thorndon Hall, it has an interior even plainer than its exterior but is certainly not unattractive in its simplicity. The incumbent, Rev Samuel Marsden, met the Society in his church and gave a brief history in which he referred to its external appearance as similar to a water tower, although its red brick would do more than justice to a mere utility building.

The second visit of the morning was to the 'new' parish church of St Mary the Virgin, Great Warley. This had been built in 1904 by Harrison Townsend and, internally, had been decorated in the art nouveau style. The decoration of the apse, which had been carried out in aluminium squares, was interesting, for although lit from the nave it gave the effect of hidden lighting in the apse itself as the angles of the ceiling caught the light to perfection.

The oval shaped churchyard was surrounded to the west by Lombardy poplars; lime, cupressus, oak and yew also dominated this most attractive area.

Betty Watts

Some 60 members of the Society assembled for the Annual General Meeting in the church hall at Ingrave at 2.30 pm. Outgoing officers, notably our President, Bill Liddell, who has completed three years in post, were thanked for their services. Andrew Phillips took over as our new President, and other new Officers and Council Members were duly elected to serve for the coming year. At the conclusion of formal business, and after some welcome refreshments, Dr Jennifer Ward gave us a fascinating insight into the area around us in her lecture, 'Richer in land than inhabitants; South Essex in the Middle Ages'.

From the clearing of Domesday woodland to the shearing of sheep for ten a penny; from the havoc wrought by the Black Death to those sturdy 17C marshmen who saw off several wives with fever, Dr Ward illustrated the broad argument summarised in her title with a wealth of first-hand detail, obtained from long research in the surviving records. A lively question and answer session followed (several answers coming from the audience), before one of the most successful AGMs for many years finally drew to a close.

Margaret Cornwall

Visit to Rochford on 12 May 1984

Bright sunshine and an unseasonal, cold northeasterly wind greeted some three dozen members of the Society, and a small group from the Rochford Hundred Historical Society, as they mustered, 'ready for the off', at Back Lane, Central Rochford. First call was made to No. 17, South Street, where Mr Abbott (of the Rochford District Council) and Mr Peter Richards (of the County Planning Dept) guided us round this notable example of architectural conservation. A dwelling until 1982, 'the old house' had been both renovated and converted to offices during 1983 at a total cost of £230,000. Distinctive features included the timber framing, which may date to 1280-1300, the early 16C brick chimney-stack, the excavated hearth (which lay in front of, and not directly under the later chimney flue) and the collection of finds excavated by Deborah Priddy. These included sherds, seashells, a bronze finger-ring and building stone found beneath the timbers and infill. Stone is uncommon in early buildings in S E Essex, and it was suggested that this may have had its origin, as at Rochford Hall nearby, in the masonry of the defunct Prittlewell Priory.

For a building of such evident local substance and prestige, we apparently know relatively little about its former occupants or functions. Pre-1780 documentation is unfortunately scarce, though after that date Patricia Ryan's researches indicate a decline in its status, witnessed by a turnover of tenantry, and

possible use by artisans or as shops. Restoration of the exterior has maintained the original street scene in this part of Rochford, such that the whole project must rank as one of the more meritorious historical and functional conservation efforts in the whole of the county.

Members next made their way to the Market Square, where Peter Richards pointed out a variety of interesting architectural features that had survived radical changes to the townscape during the 1960s. The Square and West Street included notable Georgian and Victorian buildings, as well as characteristic Essex weatherboarding. There was even an enigmatic assymetrical Georgian house, seemingly a 'contradiction in constructional terms', on the west side of the Square.

Tea was taken at about 5.30 pm, during which Messrs Abbott and Richards outlined some conservation measures that had converted a former rail-freight building into a local amenity centre, and briefed us prior to our subsequent walk round Rochford Church and Rochford Hall.

The Rev Arthur Godsell, incumbent at St Andrews, introduced us to some of the church's most notable attributes. The fine tower, the early 16C vestry 'tacked on' to the exterior of the then-extant building, and probably used as a dwelling for former vicars, a small but well-preserved wall-mounted monumental brass of c 1514, an unusual brass candelabra; and a George III coat-of-arms all caused much interest.

Anne Boleyn's grandfather lived in Rochford Hall to which members walked for the final stop of the day. Henry VIII supposedly made numerous visits to this distinctive dwelling, which dates from c 1540, though he would not have taken his golf clubs, nor had occasion to note the thin plasterwork that sloughed from the exterior, two features of the present-day Hall. With the wind definitely getting the better of the sun members dispersed to their respective corners of the county around 6.30 pm.

Thanks are due not only to Messrs Abbott and Richards but also to Mike Astor as organiser of the excursion, and to the ladies who made tea at 'The Freight House'.
John Kingsbury

Banking on History

The Society recently approached its bankers, Barclays, for a guarantee with which to float the History Fair at Castle Hedingham.

'Well, now,' said the manager, 'How long have you been banking with us?'

'132 years,' was the answer.

Since Barclays was formed in 1896 (and since bank managers are good at sums) this answer requires an explanation.

When the EAS was founded in 1852 our first Treasurer was Charles Gray Round, owner of Colchester Castle and cousin of George Round, the owner of The Colchester Bank (well, most of it). Naturally Charles banked our money with George, and we print for you a facsimile of the Society's accounts for 1856. Later accounts were published in the press, and always included 'Balance at Rounds' Bank ..'. It was Charles Gray Round who offered the Crypt of Colchester Castle for a Colchester Museum, an exercise largely financed by the EAS.

Time passed. In 1890 The Rounds invited the influential banking family of Gurneys to be their senior partners. In 1896 the Gurneys were involved in a series of amalgamations from which Barclays Bank was formed. The Colchester Bank was part of this. Ever since that date the EAS has held an account with Barclays.

'Well, sir,' the manager said, 'how much were you hoping to borrow?'

Andrew Phillips

Charlesf. Round
 Treasurer Archaeological Socy.
 Last Account Aug 30. 1855.
 Balance — 57. 14. 3
 Subscriptions }
 recd direct } 31. 5.
 88. 19. 3
 Payments -
 Wire — 2. 1. 3
 Epus Gazette
 printing contract. 20.
 Austin — 15. 3
 Meggy Elphinst. 7. 11.
 Epus Standard - 6. 7.
 Bolton — 3.
 Mr. Beach, Smith 2. 2.
 Balance — 47. 2. 9
 88. 19. 3
 Charlesf. Round.
 Oct. 1. 1856.

The Accounts for 1855-56 in Charles
 Round's own hand. The £2.1.3 payment
 was probably to enable William Wire,
 the Colchester Postman, to attend the
 Society's AGM. Wire died soon after.



A section from the wall painting from St Osyth.

Rescuing a Fair Lady

In 1920 a large painted wooden panel was presented to Colchester Museum. It came from Park Farm, St Osyth, and adjoined a four-centred archway, which was left in the house. An inscription, on a scroll, ran round the painting, and continued into the archway. The Royal Commission (published 1923) comments that the archway did not seem to be in its original position, and speculated whether it had, in fact, been removed from the Augustinian Priory Church at St Osyth.

The painting itself is of a female saint, possibly to be identified as St Dorothea. It has never been comprehensively published, and when it was removed from its frame a few years ago for minor conservation treatment, we realised what a fine painting it was; to be dated at around 1400.

Some ten years ago work was carried out in the house and the archway was removed to St Osyth Priory. At the same time a further painting on wall plaster was discovered (it had been noted in 1920 and covered up) and this was cut out of the adjacent studding and removed. Mr de Chair, who owned the Priory, then approached the Borough Council to enquire if the various fragments could be re-united, but the Council felt that the Museum panel was more accessible where it was, and that if any re-unification were to be attempted, it should be in the house itself, with appropriate safeguards for public access and long-term preservation.

When the recent sale of the contents of the Priory was advertised, it occurred to us that the second painting might have been included. We could not get there until the Friday in the week before the sale (admission by catalogue only, £10) and were distressed to find that such was indeed the case. From our return to the office at 3.30 pm a series of hasty telephone calls continued throughout the weekend. Fortunately the Grant in Aid Fund administered by the Victoria and Albert Museum was not exhausted (it usually is by midsummer each year: Minister of the Arts, please note) and it very generously agreed to support us. The catalogue did not mention the origin of the painting, but on the other hand none of the specialists we consulted could recall an English medieval wall painting in the saleroom, and there are certain dealers dwelling in groves of cherry-blossom well known for their interest in naive art. However, we were at length successful, though there was a tricky moment when it was discovered that the panel was fixed to the wall by 6-inch nails. Some additional cleaning and consolidation will be necessary, and we are now trying to find a suitable specialist.

The painting is exceptionally well preserved, and there remains the question of whom it depicts. My own guess is a donor. Whether or not this is so, it certainly suggests that the paintings overall were in situ, perhaps in the chapel of a monastic grange.

David Clarke

Recent work of the County Archaeological Section

Despite economic recession in the country generally Essex continues to have a very active development programme encompassing proposals for new roads, housing estates, industrial areas, town centre re-development and sand and gravel extraction. This has considerable consequences for the archaeology of the county and the Archaeology Section has been kept busy monitoring planning applications (on average some 1600 are dealt with a year) and carrying out appropriate follow-up watching briefs, excavation, post-excavation and publication.

The recent winter and spring months have been particularly active and a number of excavations undertaken by the section are summarised below. In most cases the scale of an excavation is dictated by the nature of the development and by the availability of funds. If the archaeological results appear relatively unspectacular in some instances, it is to be remembered that the evidence recovered is to be integrated into much longer term projects and that it does have a value in increasing understanding of a given period, town or region.

EXCAVATION ON THE A13 THURROCK: Construction of the new A13 in Thurrock, South Essex, has provided an opportunity to extend archaeological knowledge of that area considerably. The late Iron Age/early Roman multi-ditched cropmark enclosure on the site of the 'Orsett Cock' roundabout is well known. Initial investigations by W J Rodwell were followed between 1976-9 by Hugh Tollers' extensive excavations in advance of total destruction of the site for a new roundabout. A number of cropmark sites on the road line to the west of the roundabout, excavated by T J Wilkinson in 1980, proved to be of Bronze Age, Iron Age, Roman and Saxon date. Most recently construction began of the new road to the east of the 'Orsett Cock'. Aerial photographs showed further cropmarks featured to the east of the main enclosure and it was determined that these also should be examined prior to their destruction. A condition attached to the planning consent provided for the removal of topsoil from the roadline and from an

adjacent gravel 'borrow' pit, two months before road construction to enable archaeological work to take place. The DOE provided a grant and excavations were carried out during November-December 1984 by Brian Milton.

Features excavated included an early Bronze Age pit containing three complete small Beaker pots, a Middle Bronze Age ring ditch burial, early Iron Age pits, the SE corner of the main late Iron Age/early Roman enclosure, a Roman cremation, three Saxon sunken huts and medieval/post-medieval boundary ditches.

CHELMSFORD: The section examines all development sites with archaeological potential within the area of Roman and Medieval Chelmsford. Recent work includes trial trenches at sites in Mildmay Road and London Road, excavated by David Andrew and Owen Bedwin respectively.

Housing redevelopment at 12-14 Mildmay Road provided an opportunity to examine an area in proximity to the fourth century octagonal temple. This located a number of pre-Roman, Roman and late-Medieval features. Most significant were traces of a well metalled road and roadside ditch indicating that the boundary of the temple precinct must be further east between the site of the temple and the trial trench. A further trench which may locate this boundary is proposed.

The trial trench at 80-86 London Road on the site of new offices to the rear of the Chelmsford Borough Council Offices, failed to locate any trace of the Dominican priory. The line of a former water course was recorded and the excavation served to delineate the eastern bounday of the priory.

These excavations were funded by the Department of the Environment and Chelmsford Borough Council.

BRAINTREE: Small scale excavation at two sites during February 1984, by Owen Bedwin, added to our understanding of the Roman occupation at Braintree. Work on the 'Mount House' earthwork established that this was

not a surviving portion of a late Iron Age enclosure, but that it dated to the early 19C and is probably therefore a landscape gardening feature. No Iron Age features or finds were present, though Roman features including a minor road of 1st-2nd century date were located. This leaves unresolved the question of the date of the substantial ditch, the line of which can still be traced in places. A trial trench in Sandpit Road confirmed substantial Roman disturbance in this area.

SAFFRON WALDEN: Proposals for redevelopment of a substantial area within the defined historic core of Saffron Walden (graded second in importance to Colchester in the Essex Historic Towns Report) have enabled excavations to be undertaken. This work has been directed by David Andrews with great support from the DOE, Uttlesford District Council and the developers.

At the former Pig Market site it was established that there had been extensive post-medieval quarrying of the sands and gravels, localised deposits laid down by the Slade when it was a very much larger river than it is today. Prehistoric worked flints were recovered but there were few significant finds of later date. In the adjacent Choppens Yard, the area was completely undisturbed apart from a few post-medieval features. Although these excavations revealed few traces of occupation their results are of considerable academic interest. It is possible from the sample area investigated to conclude that, apart possibly from Mesolithic and Neolithic, there has never been any notable settlement in the south-east part of the town until recent times. This means that the notion of a gridded street plan laid out for the medieval town must be re-assessed, as one of the roads postulated for this ran across the excavation area in Choppens Yard. It would appear that the River Slade constituted an effective southern boundary of the town until the 16C.

Excavation is continuing to the north of the Slade on the site of the former swimming baths and adjacent

properties. In complete contrast this area on the edge of the former market has evidence for a sequence of medieval and post-medieval building phases.

ROCHFORD HALL: Proposals to convert the barns at Rochford Hall into houses have provided the opportunity to record the standing structure. This has involved a complete photographic survey of the barns to provide not only a photographic record, but also an aid to the production of the final elevation drawings and the architectural details. The surviving main hall is occupied by Rochford Golf Club. Proposals exist for alterations and extensions to the club and if approved, a further survey and some excavation will take place. This is a scheduled ancient monument and a grant has been provided by the DOE.

WITHAM : The 1983 excavation by Robin Turner was the last chance to investigate the Iron Age settlement and Roman religious complex at Ivy Chimneys before the area was finally engulfed by housing development. Previous trial trenching had indicated the presence of a large stratified depression, c 50m by 25m, near an area of natural springs, and it was on this area that attention was focussed. It soon became clear that the depression was much earlier than the late Roman date which had been assumed; the original feature dating from Belgic and early Roman times - a period which had hitherto been poorly represented on the site. Preliminary results suggest that votive activity occurred within the depression, in the form of the burial of wooden objects or idols. The feature may later have been used as a reservoir, but was gradually backfilled until the fourth century AD, at which time a phase of re-cutting took place.

David Buckley

The Jorvik Centre, Coppergate, York

The centre was opened in March this year with much successful promotion as an exhibition of international importance. It is an exciting place, imaginatively conceived and put together with much ingenuity and technical sophistication. Although the highest standards of design and display are used, the centre does not have adequate space and facilities to cope with the large number of visitors.

The exhibition is housed in a small section of the sizeable, new Coppergate shopping centre, built over the site of the recent archaeological excavations. Queuing is inevitable and waits of at least half an hour should be anticipated at even the slackest times. The exhibition itself is entirely below ground and is approached along a corridor lined with pictures and text, which provides the visitor with an introduction to the Vikings' influence on national and local history.

Access to the reconstruction of Viking York is provided via a silent and smooth running 'dodgem-like' Time Car. This takes you, irritatingly, backwards rather than forwards past scenes and sounds of the various ages to give the illusion of travelling through time back to the tenth century. It is a relief when the car turns round and proceeds forward into the life-size recreation of city scenes. The whole effect here is overwhelming, a rich tapestry of sights, sounds and smells - some of the latter being quite unpleasant! There is literally too much detail and information to absorb, especially since the journey time has been speeded up from 15 minutes to the present 12, in order to cope with the numbers of visitors, which has proved higher than anticipated. All cars have a synchronised commentary spoken by Magnus Magnusson which guides you through the town scenes. Unfortunately his words are lost in the abundance of background noises emanating from the people, animals and activity around the car.

In contrast to this wealth of visual, aural and nasal stimuli, the car now passes into part of the actual dig, recreated 'in situ', with sections, post holes

and even the preserved remains of tenth century buildings. A 'mock up' of the 'typical' site hut marks the end of the Time Car ride. You step out into rooms depicting the serious work of collating information, conserving objects and drawing conclusions from the evidence. A brass plaque in the floor marks the place where the famous Coppergate helmet was found on 12 May 1982. Those expecting to see it will be disappointed as it is not one of the 500 objects on display, although there is a 'likeness' in the form of a very effective hologram.

The artefacts' hall holds most interest for the 'serious' archaeologists. Here there are simple, clean-lined, well-lit display cases. Sadly the amount of space around the cases is severely restricted and leads to undignified and tiring jostling for satisfactory viewing. The conserved objects are grouped in sections according to their nature (food, leather, metal, wood, etc) and mounted on natural hessian. Labelling is clear, while adjacent notes and illustrations are of excellent content and clarity. Thorough viewing of this hall leaves a very vivid impression of the use and context of the objects, creating a clear picture of everyday life in York at that period.

At £2 for adults and £1 for children, I recommend anyone visiting York to find two spare hours to spend there, even with all the city's wealth of other attractions to choose.

Richard W Lamb

Four Church Excavations in Essex

Occasional Paper No 4 (1984) Essex County Council
from Planning Department, Globe House, New Street,
Chelmsford CM1 1LF £3.00 (post paid)

A superbly well-illustrated and detailed analysis and description of the dated structures, furnishings and archaeological finds related to St Clements, West Thurrock, All Saints, Cressing, St Mary's, Little Oakley, St Mary's, West Bergholt. Marvellous value.

Letters

We have received two letters critical of R A Wood's review of The Leigh Conservation Handbook (Newsletter No 87). We print them, or those parts of them not actually 'libellous', for we believe all members have a right of access to these pages, but we would point out that both our correspondents base their comments on a mistaken premise ; the purpose of a good review is to draw attention to the virtues (or failings) of a publication - not to use comment on that publication for attack on or justification of local, or national, government policies.

Dear Mr Editor

R A Wood's glowing review of B T Clarke The Leigh Conservation Handbook (Southend-on-Sea Borough Council 1983) in EAS Newsletter No 87 must not be allowed to pass without comment, for while the Handbook may be a worthy piece of work in so far as it relates to advice to houseowners, it nevertheless needs to be reviewed in a somewhat different light.

In fact very little now remains of the old High Street and waterside area of Leigh that is worthy of preservation, and a high proportion of the ancient buildings of architectural interest demolished there during the past 45 years have been either in the Council's ownership or destroyed as a result of its decisions. In the wider area of the borough as a whole, the Council's action during this period can only be described as urban vandalism; demolitions during the past 20 years or so have included, among many others, the following buildings, the date of destruction being given in brackets:

Prospect Place, Southend, 18C (1955)
Cliffs Bandstand, Southend, Edwardian (1956)
West Barrow Hall, Eastwood, medieval (1959)
Bournes Green Farmhouse, Southend, medieval (1959-60)
Dandies Farmhouse, Eastwood, 17C (1960)
Pleasant Row, Southend, 18C (1960)
Workhouse Cottage, Prittlewell, 18C (1960)
Earls Hall, Prittlewell, medieval and later (c 1970)
Bridge House, Prittlewell, 18C (c 1970)
Samuel's Farmhouse, N Shoebury, medieval (c 1970)
Pier Hill Buildings, Southend, Victorian (1977)

Palmeria Towers Hotel, Westcliff, Victorian (1978)
 Wick Farmhouse, Southchurch, medieval (1980)
 Grand Pier Hotel, Southend, Edwardian (1982)
 Ritz Cinema, Southend (1982)
 Grosvenor Terrace, Southend, late Georgian (1983-4)

Several more buildings, important in their local environment and setting, are seriously threatened at the time of writing.

While this letter is not intended as a criticism of your reviewer's integrity, it may serve, perhaps, to illustrate the pitfalls of reviewing a topical local work without an understanding and appreciation of the purely local issues involved.

Yours sincerely,

John Smith

Sir

Not many things in life are quite so delicious as the cries of repentance of the converted sinner. For a full breast-beating lament complete with the writing agonies of an apostate to his former trade one should turn to The Leigh Conservation Handbook reviewed by R A Wood in the summer issue of the EAS Newsletter. Few reviewers can have been so flatulant and sycophantic, and at the same time so far removed from the truth, as was the case in his fawning and grossly inaccurate 'review' (sic). For the author of the Handbook was none other than the former Borough Engineer and Director of Planning of Southend-on-Sea District Council.

During his regime hundreds of homes (yes, real homes with real people, not units of accommodation) were cruelly swept aside to fit in with a mania for destruction. At the same time dozens of listed buildings were demolished. The hatchet man for these operations was none other than the author of this booklet on conservation. Though chiefly the work of others and lamentable for its lack of syntax, grammar and justified type this booklet is typical of the 'demolish now and cry tears of nostalgia later' school of thought which prevails in many town halls.

The threat to Old Leigh was always the Road to the West. The chief proponent of this dual carriage-way stretch of road straight through Old Leigh was the Borough Engineer of Southend who now appears, as an act of atonement (?) as the self-styled author of this booklet.

When sinners repent I want real weeping, real gnashing of teeth and real tears as well as sack-cloth and ashes. What is not realised is that whilst the Borough Engineer was writing this apologia the same policies of urban blitzkrieg are still being pursued by him and his successors in Southend. Your reviewer should take greater care in future.

I remain, Yours faithfully,

John R Hodgkins

* * * * *

Essex Historic Churches: Six Excursions

An excellent little booklet; great value at 30p. From the Essex Churches Support Trust, an organisation devoted to the preservation of our heritage and worthy of the support of us all.

Further information from:

The Hon Secretary, the Rev A J Morley, MA,
The Rectory,
50 Rectory Road,
Hadleigh, Benfleet, Essex SS7 2ND

In Praise of Plaistow (orig pub 1734) new edition
published by Hedgehog Press at £2.00 from
67 Middleton Gardens
Ilford, Essex
(To be reviewed in the next issue)

Researching Local History

(University of Cambridge Extra-Mural Board)

An instructive course for those wanting to delve into various sources available for the many aspects of local history. It follows an introductory course last season but is complete in itself, so both new and former students will find it useful.

20 meetings on Thursdays at 7.30 pm from

27 September, at Chelmsford Adult Education Centre, Patching Hall Lane, Chelmsford. (Chelmsford 263013)

Tutor: Jo-Ann Buck.

Medieval Churches in Essex

10 Lectures at Friends Meeting House, Butt Lane, Maldon.

Commencing Monday 17 September at 8.00 pm.

Tutor: P J Came, BA, FRGS.

£10 for the course (Reductions for husband and wife together, students, OAPs, and registered unemployed)

University of London Dept of Extra-Mural StudiesCourses in Essex 1984-5

Further details from 26 Russell Square, London WC1B 5DQ

Billericay WEA	USA and USSR: Roots of the Cold War Tues am	E Unterhalter
Benfleet WEA	Britain 1868-1901 Wed evg	A W Carr
Brentwood WEA	The Late Victorians Wed am	A W Carr
Chingford WEA	Medieval London 1066-1485 Mon evg	M Draper
Epping WEA	English Literature & Society 1790-1830 Thurs am	J MacAskill

Southend West WEA	The Transformation of Africa 1945 - Thurs aft	E Unterhalter
Southend West WEA	England in the 15C Wed evg	J Gemie
Wanstead WEA	Europe since 1918: A Social History Wed evg	J MacAskill
Wickford WEA	Georgian England Wed am	J MacAskill

Diploma in Local History: at Chelmer Institute,
Brentwood

Third Year	Sources for Local History Mon evg	J Williams, etc
------------	--------------------------------------	--------------------

Archaeology:

Epping WEA	Post Roman England Thurs evg	A Gibson
------------	---------------------------------	----------

Certificate in Field Archaeology

Chelmsford AEI	Field Archaeology & Post Roman Period in S E England Thurs evg	M Davies
Romford Havering CFE	Anglo-Saxon Archaeology Wed evg	M Huggins

WEA shorter courses

Further details from 32 Tavistock Square, London WC1

Grays	Victorian Social History Tues am	
Southend East	Archaeology Wed evg	
Wickford	Egyptian Archaeology Wed evg	

CENTRE FOLD

Issued with Essex Archaeological News No.88, Autumn 1984

SOCIETY BUSINESS

- Council met at Colchester on July 7th. Forthcoming meetings are on Oct 27th and on Jan 5th and March 16th 1985.
- The Annual General Meeting for 1984-5 may be held earlier than usual: possible dates are May 18th or 25th. Venue in the Chelmsford area.
- The Winter issue of Essex Archaeological News will be published on December 1st. COPY to Bill Liddell not later than October 25th, preferably sooner. Late items for inclusion in Centre Fold to Elizabeth Sellers by November 19th. Addresses on the inside front/back covers of this issue.
- Please will members who have not received copies of the Spring/Summer numbers of Essex Archaeological News inform Elizabeth Sellers. One member, name unknown, left a copy behind at the Victorian Towns Day School and the addressing system has been suffering from a certain amount of chaos, inflicted by the firm which makes the labels for us (they have a new computer).
- The Society has surplus stocks of *Pleshey Castle: First Interim Report 1960* by Philip Rahtz. Free copies from Elizabeth Sellers: please send an envelope, not less than 26 x 19 cms, self addressed, with a 27p stamp and marked "PC60". No letter needed.

FROM COUNTY HALL

The County Archaeologist, Dave Buckley, can supply copies of a new leaflet just published by the Association of County Archaeological Officers. This is intended to inform, briefly, people who need to know about Archaeology and Planning or to inform others on the subject. From The County Archaeologist, Planning Department, Globe House, New Street, Chelmsford CM1 1LF. Foolscap Sae please.

The Essex Record Office continues in its temporary small room. Building work has, approximately, reached ground level. Members are reminded that it is still necessary to book four weeks ahead.

Newton Memorial Lecture Oct 18th, 1984, 8-00pm at the
Shire Hall Chelmsford. R.G.E.Wood on
Essex Prepares for Invasion 1914-18.
Admission Free

SOCIETIES IN ESSEX

West Essex Archaeological Group have received a grant of £200 from Lloyds Bank which will help pay for the publication of a report on excavations of the Harlow RB Temple.

Plans by the Chelmsford Industrial Museum Society to convert Springfield Mill, Chelmsford, into a museum have been foiled by the sale of the building to a buyer who will use it as a restaurant. They continue to raise funds and to seek premises.

Also at Chelmsford, work on Moulsham Mill has reached the stage where two voluntary bodies have been able to move in. Work should be complete by Christmas

West Essex Archaeological Group Lectures:-

At Hall 5, Methodist Hall, Winchester Rd, Highams Park:-

Sep 10th. H Lockwood. Vestiges or Beyond Nostalgia: Village of Gt Ilford.

Oct 8th. Fred Harvey. Essex from the Sea.

Nov 12th. Margaret Cuthbert. Cuthbert of Lindisfarne.

Dec 10th. Harvey Sheldon. Work of the DGLA in the Museum of London.

At Harrow Green Library, Cathall Road, E11

Jan 14th. Members evening.

Feb 11th. P Huggins. French History and Architecture.

March 11th. AGM. E Fulcher. "Grenada"

Apr 15th. John Alexander. Presidential address.

All at 7-45 pm. Admission free.

IN OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Essex County Council has entered into a covenant with the National Trust over The Old House, 1-5 Church Row, Clavering.

- The Essex Protector - CPRE Essex - Reprints an article on the Essex Plotlands from Countryside, Jan 1984 - reports the Nature Conservancy now operates a small grants scheme - sums of up to £500 for projects by voluntary bodies - and that 2,500 acres of the Blackwater Estuary are to be declared a Nature Reserve - reviews Man and the Natural World by Keith Thomas: Allen Lane £14-95 - Open Days at Mountnessing Mill: Sep 22 & 23, 2 to 5 pm - their AGM at Southend-on-Sea on Oct 6.

- The Times - printed a letter of June 8 from John Hunter deploring the proposal to declare Thaxted Vicarage redundant thus depriving the town of a valued and historic community asset. He points out that this is another new nationwide problem.

- CPRE Countryside Campaigner, Spring 84 - heads an article on the sale of Forestry Commission woods with an advertisement for mixed woodlands at Navestock.

- Books from Cambridge University Press, listed in their New and Recent Books on Archaeology, include - Roman Britain From the Air, Frere & St Joseph - The Farming of Prehistoric Britain, Peter Fowler - The Traveller Gypsies, Judith Okeley (University of Essex) - Studies in Numismatic Method, C.N.L. Brooke and others - The Face of the Past, Charles Dellheim - The Agrarian History of England and Wales, Vol V 1640-1750, Joan Thirsk - Elm, R.H. Richens.

- Rescue, Spring 84 - Reviews the ECC volume on Historic Towns in Essex.

Post-Medieval Archaeology, 17, 1983 - reporting on excavations in 1982 includes work at Harwich, Rayleigh and Boreham.

- Current Archaeology, 91 March 1984 - Reviews - Sheep and Man Michael Ryder, Duckworths - The Archaeology of Bee-keeping, Eva Crane, Duckworths - The History and Archaeology of Ports, Gordon Jackson, The Worlds Work.

- NAB - British Association for Local History Bulletin - Notes a new Museum opened recently at Royston, Herts and also that the Bodleian Library, Oxford, is no longer the Diocesan Record Office: these Records are now at the Oxford Record Office at County Hall.

- Local Historian, Vol 16, No.2, May 84 - includes articles on Woodland History and on Publishing your Own Local History and a major review article on five recent books on local historical topography.

-

Brain Valley Archaeological Society Lecture
Oct 22nd, at The Town Hall Centre Braintree at 8-00pm
Recent Excavations at Braintree
Mr N. Williamson.

A Weather Note for Posterity.

A long dry spell was broken at Chelmsford on August 15th. Heavy rain at mid-afternoon, lasting about an hour, led to surface flooding in the town which was reported in the press. At 1 Chignall Road this was accompanied by large pea-sized hailstones and this seems to have been very restricted in area. Gardens at Roxwell were severely damaged, we now have rhubarb which looks more like cowparsley and our milk man reports two garden seats with perforated canopies. There was however no rain at all in Abbess Roothing or at Norton Mandeville or Maldon. Can local members perhaps help to define the area of this hailstorm. This storm left small drifts of ice pellets which survived for about three hours and when the rain stopped it was quite misty for a little while.

This was, I think, the heaviest storm I have seen here in thirty years but not of course in the same league as that at Shellow Bowells in 1734, when the Rector recorded that birds were killed and roof tiles broken by hailstones, or those at Hatfield Broad Oak in June 1795 and in July 1824. It was recorded that the 1795 storm was 1 mile long and a $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile wide. The hail stones were up to 4" in diameter, lay 5 feet deep in places and did not disappear completely for 8 days. Fruit Trees and gardens were demolished and most of the windows in the town were broken.

(Recorded in parish registers)

A Foot Note on Seals.

As I have been working my way through a great many wills, mainly of the C17 and C18, I have been dutifully recording details of those surviving seals which are sufficiently undamaged to be described. Thus it was a very great pleasure to me when I found an article on seals of this type on page 180 of Post-Medieval Archaeology 17, and to find illustrations of some of the motifs that I have found on Essex wills. These seals are made up of four arms with a matrix on the end of each arm and appear, in the one illustrated, as an equal armed cross with a hole at the junction of the arms. The examples listed are of the C15 and C16, so designs like the pierced heart, the seven stars and the pious pelican must have been popular or, of course, the seals themselves may have survived several generations in use.

NEWS OF MEMBERS

We welcome the following new members:-

Mr W A Hewitt
Gidea Park

Mr John Walker
Epping

Mr C C Thornton
Billericay

Mr P J Wright
Seven Kings

HONORARY OFFICERS:-

Secretary to Council
Mrs L Cooper
46 Fairleigh Drive
Leigh-on-Sea
Essex SS9 2JA
Southend-on-Sea 712038

Social Secretary:-
Mrs M Cornwall
2 Orchard Close
Copford Green
Colchester CO6 1DB
Colchester 210686

Membership Secretary:-
Mrs O Daynes
Burrs
Abbees Roding
Ongar Essex CM5 0PA
White Roding 273

Librarian:-
Mr J Bensusan-Butt
31b Lexden Road
Colchester CO3 3PX
Colchester 74785

Deputy Librarian:-
Mr J Skudder
25 Lexden Road
CO6 3BT
Colchester 240353

Deputy Librarian:-
Mrs J Blowers
22 Priory Street
Colchester CO1 2QA
Colchester 865612

SUBSCRIPTION RATES:-

Single membership £7-50

Joint Membership £10-00

Student Membership £4-00, or £2-00
without Essex Archaeology & History.

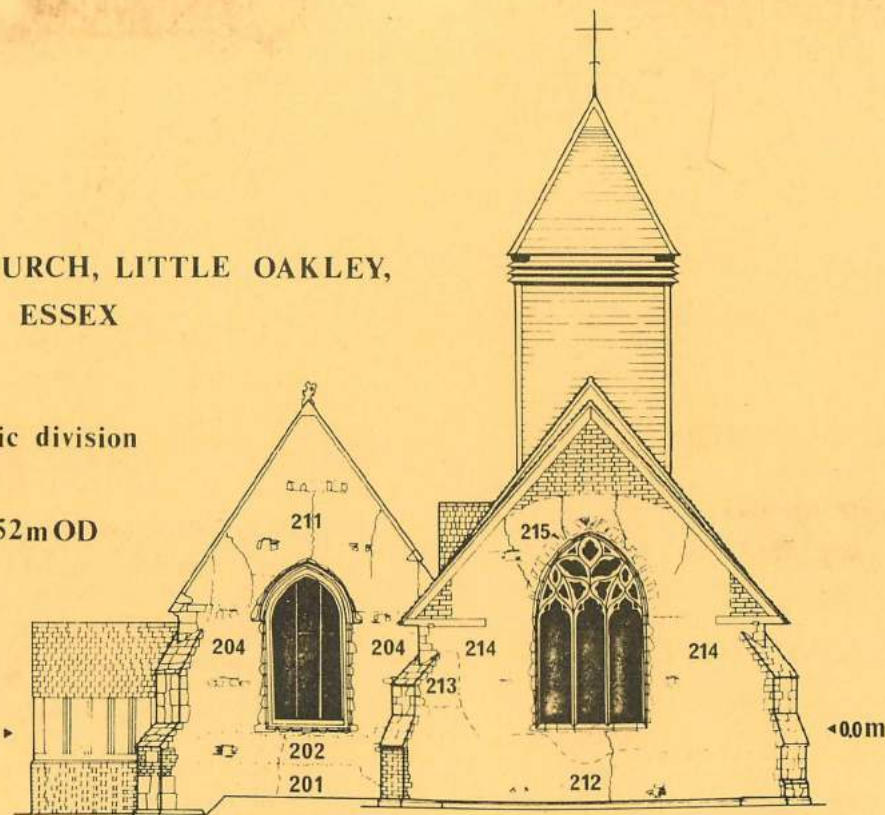
Local societies, colleges, schools,
extra-mural education groups and
libraries and museums may subscribe
to the Society's publications.

ENQUIRIES about the non-delivery of publications and the supply of recent
back numbers to:- The Administrative Secretary,

Mrs J E Sellers 1 Chignall Road Chelmsford CM1 2JA Chelmsford 355260

ST MARY'S CHURCH, LITTLE OAKLEY,
ESSEX

- Major lift
 ----- Major fabric division
 - Pegtile
 Datum 53.52m OD



ESSEX ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY
 NEWSLETTER No.88

ISSUED FROM:-
 1 CHIGNALL ROAD, CHELMSFORD CM1 2JA